

MUNICIPAL BUILDING 2 NORTH MAIN STREET 3rd FLOOR – CONFERENCE ROOM

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 19, 2019

3:30 P.M.

AGENDA

CITY COUNCIL WORKSHOP AGENDA:

I. PUBLIC COMMENTS

Citizens who desire to address the Council on any matter <u>listed on the Workshop Agenda</u> may sign up to do so prior to this meeting. Public comments will be received during this portion of the meeting. Please limit comments to three minutes. No <u>discussion</u> or final action will be taken by the City Council.

II. WORK SESSION

- 1. Discuss, as may be needed, Regular Meeting agenda items for the meeting posted for Thursday, December 19, 2019.
- 2. Receive a presentation on the updated Parks Master Plan.
- 3. The City Council will enter into executive session to seek the advice of its attorney on pending or contemplated litigation or a settlement offer regarding two anticipated claims pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 551.071 and will conduct a private consultation with its attorney on a matter in which the duty of the attorney to the Council under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 551.

The City Council reserves the right to discuss any items in executive (closed) session whenever permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act.

5:00 P.M.

MUNICIPAL BUILDING

2 NORTH MAIN STREET CITY COUNCIL CHAMBERS – 2ND FLOOR TEMPLE, TX

TEMPLE CITY COUNCIL REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

I. CALL TO ORDER

- 1. Invocation
- 2. Pledge of Allegiance

II. PUBLIC COMMENTS

Citizens who desire to address the Council on any matter may sign up to do so prior to this meeting. Public comments will be received during this portion of the meeting. Please limit comments to three minutes. No <u>discussion</u> or final action will be taken by the City Council.

III. PRESENTATIONS & SPECIAL RECOGNITIONS

3. Presentation by Shay Luedeke, Tax Assessor Collector, of the Child Safety Funds collected in the amount of \$83,550.63.

IV. REPORTS

4. Receive the Temple Economic Development Corporation Annual Report.

V. CONSENT AGENDA

All items listed under this section, Consent Agenda, are considered to be routine by the City Council and may be enacted by one motion. If discussion is desired by the Council, any item may be removed from the Consent Agenda at the request of any Councilmember and will be considered separately.

5. Consider adopting a resolution approving the Consent Agenda items and the appropriate resolutions and ordinances for each of the following:

Minutes

- (A) November 7, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting
- (B) December 5, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting

Contracts, Leases, & Bids

- (C) 2019-9925-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing a construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., of Lee's Summit, Missouri, to replace an existing pump station at Sammons Golf Course, in the amount of \$361,441.
- (D) 2019-9926-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing a contract with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP, to design improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area, in an amount not to exceed \$126,700.
- (E) 2019-9927-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an agreement with Cooksey Communications, Inc. to provide strategic communications consulting services including a marketing and communications audit and assessment, policies update, and communications planning, in an estimated amount of \$50,000.
- (F) 2019-9928-R: Adopt a resolution authorizing an interlocal agreement to fund the study of the feasibility of aquifer storage and recovery projects within Bell County.
- (G) 2019-9929-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an interlocal agreement with National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector, of Franklin, Tennessee, to enable the City to utilize contracts competitively procured by OMNIA Partners.
- (H) 2019-9930-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an amendment to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for environmental planning services for Phase 5 of the Outer Loop in the amount of \$64,300.
- (I) 2019-9931-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing contract amendment #4 to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for environmental planning services for Phase 6 of the Outer Loop, in the amount of \$51,700.
- (J) 2019-9932-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing contract amendment number two to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for the Veterans Memorial Blvd. Improvements Project in the deductive amount of \$148,319.50.
- (K) 2019-9933-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an increase to the estimated expenditure from \$40,000 to \$105,000 for interim City Attorney services provided by Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC.
- (L) 2019-9934-R: Consider adopting a resolution approving change order #8 with Choice Builders, LLC of Temple to provide utilities and site work at Crossroads Park tennis courts, in the amount of \$155,000.
- (M) 2019-9935-R: Consider amending resolution 2019-9861-R to relocate the easement granted to Atmos Energy Corporation to construct aboveground gas pipeline facilities as part of the replacement of an existing gas pipeline.
- (N) 2019-9936-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the City Manager to accept funding through the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University, for the purpose of enforcing Subchapter 161 Texas Health and Safety Code, in the amount of \$11,125, and to execute any associated interlocal agreement.

- (O) 2019-9937-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of property necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorizing closing costs associated with the purchase in an estimated amount of \$141,000.
- (P) 2019-9938-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of FARO 3D system to be able to reconstruct crime/traffic scenes for the Police Department from FARO Technologies, Incorporate of Lake Mary, Florida in the amount of \$57,203.85.
- (Q) 2019-9939-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of an integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling solution with Innovyze Inc. of Portland, Oregon, in the amount of \$74,160.
- (R) 2019-9940-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of an annual subscription for a recruiting/application services and learning management system cloud-based platform from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. of Santa Monica, California, in the amount of \$73,857.
- (S) 2019-9941-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the annual purchase of computer replacement hardware for FY 2020 from GovConnection, Inc., of Merrimack, New Hampshire, in the estimated annual amount of \$126,000.
- (T) 2019-9942-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of 116 metal refuse containers from Wastequip Manufacturing Company, LLC of Beeville, in the amount of \$164,672.
- (U) 2019-9943-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of a 16-foot cutting width mower from Professional Turf Products, L.P. of Euless, in the amount of \$101,924.87, as well as, declare an official intent to reimburse the expenditures with the issuance of 2020 Limited Tax Notes.
- (V) 2019-9944-R: Consider authorizing payment of the Water System Fee to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for operation of Temple's water system, in the amount of \$83,349.

Ordinances - Second & Final Reading

(W) 2019-5010: SECOND & FINAL READING – FY-20-1-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a Conditional Use Permit with a site plan to allow a veterinary hospital and kennels at 610 Hilliard Road, Temple, Texas.

Misc.

- (X) 2019-9945-R: Consider adopting a resolution approving the annual report of the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone No. 1 for the year ending September 30, 2019.
- (Y) 2019-9946-R: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing budget amendments for fiscal year 2019-2020.

VI. REGULAR AGENDA

ORDINANCES - SECOND READING / PUBLIC HEARING

- 6. 2019-5011: SECOND READING PUBLIC HEARING FY-20-3-ZC: Consider an ordinance adopting a site development plan and rezoning from Agricultural and Single Family-Three to Planned Development-General Retail on 0.348 +/- acres and Planned Development-General Retail with a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue, on 0.108 +/- acres and 1.456 +/- acres, situated in the Baldwin Robertson Survey, Abstract No. 17, Bell County, Texas, located at Prairie View Road and east of Westfield Boulevard.
- 7. 2019-5012: SECOND READING PUBLIC HEARING FY-20-5-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a rezoning from Central Area to Planned Development-Central Area zoning district with a site development plan, to allow a brewery for alcohol sales at 8 South 1st Street.
- 8. 2019-5013: SECOND READING PUBLIC HEARING FY-20-4-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a Conditional Use Permit to allow a microbrewery for alcohol sales at 8 South 1st Street.

ORDINANCES - FIRST READING / PUBLIC HEARING

9. 2019-5014: FIRST READING – PUBLIC HEARING: Consider approving an ordinance adopting the Temple Parks & Recreation Department's Youth Programs Standards of Care and approving the 2019 annual report.

RESOLUTIONS

10. 2019-9947-R: Consider authorizing a resolution adopting the 2019 Parks, Recreation, Open Space and Trails Master Plan prepared by Halff and Associates, Inc. of Austin, Texas.

The City Council reserves the right to discuss any items in executive (closed) session whenever permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act.

I hereby certify that a true and correct copy of this Notice of Meeting was published to the City of Temple's website at 9:30 AM, December 16, 2019. This notice was posted in a public place at 9:40 AM, this same day.

Deputy City Secretary

whavie Aubuix

SPECIAL ACCOMMODATIONS: Persons with disabilities who have special communication or accommodation needs and desire to attend this meeting should notify the City Secretary's Office by mail or telephone 48 hours prior to the meeting date.



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(A-B) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Stephanie Hedrick, Deputy City Secretary

ITEM DESCRIPTION: Approve Minutes:

(A) November 7, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting

(B) December 5, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Approve minutes as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: Copies of minutes are enclosed for Council review.

FISCAL IMPACT: N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

November 7, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting Minutes / Video December 5, 2019 Special & Regular Called Meeting Minutes / Video



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(C) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Kevin Beavers, Director of Parks & Recreation, CPRP Belinda Mattke, Director of Purchasing & Facility Services

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing a construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., of Lee's Summit, Missouri, to replace an existing pump station at Sammons Golf Course, in the amount of \$361,441.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> In 2016, the vertical pump on the south side of the Sammons Golf Course was replaced. There is a second vertical pump station adjacent to Lake Jim Thornton on the golf course that was installed in 1987, and this pump has reached the end of its useful life. Both pump stations provide irrigation for the golf course. Authorization of this construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc. (Mid-American) will allow for the replacement of this second pump located on the north side of Lake Jim Thornton.

As shown on the attached bid tabulation, on December 5, 2019, one bid was received for the construction project from Mid-American in the amount of \$361,441. As indicated in the attached engineer's letter of recommendation, the receipt of only one bid was both surprising and disappointing given that four other contractors attended the pre-bid meeting and showed interest in the project. Based on the engineer's estimate of probable cost being \$423,188, even with the lack of multiple bids, the consulting engineer and Staff believe that the pricing received from Mid-American is fair and reasonable, and Mid-American has a well-regarding reputation.

A major element of the project is extending the existing pipe to the deepest part of the lake in order to have access to additional water to irrigate the course. Currently, the pipe is in the small channel next to the pump station, and during drought periods, this channel gets cut off from the main body of the lake. As part of the project, Mid-American will bore under the tee boxes on the 18th hole and extend the pipe out to reach the deepest part of the lake, which will increase the amount of water that can be drawn out of the lake and eliminate the need to purchase potable city water during times of limited rain fall.

Construction of this project is expected to be complete by the end of June 2020, based on 180, designated construction days.

FISCAL IMPACT: A budget adjustment is being presented to Council for approval to appropriate funding for the construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc. to replace an existing pump station at Sammons Golf Course. Funding in the amount of \$361,441 will be available in account 362-3100-551-6840, project 102002, as follows:

Project Budget	\$ 28,000
Budget Adjustment	361,641
Encumbered/Committed to Date	(28,200)
Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc.	(361,441)
Remaining Project Funds Available	\$ -

ATTACHMENTS:

Rabroker Associates, PC Letter of Recommendation Bid Tabulation Budget Adjustment Resolution



December 10, 2019

Mrs. Belinda Mattke

Director of Purchasing & Facility Services

City of Temple

2 North Main Street

Temple, TX 76501

Re: Sammon's Golf Course North Pump Station Relocation & Replacement Contractor

recommendation

City of Temple bid #31-01-20

Dear Mrs. Mattke:

Bids were received by the City of Temple until 2:00 p.m. on Thursday, December 5, 2019, for the above referenced project. There was one (1) sealed bid received and a bid tabulation of this bid is attached. The Contractor submitting the bid was Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., of Lee's Summit, Missouri. That only a single bid was received was both surprising and disappointing, given that four (4) other Contractors (not including interested sub-contractors) attended the pre-bid meeting. We spoke with several of the other Contractors; each indicated they simply have too much work on-going to take on any additional projects.

The Sammon's Golf Course North Pump Station Relocation & Replacement project will replace an existing skid-mounted vertical packaged pump system and associated water intake structure that provides irrigation water to a portion of the golf course into a new building. The new building will be located adjacent to the existing structure. The project also consists of the necessary electrical and mechanical systems for the new pump house that are associated with the new pump system equipment. During design, we provided an opinion of probable cost for this work totaling \$423,187.51.

The bidder who provided a complete bid submission was Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., of Lee's Summit, Missouri, 64081 in the amount of \$361,441.00. Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc. has indicated in their bid submission they have carefully examined the plans, specifications, General Instructions to Bidders, Notice to Bidders, and all other related contract documents and the site of the proposed work. This appears to be a good value to the City in relation to our opinion of probable cost, as it is \$61,746.51 lower than our estimate. This Contractor also has a well-regarded reputation in the

industry, based upon discussions with other Contractors and previous project experience with the City of Temple at Sammon's Park Golf Course.

Based upon the information submitted by Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., Rabroker & Associates, P.C. recommends the City of Temple award the Sammon's Golf Course North Pump Station Relocation & Replacement project to Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., 1621 SE Summit Street, Lee's Summit, Missouri, 64081, in the amount of \$361,441.00.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you have any additional questions.

Sincerely,

Nicholas E. Rabroker, P.E., LEED ® AP

Rabroker & Associates, P.C.

NICHOLAS E. RABROKER

NICHOLAS E. RABROKER

104767

COT SPGC PPR#2
CONTINACTOR REC LETTER
12/10/2019 DIV. 26 ONLY

cc: Mrs. Belinda Mattke, Director of Purchasing & Facility Services, City of Temple

file

					BIDDERS
				Le	Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., 1621 SE Summit Street, e's Summit, Missouri, 64081
	Estimated				T
Item No.	Qty. 100%	UOM	Description Furnish and install all materials, labor, overhead, and profit required to provide Mobilization, Bonds, Permits and Insurance,	 	Total Cost
1	100%	Lump Sum	per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	29,825.00
2	100%	Lump Sum	Furnish and install all materials, labor overhead, and profit required to provide Miscellaneous Site Demolition, per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	8,500.00
3	100%	Lump Sum	Furnish and install all materials, labor overhead, and profit required to provide Site Preparation and Site Grading, per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.		31,366.00
4	100%	Lump Sum	Furnish and install all materials, labor, overhead, and profit required to provide and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	8,255.00
5	100%	Lump Sum	Furnish and install all materials, labor, overhead, and profit required to provide and implement a Trench Safety Plan, signed and sealed by Registered Professional Engineer Licensed in the State of Texas, per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	6,985.00
6	100%	Lump Sum	Furnish and install all materials, labor, overhead, and profit required to provide and implement Bypass Pumping and Dewatering, per project specifications and details, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	10,235.00
7	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits to remove and salvage existing pumps, skid structure, plumbing, including complete demolition and removal of the existing pump station building and all associated electrical and mechanical systems, etc. as required and as detailed in the plans and specifications, per City of Temple Requirements, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	9,490.00
8	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits to furnish and install new concrete wet well, flume piping, intake structure, vertical pumps, motors, skid structure, piping, fittings, valves, plumbing, startup, paint, finish, testing, as required and as detailed in the plans and specifications, per City of Temple and Manufacturers Requirements, complete in place per lump sum.	\$	159,425.00
9	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits required to furnish and install the new pump station building and slab, as per the plans and specifications and as per the City of Temple requirements.	\$	42,725.00
10	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits to furnish and install the new pump station electrical system, including, but not limited to all: new disconnects, fuses, lighting fixtures, mini power zone unit substation, conductors, conduit, raceway, boxes, circuit breakers, connectors, connections and terminations to all new equipment, wiring devices and cover plates, grounding electrode system, electrical system testing, meter bases, coordination with the Electric Utility, trenching and repair of the grounds to original condition, etc. as detailed in the plans and specifications and as per City of Temple requirements.	\$	24,375.00
11	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits required to furnish and install the new exhaust fan and associated line-voltage thermostat and louvers as per the plans and specifications and as per the City of Temple requirements.	\$	14,320.00

Bid Opening: December 5, 2019 2:00 p.m. BID TABULATION City of Temple Bid #31-01-20 Page 2 of 2

2:00 p.m.			Sammon's Golf Course North Pump Station Relocation Replacement Project		
12	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits required to furnish and install the new unit heater and		
			associated line-voltage thermostat and local disconnecting means, as per the plans and specifications and as per the City of		
			Temple requirements.	\$	5,640.00
13	100%	Lump Sum	Provide record drawings as per the specifications and as per City of Temple requirements.		
				\$	2,500.00
14	100%	Lump Sum	Provide all labor, equipment, materials, tools, supervision, and permits required to remove and haul off existing lake silt and		
			debris adjacent to new intake structure, as per the plans and specifications and as per the City of Temple requirements.		
				\$	7,800.00
			BASE BID (ITEMS #1 - #14)	Ś	361.441.00

Notes:

1

Has Bidder acknowledged Addendums?	4 OF 4
Did Bidder provide Bid Bond?	YES
Did Bidder provide Bond Requirement Affidavit?	YES
Did Bidder provide Credit Check Authorization?	YES

Υ	2	020
	_	

BUDGET ADJUSTMENT FORM

Use this form to make adjustments to your budget. All adjustments must balance within a Department.

Adjustments should be rounded to the nearest \$1.

					
ACCOUNT NUMBER	PROJECT #	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	INCREASE	DECREASE	
362-3100-551-68-40	102002	Golf Course Pump Station	\$ 361,641		Ī
362-3500-552-64-08	101317	Mercer Fields		148,264	Ī
362-3500-552-64-12	101321	Prairie Park		49,399	Ī
362-3500-552-64-20	101329	Wilson South		4,835	
362-3200-551-64-21	101548	New Vestibule - Summit Fitness Center		3,938	
362-3200-551-64-22	101692	Clarence Martin Facility Assessment		46,100	
362-3500-552-65-32		Contingency		9,105	
362-0000-315-11-16		Park Bond Reserved for Future Expenditures		100,000	
		DO NOT POST			
TOTAL			. \$ 361,641	\$ 361,641	
EXPLANATION OF ADJ	USTMENT I	REQUEST- Include justification for increases AND reason why	funds in decreased acc	count are available.	
Reallocating funding from com	pleted projects	s and park bond interest earnings for the Golf Course Pump Static	on Improvements.		
	UDE COLINIOU	LAPPROVALO.	Yes	No	
DOES THIS REQUEST REQUEST REQUESTED THE COUNCIL MEETIN		12/19/19		40	
			, —		
WITH AGENDA ITEM?		x	Yes	No	
				Approved	
Department Head/Division Director Date Disapproved Disapprove		Disapproved			
5,5					
				Approved	
Finance Date Disapproved		Disappioved			
				Approved	
City Manager		Date		Disapproved	

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9925-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING A CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT WITH MID-AMERICAN GOLF AND LANDSCAPE, INC., OF LEE'S SUMMIT, MISSOURI IN THE AMOUNT OF \$361,441, TO REPLACE AN EXISTING PUMP STATION AT SAMMONS GOLF COURSE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City has two pump stations to provide irrigation for the Sammons Golf Course—in 2016, the vertical pump on the south side of the golf course was replaced and this construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc. (Mid-American) will allow for the replacement of the second vertical pump station located on the north side of Lake Jim Thornton which was installed in 1987 and has reached the end of its useful life;

Whereas, on December 5, 2019, one bid was received for the construction project from Mid-American in the amount of \$361,441 - even with the lack of multiple bids, the consulting engineer and Staff believe that the pricing received from Mid-American is fair and reasonable, and Mid-American has a well-regarded reputation;

Whereas, a major element of the project is extending the existing pipe to the deepest part of the lake in order to have access to additional water to irrigate the course and eliminate the need to purchase potable city water during times of limited rain fall - currently, the pipe is in the small channel next to the pump station, and during drought periods, this channel gets cut off from the main body of the lake;

Whereas, funds are available for this project, but an amendment to the fiscal year 2020 budget needs to be approved to transfer the funds to Account No. 362-3100-551-6840, Project No. 102002; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2:</u> The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute a construction contract with Mid-American Golf and Landscape, Inc., of Lee's Summit, Missouri, in the amount of \$361,441 to replace an existing pump station at Sammons Golf Course.

<u>Part 3</u>: The City Council authorizes an amendment to the fiscal year 2019 budget, substantially in the form of the copy attached hereto as Exhibit 'A.'

<u>Part 4:</u> It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(D) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Erin Smith, Assistant City Manager M. Sean Parker, Airport Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing a contract with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP, to design improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area, in an amount not to exceed \$126,700.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> This project will consist of constructing a proposed 130 foot by 112-foot concrete hangar apron, roadway extension, storm water improvements, water/wastewater extensions, and other miscellaneous improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area at the Draughon-Miller Central Texas Regional Airport. Work to be performed under this contract consists of providing professional engineering services for design and preparation of plans, specifications and estimate, as well as bidding, construction administration and on-site representation.

Consultant services recommended under this contract include the following tasks and costs:

Design	\$ 62,100
Bidding Services	5,000
Construction Administration	27,100
On-Site Representation	 32,500

TOTAL \$ 126,700

Timeframe for design is four months from the Notice to Proceed. The preliminary opinion of probable construction cost is \$1,370,000.

The Airport Advisory Board recommended approval to the Reinvestment Zone Board regarding this agreement at the December 10th meeting. The Reinvestment Zone Board recommended approval to the City Council regarding this agreement at the December 11th meeting.

12/19/19 Item #5(D) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, line 511, account 795-9500-531-6558, project 101800, to design improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area, in an amount not to exceed \$126,700 as shown below:

Project Budget	\$ 1,500,000
Encumbered/Committed to Date	-
KPA Professional Services Agreement	(126,700)
Remaining Project Funds	\$ 1,373,300

ATTACHMENTS:

Proposal Exhibit Map Resolution



KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP

CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Texas Firm F-510

Temple
One South Main Street
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 773-3731

RICK N. KASBERG, P.E. R. DAVID PATRICK, P.E., CFM THOMAS D. VALLE, P.E. GINGER R. TOLBERT, P.E. ALVIN R. "TRAE" SUTTON, III, P.E., CFM JOHN A. SIMCIK, P.E., CFM Georgetown 1008 South Main Street Georgetown, Texas 78626 (512) 819-9478

October 8, 2019

Mrs. Erin Smith, AICP Assistant City Manager City of Temple 2 North Main Street Temple, Texas 76501

Re: City of Temple

Corporate Hangar Phase IV

Dear Mrs. Smith:

At the request of the City of Temple and the Temple Reinvestment Zone, we are submitting this proposal for the above referenced project. This project will consist of constructing a proposed 130 foot by 112 foot concrete hangar apron, roadway extension, storm water improvements, water/wastewater extensions, and other miscellaneous improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area at the Temple Airport.

The work to be performed by KPA under this contract consists of providing professional engineering services for design of the project described above to include 100% design and preparation of plans, specifications and estimate, as well as bidding, construction administration and on-site representation. KPA will also provide coordination dry utility providers, such as Oncor and AT&T, for underground services to the future hangar site. The timeframe for design of the project is four (4) months from the Notice to Proceed. Rights-of-Way for the project will not be required. Our Preliminary Opinion of Probable Construction Cost is \$1,370,000.

KPA will perform all work and prepare all deliverables in accordance with the latest version of the City of Temple specifications, standards and manuals.

KPA will perform quality control and quality assurance (QA/QC) on all deliverables associated with the project.

The following services will be performed:

I. <u>Project Management</u>

- A. Meetings
 - 1. Prepare, attend and document Progress Meetings at the City Office;
 - 2. Prepare, attend and document Utility Coordination Meetings, if required.
- B. General Contract Administration
 - 1. Develop monthly invoices and progress reports;
 - 2. Sub-consultant coordination;
 - 3. Design coordination with the City.

Mrs. Erin Smith, AICP October 8, 2019 Page Two

II. <u>Hangar Apron Improvements</u>

- 1. Develop surfaces based on survey data to coincide with existing infrastructure constructed during Phases I and II of the Corporate Hangar Project;
- 2. Geometric Design Develop the horizontal and vertical geometry for Phase IV of the Corporate Hagar Project. Plan views and detailed spot elevations will be developed for the project;
- 3. Typical Sections Develop typical sections for the project based on geotechnical data:
- 4. Alignment Data Sheets Prepare horizontal and vertical alignment data sheets for the project;
- 5. Develop drainage design to convey storm water to existing storm water system;

III. Roadway & Utilities Extension

- 1. Design roadway extension to future hangar site;
- 2. Develop section based on geotechnical data;
- 3. Design connection to existing drive access;
- 4. Design water utilities extension for the future hangar site;
- 5. Design wastewater utilities extension for future hangar site;
- 6. Coordinate with Oncor for Electrical Service;
- 7. Coordinate with AT&T for communication.

IV. <u>Miscellaneous Design</u>

A. Plan Set

- 1. Miscellaneous Drawings Prepare the following miscellaneous drawings:
 - Title Sheet:
 - Index of Sheets;
 - Project Layout;
 - Project Details.
- 2. Cost Estimates Prepare detailed construction cost estimates;
- 3. General Notes and Specifications Prepare project specific general notes including standard notes for the City of Temple;
- 4. Bid Proposal- Prepare the project bid proposal that shall include the following:
 - General Notes:
 - Standard and Specifications;
 - Bid Form:
- 5. T-Hangar Drainage Evaluation:
 - Evaluate and provide a design to reduce or eliminate the amount of stormwater runoff infiltrating specific T-Hangar Locations.
- 6. Design improvements to replace damaged main entrance directional sign at the Airport.

I. Bidding

- a. Develop Bidding Documents;
- b. Chair the Pre-Bid Conference;
- c. Develop Addenda for the Project;
- d. Attend Bid Opening;
- e. Tabulate Bids and recommend award;
- f. Attend City Council Meeting for award of contract.

V. Construction Administration

- A. Coordinate and conduct the Pre-Construction Conference.
- B. Review and approve all submittals for the project.
- C. Perform construction administration to include site visits, meeting with the contractor to answer questions and holding progress meetings as required.
- D. Coordinate and conduct the final walk through for the project. After the final walk through is complete a punch list will be generated and monitored.
- E. Develop record drawings based on information supplied by the contractor.

VI. On-Site Representation

- A. Perform daily on-site representation an average of 3 hours per day.
- B. Prepare and submit weekly logs of construction activities.
- C. Periodically take photographs of the construction and project site. Photographs will be submitted to the City of Temple electronically.

The following scope of work for the Corporate Hangar Phase III Project can be completed for the lump sum price of \$126,700. Below is a breakdown of project costs. We are pleased to submit this proposal and look forward to the benefit it will bring the City of Temple.

I. DESIGN	\$ 62,100.00
II. BIDDING	\$ 5,000.00
III. CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION	\$ 27,100.00
IV. ON SITE REPRESENTATION	\$ 32,500.00
TOTAL	\$ 126,700.00

Sincerely,

R. David Patrick, P.E., CFM

a. Dan Folin

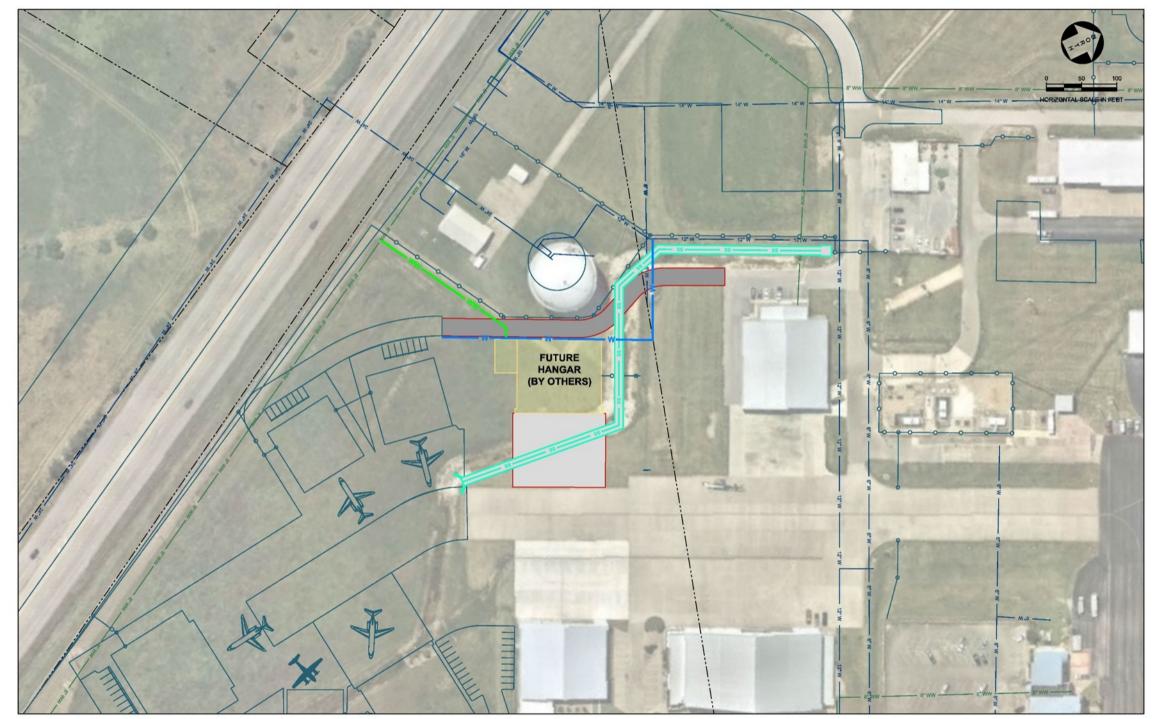
xc: File

ATTACHMENT "C"

Charges for Additional Services

City of Temple Corporate Hangar Phase IV

<u>POSITION</u>	<u>MULTIPLIER</u>	SALARY COST/RATES
Principal	2.4	\$ 75.00 – 95.00/hour
Project Manager	2.4	60.00 - 75.00/hour
Project Engineer	2.4	50.00 - 60.00/hour
Engineer-in-Training	2.4	40.00 - 50.00/hour
Engineering Technician	2.4	35.00 - 50.00/hour
CAD Technician	2.4	30.00 - 50.00/hour
Clerical	2.4	15.00 - 30.00/hour
Expenses	1.1	actual cost
Computer	1.0	15.00/hour
Survey Crew	1.1	125.00 – 160.00/hour
Registered Public Surveyor	1.0	130.00/hour
On-Site Representative	2.1	30.00 - 40.00/hour



RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9926-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING A PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH KASBERG, PATRICK AND ASSOCIATES, LP OF TEMPLE, TEXAS IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$126,700, TO DESIGN IMPROVEMENTS FOR PHASE IV OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE CORPORATE HANGAR AREA; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, this agreement consists of providing professional engineering services for design and preparation of plans, specifications and estimate, as well as bidding, construction administration and on-site representation for Phase IV of the Corporate Hangar area at the Draughon-Miller Central Texas Regional Airport, which will consist of a proposed 130-foot by 112-foot concrete hangar apron, roadway extension, storm water improvements, water/wastewater extensions, and other miscellaneous improvements;

Whereas, the timeframe for design is four (4) months from the Notice to Proceed. The preliminary opinion of probable construction cost is \$1,370,000;

Whereas, professional engineering services recommended under this contract include the following tasks and costs:

Design	\$ 62,100
Bidding Services	5,000
Construction Administration	27,100
On-Site Representation	 32,500

TOTAL \$ 126,700

Whereas, the Airport Advisory Board recommended approval of this at its December 10, 2019 meeting-- the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board recommended approval of this professional services agreement at its December 11, 2019 Board meeting;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize a professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas in an amount not to exceed \$126,700, to design improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area;

Whereas, funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, Line 511, Account No. 795-9500-531-6558, Project No. 101800; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute a professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas, in an amount not to exceed \$126,700, to design improvements for Phase IV of the City of Temple Corporate Hangar area.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(E) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Heather Bates, Director of Marketing & Communications

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an agreement with Cooksey Communications, Inc. to provide strategic communications consulting services including a marketing and communications audit and assessment, policies update, and communications planning, in an estimated amount of \$50,000.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The City of Temple Marketing and Communications Department staff reached out to 14 strategic communications firms throughout the state with demonstrated experience in communications audits/assessments as well as the creation of communications plans and policies for state/local governmental agencies. Staff received five informal proposals based on the City's requested needs and Cooksey Communications, Inc. was chosen as the most qualified firm to meet the City's needs, timeline, and budget. Work to be performed under this contract consists of a communications assessment as well as strategic communications planning services and communications policy review for the City of Temple.

Consultant services recommended under this professional services agreement include an internal assessment of the City's Marketing and Communications staffing and resources, review and recommendations based on the City's brand guidelines, an inventory and assessment of the City's external communications, social media, and digital media assets, an assessment of the City's Code Red and Civic Send platforms, an assessment of the City's community engagement efforts and needs, a benchmark of the City's performance relative to five peer cities, a review, assessment, and revision of the City's Marketing and Communications policies and the creation of community engagement policies, guidance on policies related to community sponsorship and advertising, updating the City's social media policies, development of strategic communications, community engagement, and social media plans, and development of a crisis communications plan.

12/19/19 Item #5(E) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding is available in the FY 2020 Operating Budget in account 110-6700-519-2616 to fund this professional services agreement with Cooksey Communications, Inc. in an estimated amount of \$50,000.

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9927-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING AN AGREEMENT WITH COOKSEY COMMUNICATIONS, INC. OF IRVING, TEXAS IN THE ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF \$50,000, TO PROVIDE STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS CONSULTING SERVICES; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City of Temple Marketing and Communications Department staff reached out to 14 strategic communications firms throughout the state with demonstrated experience in communications audits/assessments as well as the creation of communications plans and policies for state/local governmental agencies - Staff received five informal proposals based on the City's requested needs and Cooksey Communications, Inc. was chosen as the most qualified firm to meet the City's needs, timeline, and budget;

Whereas, work to be performed under this contract consists of a communications assessment as well as strategic communications planning services and communications policy review for the City of Temple;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize a professional services agreement with Cooksey Communications of Irving, Texas in an estimated amount of \$50,000, to provide strategic communications consulting services including a marketing and communications audit and assessment, policies update, and communications planning;

Whereas, funding is available in the fiscal year 2020 budget in Account No. 110-6700-519-2616; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office, to execute a professional services agreement with Cooksey Communications of Irving, Texas in an estimated amount of \$50,000, to provide strategic communications consulting services including a marketing and communications audit and assessment, policies update, and communications planning.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the **19**th day of **December**, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(F) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

David Olson, Assistant City Manager

ITEM DESCRIPTION: Adopt a resolution authorizing an interlocal agreement to fund the study of the feasibility of aquifer storage and recovery projects within Bell County.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The City of Temple was approached by Bell County about participating in a study to identify potential project sites for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR). In general terms ASR is the storage of unused surface water underground for recovery in the future. ASR has the potential to help the City extend its available water capacity into the future beyond the currently projected year 2070. The proposed interlocal agreement authorizes Phase 1 of a three-phase study. The City of Temple's contribution is \$2,778.

There are a total of nine parties participating in this agreement including: Bell County, Texas; City of Temple, Texas; Bell County Water Control Improvement District #1 (WCID#1); Central Texas Water Supply Corporation (CTWSC): Brazos River Authority (BRA), City of Rogers, Texas; City of Belton, Texas; Fort Hood; and the Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District ("CUWCD").

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding in the amount of \$2,778 is available in account 520-5000-535-2616 to fund the City's share of the study of the feasibility of aquifer storage and recovery projects.

ATTACHMENTS:

ILA Project Proposal Resolution

INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT

This Interlocal Agreement ("Agreement") is made and entered into by and among Bell County, Texas; City of Temple, Texas; Bell County Water Control Improvement District #1 (WCID#1); Central Texas Water Supply Corporation (CTWSC): Brazos River Authority (BRA), City of Rogers, Texas; City of Belton; Fort Hood; and the Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District ("CUWCD") (collectively, the "Parties" and, individually, a "Party").

Recitals

WHEREAS, Bell County is a corporate and political body created and operating pursuant to Article IX, Section 1, and Article XI, Section 1 of the Constitution of Texas; Texas Local Government Code Chapter 70; and the applicable, general laws of the State of Texas;

WHEREAS, the City of Temple, Texas is a Home Rule Charter City, incorporated in 1884, and operating pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code, and the applicable, general laws of the State of Texas;

WHEREAS, The Bell County Water Control Improvement District #1 is a Public Water Supply Corporation operating pursuant to Texas Water Code and created in 1952 The District is a conservation district and political subdivision of the State of Texas, created under the provisions of Article XVI, Section 59, of the Constitution of Texas and operates under the provisions of Chapter 9005, Texas Special District Laws Code, and Chapters 49 and 51 of the Texas Water Code.

WHEREAS, The Central Texas Water Supply Corporation is a Public Water Supply Corporation operating pursuant to Texas Water Code and created as a non-profit 501(c)(12) organization providing treated lake water and groundwater conjunctively to 20 area cities and rural water supply corporations in Central Texas. The corporation is a wholesale water purveyor and political subdivision of the State of Texas, created under the provisions of Article XVI, Section 59, of the Constitution of Texas and operates under the provisions of Chapter 9005, Texas Special District Laws Code, and Chapters 49 and 51 of the Texas Water Code.

WHEREAS, the Brazos River Authority was created in 1929 by the Texas Legislature as a quasi-governmental entity to manage of the Brazos River Basin as a water resource for the State of Texas, with statutory responsibility for developing and conserving the surface water resources of the Brazos River basin in Texas for putting resources to use in the best interest of the people of Texas, whose authority is governed by a board of directors appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Texas Senate.

WHEREAS, the City of Rogers, Texas is a Type A, general law municipality incorporated in 1899, and operating pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code, and the applicable, general laws of the State of Texas.

2019 AGREEMENT BETWEEN BELL COUNTY, CITY TEMPLE, BELL COUNTY WCID #1, CENTRAL TEXAS WSC,

WHEREAS, the City of Belton, Texas is a Home Rule Charter City, incorporated in 1887, and operating pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code, and the applicable, general laws of the State of Texas;

WHEREAS, Fort Hood is a U.S. military post located in Killeen, Texas, with surface water resources from Belton Lake as an installation of the United States Army, since August 1942, known as the most populous U.S. military installation in the world with the main business area in Bell County, covering 214,000 acres.

WHEREAS, Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas and underground water conservation district created and operating under and by virtue of Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution; Texas Water Code Chapter 36; the District's enabling act, Act of May 27, 1989, 7lst Legislature, Regular Session, Chapter 524 (House Bill 3172), as amended by Act of April 25, 2001, 77th Legislature, Regular Session, Chapter 22 (Senate Bill404), Act of May 7, 2009, 8lst Legislature, Regular Session, Chapter 64 (Senate Bill 1755), and Act of May 27, 2015, 84th Legislature, Regular Session, Chapter 1196, Section 2 (Senate Bill 1336) (omnibus districts bill); and the applicable general laws of the State of Texas; and confirmed by voters of Bell County in 1999; and

WHEREAS, the Parties find it to their mutual advantage and to the benefit of their public constituents to coordinate their efforts in evaluating and determining the best locations for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) projects in Bell County, given the increasing pressure on water supplies in Bell County; ASR being one of the strategies that will serve a major role in increasing water availability for suppliers and users in the area;

WHEREAS, the Parties want to utilize the preliminary hydrogeologic study completed for CUWCD by LBG-Guyton Associates in 2016; and believe this proposed advanced study serves as a natural next step in the process of bringing ASR to Bell County;

WHEREAS, the Parties agree the exploration of site-specific viability and recoverability for ASR could serve as the necessary step before launching pilot or demonstration projects at those sites;

WHEREAS, the Parties seek to engage the assistance of the INTERA Geoscience & Engineering Solutions; a professional geoscience firm participating with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and Dr. Charles Werth, Civil Engineer, University of Texas to conduct scientific assessments of the hydrogeology, available geologic data and an initial recoverability numerical model applicable to Bell County;

WHEREAS, the Parties look forward to evaluating the assessments by INTERA to determine next steps in further participation after Phase 1 thus a three-step process in continuing financial participation of Parties based on sciences and evaluation leading to further discernment;

THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises, obligations, and benefits to be derived by the Parties pursuant to this Agreement, Bell County, the City of Temple, Bell County WCID#1, Central Texas WSC, Brazos River Authority, the City of Rogers; the City of Belton, Fort Hood and the Clearwater UWCD each agree as follows:

- 1. Bell County, the City of Temple, Bell County WCID #1, Central Texas WSC, BRA, the City of Rogers, the City of Belton, Fort Hood and the Clearwater UWCD hereby agree to collectively fund a study to evaluate Aquifer Storage and Recovery in Bell County. The scope and budget for this three-phase study is defined with more specificity in the attached 'Exhibit 1.'
- 2. To fund the initial study, the nine Parties agree collectively to contribute \$\frac{\\$25,000.00}{\}\$ for **Phase 1**. Each Party shall contribute the following and equal share of \$\frac{\\$2,777.78}{\}\$ each. Based on discussions with third parties, the Parties hereto expect that no other entities and/or individuals will join this Agreement.
- 3. Funding subsequent phase 2 and phase 3 shall be determined by Parties upon initial recommendations and willingness to continue as a funding partner.
- 4. The Bell County Auditor shall serve as the fiscal agent for this Agreement. Bell County Judge shall serve as the contracting agent with respect to the contract's studies referenced in the attachment from INTERA and each respective phase;
- 5. Upon the execution of this Agreement by all Parties, each Party shall send its contribution to the Bell County Auditor to <u>Tina Entrop, CPA, Bell County Auditor located at the Belton Historic Courthouse</u>, 101E Central Avenue, Belton TX 76513.
- 6. The scopes of work and budgets for each of these three phases of efforts by INTERA per contract work are attached as Exhibit 1: Not to Exceed \$95,000.00. Notwithstanding, as set forth in paragraph 2, this agreement shall only obligate the parties to contribute \$2,777.78 per party. Subsequent Phases shall require an amendment to this agreement authorizing participation and setting each party's assessment for participation.
- 7. By entering into this Agreement, no Party is committing to participation or expected to undertake any additional studies or work, or to contribute any additional money beyond that expressly set out herein. Each Party will independently evaluate the studies and make their own respective decision on matters related to continuing beyond phase 1 per EXHIBT 1.

governing bodies, have caused t	the Parties hereto, acting, under the authorithis Agreement to be duly executed in multiplication, effective on the day of	tiple counterparts, each		
Agreed upon and approved by: BELL COUNTY, TEXAS acting by and through its Commissioners Court				
County Judge	County Clerk			
Date:	Date:			

CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS acting by and through its COUNCIL				
, 0, 1	Attest:			
Mayor	City Secretary			
Date:	Date:			
BELL COUNTY WCID #1 acting by and through	its Board of Directors			
Board President	Date:			
CENTRAL TEXAS WSC acting by and through its Board of Directors				
Board President	Date:			
BRAZOS RIVER AUTHORITY acting by and through its General Manager				
General Manager	Date:			
CITY OF ROGERS acting by and through its COU	JNCIL Attest			
Mayor	City Secretary			
Date:	Date:			

CITY OF BELTON acting by and through its COUNCIL				
	Attest			
Mayor	City Secretary			
Date:	Date:			
FORT HOOD acting by and through its GARRISON COMMAND				
Garrison Commander	Date:			
CLEARWATER UNDERGROUND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT acting by and through its Board of Directors				
	Attest:			
President, Board of Directors	Secretary, Board of Directors			
Date:	Date:			

2019 AGREEMENT BETWEEN BELL COUNTY, CITY TEMPLE, BELL COUNTY WCID #1, CENTRAL TEXAS WSC,







October 4, 2019

Mr. Dirk Aaron General Manager Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District 700 Kennedy Court Belton, Texas 76513

RE: Proposal for Determining the Best Locations for Aquifer Storage and Recovery Projects in Bell County

Dear Mr. Aaron,

INTERA Incorporated (INTERA) is pleased to submit the enclosed proposal for determining the best locations for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) projects in Bell County. Given the increasing pressure on water supplies in Bell County, ASR is one of the strategies that could serve a major role in increasing water availability for suppliers and users in the area.

Following the preliminary hydrogeologic study completed for CUWCD by LBG-Guyton Associates, and the seminar and field trip at SAWS, we believe this proposed study serves as a natural next step in the process of bringing ASR to Bell County. The exploration of site-specific viability and recoverability for ASR could serve as the necessary last step before launching pilot or demonstration projects at those sites.

Should you have any questions concerning the attached, please call me at (512) 425-2071.

Sincerely,

Steve Young, PhD, PG

Steven C Young

Principal Geoscientist/Engineer

Enclosure

cc Neil Deeds



1 Background and Introductory Info

The Texas Water Development Board ([TWDB], 2018) defines aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) as "the storage of water in a suitable aquifer through a well during times when water is available, and the recovery of water from the same aquifer during times when it is needed." During the last decade, ASR facilities have been increasingly recognized as a viable option for helping industries and communities in Texas to address water supply problems. When comparing ASR systems to surface water reservoirs, there are several main benefits:

- No surface inundation with its associated condemnation, environmental impacts, and years of permitting/regulatory issues
- No water loss from evaporation
- No loss of storage capacity due to sedimentation
- Scalability, i.e., capital costs start at 1-2 million, rather than 10s to 100s of millions.

The potential benefits that ASR may provide as an alternative water supply in Texas has promoted several ASR-related bills the last two legislative sessions. In 2018, the Texas 86th Legislature passed three bills aimed at encouraging further development and use of ASR and managed aquifer recharge projects. **HB 721** directs the TWDB to conduct studies on ASR projects in the State Water Plan and to conduct a survey to identify the relative suitability to various aquifers for use in ASR projects by December 15, 2020. **HB 1052** authorizes the TWDB's State Participation Fund account to be used for interregional projects and for desalination and ASR projects that are not in the State Water Plan. **HB 720** amends portions of Chapters 11 and 27 of the Water Code to allow appropriations of state water for recharge into aquifers through ASR or an aquifer recharge project.

LBG Guyton & Associates (2018) performed a preliminary assessment of hydrogeologic characteristics of the aquifers in Bell County for the Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District (the District). Their study concludes that the Hosston Aquifer is a relatively good aquifer for potential ASR systems due to its relatively high transmissivity. The current proposed work will build on the findings from the Guyton study and will accomplish the following objectives:

- Identify the type and location of ASR projects that have the best potential to help address the water resource needs in Bell County
- Simulate the injection and migration of water associated with potential ASR operations using groundwater models to estimate recoverability
- Identify considerations for groundwater conservation district (GCD) Monitoring and regulation of ASR projects

An important part of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) application is determining recoverability. Recoverability is a measure of an ASR project's ability to recover injected water. A 70% ASR recoverability indicates that no more than 70% of recharged water can be





recovered before native groundwater becomes groundwater. To provide a good estimate of recoverability, groundwater modeling of the ASR operation is required.

The proposed projects consists of three phases. Phase 2 will be performed after Phase 1 is completed. Phase 3 will be performed after Phase 2 is completed.

2 Phase 1: Initial Assessment of ASR Potential at Locations in Bell County

In this section, we describe the initial assessment that comprises Phase 1. Phase 1 consist of four tasks:

- Task 1.1: Conduct workshop #1 and kickoff meeting
- Task 1.2: Identify up to ten candidate site locations for ASR
- Task 1.3: Assemble Site-Specific Data for each candidate location
- Task 1.4: Perform Assessment of Sites for ASR Potential

2.1 Task 1.1: Conduct Workshop #1 and Kickoff Meeting

Workshop #1 will be held at the District offices and will focus on educating the attendees on the wide range of factors that affect the suitability of a potential site for ASR. These factors include hydrogeological conditions, existing infrastructure, proximity to a water source, and anticipated unmet water demands in the region. The workshop will provide a preliminary high-level assessment of possible ASR sites in District. The sites will include water treatment plants (**Figure 1**), pump stations, sites previously identified with favorable hydrogeology (LBG Guyton, 2018), and sites identified by water suppliers in the District.

INTERA will discuss alternative approaches for ranking potential ASR sites. The discussion will include a case study for Tarrant Regional Water District (TRWD) (CDM and INTERA, 2014). The case study describes INTERA's approach for ranking eight water treatment plant locations on their potential for supporting a successful ASR facility. Table 1 lists several of the characterization factors used in the TRWD study. The ranking analysis performed by INTERA was instrumental in helping TRWD decide on the location for its ongoing pilot ASR program.

2.2 Task 1.2: Identify up to Ten Site Location Candidates

INTERA and the District will select up to ten candidate locations to evaluate for an ASR facility. The selection of the ASR sites will be largely determined by screening criteria that affect the ability to inject and withdraw groundwater at a site. These screening criteria will include hydrogeological conditions, limitations associated with available land and nearby wells, and access to a water supply.

INTERA will also review Region G water resource planning documents and will solicit data from entities considering ASR as an alternative water supply.





2.3 Task 1.3: Assemble Site-Specific Data

INTERA will work with the District to incorporate their existing hydrogeologic, well, water resource planning, and infrastructure data sources into a framework for evaluating the potential ASR sites identified in Subtask 1.1b. With respect to the hydrogeologic conditions, three of the key data sources will be lithology logs, geophysical logs, and hydraulic aquifer properties from groundwater models. **Figure 2** shows an example of aquifer properties extracted from a groundwater model (LBG Guyton, 2018). In addition, estimates will be made for available water at potential ASR sites based on either excessive capacity for water treatment plants or surface water rights that could be used for an ASR project.

2.4 Task 1.4: Rank the 10 Sites for ASR Potential

The ranking of the ASR sites will be largely driven by four screening criteria that affect the ability to recharge and withdraw water at a site: hydrogeological conditions, limitations associated with available land and nearby wells, available transmission infrastructure, and access to a water supply. Potential locations will each be evaluated using the characterization factors similar to the those in **Table 1** and using categories similar to those listed in **Table 2** for ranking. In order to house a successful ASR project, a location needs to exceed a minimum level of acceptability for each characterization factor. Any site that has a score of 0 (unacceptable) for a characterization factor will be dropped from further consideration.

If the results of Phase 1 are positive, i.e. suitable sites are initially identified, then the project will progress to Phase 2.

3 Phase 2: Narrow the Site List and Consider the Role of the GCD

Phase 2 consists of two Tasks:

- Task 2.1: Identify Top Four Locations for ASR Facilities
- Task 2.2: Considerations for GCD Monitoring and Regulation of ASR Projects

3.1 Task 2.1: Identify Top Four Locations for ASR Facilities

The first task (Task 2.1) associated with Phase 2 is to identify the top four locations for ASR facilities, and includes four subtasks:

- Subtask 2.1a: Conduct Workshop #2
- Subtask 2.1b: Identify most likely ASR projects for each site
- Subtask 2.1c: Perform scoping analyses of economics and recoverability
- Subtask 2.1d: Make final recommendations for the top four sites



3.1.1 Subtask 2.1a: Conduct Workshop #2

Workshop #2 will be held at the District offices and will focus on reviewing the findings from Phase 1, and discussing the additional factors that will be used to rank and cull the list of potential ASR sites. The review of findings from Phase 1 will focus on describing the basis for selecting the top ten sites and discuss what is known about the positives and negatives for each site. In addition, we will explain the TCEQ ASR application process and describe the importance of recoverability for the application and regulatory constraints that may be placed on the permit.

Table 1. Example criterion considered for initial ASR ranking

Calendar	Maria Paris and	Breakpoints Used to Assign Utility Level		
Criterion Metric Evaluated		С	В	A
Towns in this to	Transmissivity	> 650 ft ² /day	> 750 ft²/day	> 850 ft2/day
Transmissivity	Specific Capacity	> 1.5 gpm/ft	> 1.75 gpm/ft	> 2.0 gpm/ft
Coul De I Midanes	Total Sand	> 100 ft	> 150 ft	>170 ft
Sand Bed Thickness	Total 8-ft Sand Beds	> 50 ft	> 100 ft	> 130 ft
	Depth below Ground Surface	> 300 ft	> 400 ft	> 600 ft
Water Levels	Height Above Top of Aquifer	> 100 ft	> 200 ft	> 300 ft
Water Quality	Total Dissolved Solid Concentrations	< 3000 mg/L	< 1500 mg/L	> 500 mg/L & < 1000 mg/L
Potential Competition/ Interference from Nearby Wells	Number of Nearby Public Water Supply (PWS) wells in the Three HSUs that Comprise the Lower Trinity Aquifer	Two HSUs have few nearby PWS wells	All three HSUs have few nearby PWS wells	At least two HSUs have very few nearby PWS wells
Injection Rate	Injection Amount During a 8-month period	> 600 acre-ft	> 800 acre-ft	> 1000 acre-ft

note: HSU = hydrostratigraphic unit

Table 2. Potential scoring options for evaluating ASR suitability at a site

Score	Evaluation for ASR Suitability
4	very good
3	favorable
2	acceptable
1	unfavorable
0	unacceptable
ID	insufficient data





The University of Texas, along with INTERA, have developed a simple analytical tool for estimating recoverability of an ASR system. We will demonstrate this tool to the participants of Workshop #2 and talk about the simplifying assumptions involved in using the analytical tool. These simplifying assumptions mean that the analytical tool may not be suitable for complex hydrogeologic circumstances, so we will discuss under what conditions the analytical tool is most appropriately used and when to use most robust, but also more costly, numerical tools for evaluating recoverability.

3.1.2 Subtask 2.1b: Identify most likely ASR project(s) for each site

The evaluation of ASR sites in Subtask 1.1d will be expanded to include additional collection and analysis of data related to aquifer conditions and possible types of ASR operations. We will identify one or more types of ASR operations with each potential ASR site. For instance, an ASR operation can be designed to supply water for a long-term drought or it can be designed to meet seasonal peaking needs. Each of these types of ASR operations will have different requirements in terms of target storage volume, recharge and recovery rates, etc., and thus it is important to associate possible ASR operational strategies with each site in order to correctly assess the hydrological conditions.

The estimated recharge and recovery rates for the different ASR oprations will be based on applications of analytical models like TTIM (Bakker and Strack, 2003; Bakker, 2010) and simple application of numerical models based on the MODFLOW series of groundwater codes (McDonald and Harbaugh, 1988; Harbaugh and McDonald, 1996; Harbaugh and others, 2000; Harbaugh, 2005; Niswonger and others, 2005; Panday and others, 2017).

3.1.3 Subtask 2.1c: Perform scoping analyses of economics and recoverability

In this task, we will perform scoping analyses to help further rank the sites with the goal of identifying a few of the most favorable sites. This will include performing scoping analyses of economics and recoverability. In terms of economics, a high-level estimate of the cost of construction and maintenance for a particular project, compared against the financial constraints of an interested party, can often be a key driver in the suitability of a particular project at a particular site.

We will also use the University of Texas recoverability tool to do scoping level analysis of recoverability at the sites, which will help in further developing final rankings for each of the sites and identifying the best sites. We recognize that additional modeling will be required at some sites to address complexities that are not covered by the scoping level tool. This will be performed as part of Phase 2. The additional scoring factors will be folded into the scores developed in Task 1.1. The refined scores, and any other external factors (input from the District and other stakeholders) will be considered in making a final recommendation for the top four sites.





3.1.4 Subtask 2.1d: Recommend Top Four ASR sites for Phase 3 Evaluation

Final recommendations for four sites will be made, and the justification for the recommendations will be documented in a technical memorandum and presented at Workshop #3.

3.2 Task 2.2: Considerations for GCD Monitoring and Regulation of ASR Projects

Task 2.2 includes the three subtasks listed below.

- Subtask 2.2a: Conduct Workshop #3
- Subtask 2.2b: Investigate Monitoring Strategies
- Subtask 2.2c: Investigate Modifications to District Management Plan and Rules

3.2.1 Subtask 2.2a: Conduct Workshop #3

Workshop #3 will be held at the District offices and will focus on presenting the findings of Task 1.2 in terms of the performance and impacts of ASR operations at each of the sites. The primary topics will be changes in water levels at the ASR wells and in the area surrounding the operation (in terms of potential impacts on nearby wells), and the recoverability of the injected water , and possible impacts to groundwater quality.

For each candidate site location, the simulated changes in water levels will be discussed with regard to the type of monitoring that may be needed onsite to track operations, the type of monitoring that would be required offsite to assess adverse impacts to nearby wells, and monitoring that might be required onsite or offsite to demonstrate recoverability.

3.2.2 Subtask 2.2b: Investigate Monitoring Strategies

The performance of ASR facilities will be site specific because of the wide range in hydrogeologic conditions, in ASR operations, and proximity of nearby wells. As a result, until considerably more experience is gained with respect to operating ASR facilities in Texas, predicting recoverability and groundwater flow in the vicinity of ASR facilities will initially have uncertainty that can be reduced only through monitoring aquifer conditions.

A potentially important role for GCDs with regard to ASR operations is monitoring the impacts of ASR. In particular, GCDs have the ability to work with all entities associated with an ASR facility, including the TCEQ and adjacent land owners to ensure that the requirements placed on the ASR operations in the TCEQ permit will be met with regard to protecting the aquifer resource and the production from nearby wells. Listed below are areas where groundwater monitoring by a GCD could provide useful data for assessing whether an ASR operation is consistent with the terms and conditions in the TCEQ application and is not unreasonably impacting nearby wells.





- Assess whether hydraulic properties used to determine the recoverability for the ASR facility are valid or should be adjusted
- Assess the timing and rate of groundwater recharge and recovery, and compare to those used to determine permitted recoverability
- Monitor the impact of ASR operations on water levels and groundwater flow directions
- Determine whether hydraulic control is being maintained, or whether recharge water may have moved off site
- Assess whether the quality of groundwater may have been adversely affected
- Monitor potential impacts to water levels in nearby wells that may occur during periods of rapid recovery

3.2.3 Subtask 2.2c: Investigate Modifications to District Management Plan and Rules

When properly operated, ASR facilities provide a tremendous opportunity for a region to increase their firm yield of their water supply, especially during periods of low surface water availability. In addition, ASR facilities that inject more water into the aquifer than they withdrawal from the aquifer provide the benefit of increasing the sustainability of the aquifer. Because of the potential benefits as well as potential problems that could occur as a result of ASR operations, INTERA will assist the District with investigating rule changes related to promoting the operations of ASR facilities, to protecting groundwater resources, and to performing appropriate monitoring of ASR operations.

4 Phase 3: Model Performance and Recoverability for ASR Sites

In this section, we describe the tasks that comprises Phase 3.

Phase 3 consists of four Tasks:

- Task 3.1: Conduct Workshop #4
- Task 3.2: Perform groundwater modeling of ASR operations
- Task 3.3: Conduct Workshop #5
- Task 3.4: Prepare Report

4.1.1 Task 3.1: Conduct Workshop #4

Workshop #4 will take place at the District offices and will focus on reviewing the findings from the four selected potential ASR sites and on approaches for modeling the ASR performance and recoverability at each of the sites. A big part of the discussion will be the strengths and limitations of different modeling approaches for simulating ASR operations and recoverability.

For each of the sites, we will discuss the range of operational strategies that can be modeled at each ASR site given project constraints. Project constraints include considerations such as site





hydrogeologic data, groundwater models for the site, estimates of water availability, and project budget. For each site, the key aspects of the TCEQ application will be discussed and participants will be encouraged to prioritize ASR operational strategies to be modeled.

4.1.2 Task 3.2: Groundwater Modeling of ASR Operations

The goal of the groundwater modeling is to simulate the performance of the ASR operation, in terms of hydraulics (i.e., approximate recharge and recovery rates, given the limitations of freeboard and available drawdown) and recoverability. In addition, the modeling will provide estimates of drawdown impacts during recovery cycles for areas near the ASR sites.

For each site, we will make a selection of the model that is most appropriate to use. The model that is selected may require adjustments and/or refinements in order to make it suitable for simulating ASR. This could mean refining an existing model, such as the CUWCD version of the NTGAM, or creating a small, "cutout" local model that is based on the NTGAM. Model refinement could include horizontal grid refinement, with the goal of better representing interactions between adjacent wells, vertical grid refinement to represent isolated sands within a thick formation, and/or adjustment of hydraulic properties based on local information or in response to the grid refinements.

Flow modeling will be performed to simulate the hydraulics and identify potential limitation on the recharge rates, recovery rates, or storage period for an ASR operation at a site. This flow modeling will be similar to that performed by INTERA for Post Oak Savannah GCD, Victoria County GCD, and Corpus Christi, in the context of ASR evaluation. After the flow models are developed, recoverability will be assessed using particle tracking. The strategy will be similar to the concepts presented in the University of Texas guidance document for completing TCEQ ASR applications, which is currently in review.

The ASR modeling at each site will provide information required for estimating the recharge/recovery rates and the overall recoverability for the projects at the four selected sites. Also, the modeling will provide estimates of drawdown impacts in areas near the sites during recovery cycles.

4.1.3 Task 3.3: Conduct Workshop #5

Workshop #5 will take place at the District offices and will present the model results from Task 2.1b for ASR operations at the four potential ASR sites. For each site, the workshop will discuss the impacts of TCEQ and District regulations, the feasibility of ASR at each site, and recommendations for future data collection and analysis.

4.1.4 Task 3.4: Prepare Report

INTERA will prepare a project report that documents the information presented at the five workshops.





5 Cost and Schedule

Table 3 provides the estimated costs for each of the tasks and subtasks associated with the proposed work. The total cost for Phase 1 is \$25,000. The cost of Phases 2 and 3 are \$25,000 and \$45,000, respectively. INTERA anticipates that the project will be completed in one year. The progression through the tasks will dependent on the scheduling of the four workshops.

Table 3. Cost By Task and Subtask

Task	Task Name	Cost
1	Phase 1: Initial Assessment of ASR Feasibility at Locations in Bell County	\$25,000
2	Phase 2: Narrow the Site List and Consider the Role of the GCD	\$25,000
3	Phase 3: Model Performance and Recoverability for ASR Sites	\$45,000
	Total	\$95,000



512.425.2000

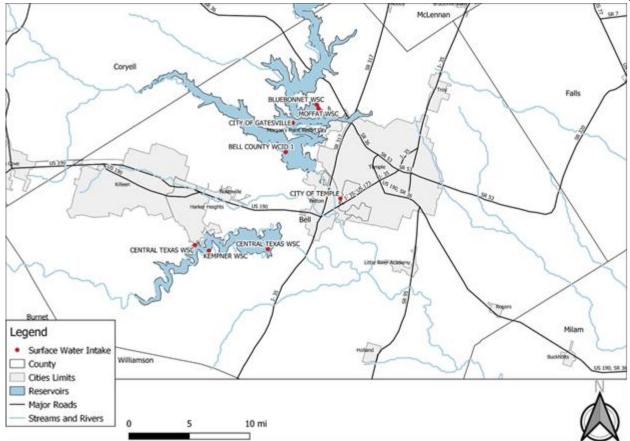


Figure 1. Location of surface water intakes for water treatment plants in Bell County



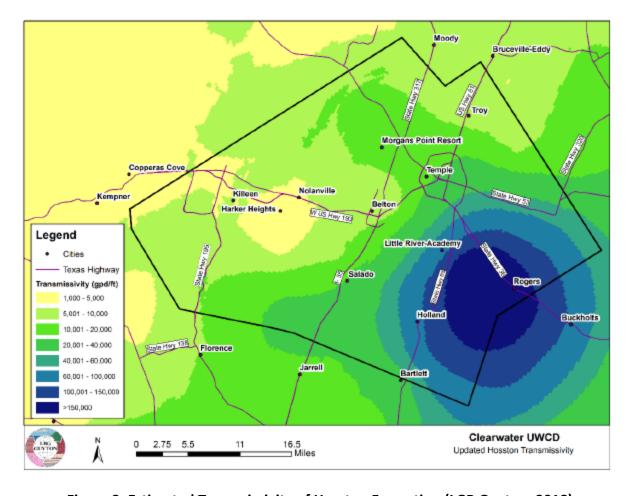


Figure 2. Estimated Transmissivity of Hosston Formation (LGB Guyton, 2018)



6 References

- Bakker M (2010) TTim, a multi-aquifer transient analytic element model version 0.01. Delft University of Technology, 2010. ttim.googlecode.com
- Bakker M, and Strack, O., 2003, Analytic elements for multiaquifer flow: Journal of Hydrology, v. 271,no. 1-4, p. 119-129
- CDM Smith and INTERA, 2014. Integrated Water Supply Plan: Enhanced Evaluation of Aquifer Storage & Recovery Evaluation of Aquifer Storage & Recovery as a Tool for Water Supply Management. Prepared for Tarrant Regional Water District
- Harbaugh, A.W., 2005, MODFLOW-2005, the U.S. Geological Survey modular ground-water model -- the Ground-Water Flow Process: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods 6-A16.
- Harbaugh, A.W., and M.G. McDonald. 1996. User's Documentation for MODFLOW-96, an Update to the U.S. Geological Survey Modular Finite-Difference Ground-Water Flow Model. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 96-485, 56 p.
- Harbaugh, A.W., E.R. Banta, M.C. Hill, and M.G. McDonald. 2000. MODFLOW-2000, the U.S. Geological Survey modular groundwater model—User guide to modularization concepts and the groundwater flow process: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 00–92, 121 p.
- Kelley, V. and others, 2014. Updated Groundwater Availability Model of the Northern Trinity and Woodbine Aquifers. Austin, Texas: Prepared for North Texas GCD, Northern Trinity GCD, Prairielands GCD and Upper Trinity GCD.
- LBG-Guyton Associates, memo by Michael Keester and Brant Konetchy. 2016. *Technical Memorandum: Results of Northern Trinity/Woodbine Groundwater Availability Model Simulations using a Modified Lower Trinity Transmissivity Distribution.* Austin (Texas).
- LBG-Guyton, Associates, 2018. Preliminary Hydrogeologic Assessment of Aquifer Storage and Recovery in Bell County, prepared for Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District, prepared by LG-Guyton Associates, Austin, TX.
- McDonald, M.G., and A.W. Harbaugh. 1988. A modular three-dimensional finite-difference ground-water flow model: U.S. Geological Survey, Techniques of Water-Resources Investigations of the United States Geological Survey, Book 6: Model Techniques, Chapter A1.
- Niswonger, R.G., Panday, Sorab, and Ibaraki, Motomu, 2011, MODFLOW-NWT, A Newton formulation for MODFLOW-2005: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods 6–A37, 44 p.
- Panday, Sorab, Langevin, C.D., Niswonger, R.G., Ibaraki, Motomu, and Hughes, J.D., 2013, MODFLOW-USG version 1: An unstructured grid version of MODFLOW for simulating groundwater flow and tightly coupled processes using a control volume finite-difference formulation: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods, book 6, chap. A45, 66p.

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9928-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT WITH SEVERAL LOCAL AGENCIES, TO FUND THE STUDY OF THE FEASIBILITY OF AQUIFER STORAGE AND RECOVERY PROJECTS WITHIN BELL COUNTY; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City of Temple was approached by Bell County about participating in a study to identify potential project sites for aquifer storage and recovery (ASR), which is the storage of unused surface water underground for recovery in the future - ASR has the potential to help the City extend its available water capacity into the future beyond the currently projected year 2070;

Whereas, the proposed interlocal agreement authorizes the City's participation in Phase 1 of a three-phase study—the City's contribution for Phase 1 is \$2,778;

Whereas, there are a total of nine parties participating in this agreement including: Bell County, Texas; City of Temple, Texas; Bell County Water Control Improvement District No. 1 (WCID No. 1); Central Texas Water Supply Corporation (CTWSC): Brazos River Authority (BRA), City of Rogers, Texas; City of Belton, Texas; Fort Hood; and the Clearwater Underground Water Conservation District (CUWCD);

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize an interlocal agreement with several local agencies, to fund the study of the feasibility of aquifer storage and recovery projects within Bell County;

Whereas, funding is available in Account No. 520-5000-535-2616 to fund the City's share of Phase 1 of the study in the amount of \$2,778; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office, to execute an Interlocal Agreement with several local agencies, to fund Phase 1 of the study of the feasibility of aquifer storage and recovery projects within Bell County.

<u>Part 3:</u> It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(G) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Belinda Mattke, Director of Purchasing

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an interlocal agreement with National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector, of Franklin, Tennessee, to enable the City to utilize contracts competitively procured by OMNIA Partners.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> Authorization of this agreement will allow for staff to evaluate and purchase goods and services utilizing contracts competitively procured by National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector (OMNIA Partners), a purchasing cooperative for public agencies.

On May 24, 2018, OMNIA Partners announced its acquisition of Communities Program Management, LLC, the organization that manages the operations of the US Communities Government Purchasing Alliance cooperative program. OMNIA Partners is a national group purchasing organization that includes four subsidiaries: National IPA (formerly TCPN), Prime Advantage, Corporate United, and US Communities. Historically, the City has utilized the National IPA, TCPN and US Communities cooperative programs.

It is staff's desire to be able to evaluate and consider purchasing goods and services utilizing cooperative contracts procured by OMNIA Partners. In order to facilitate the evaluation of these available cooperative contracts the City must exercise the attached Master Intergovernmental Cooperative Purchasing Agreement with OMNIA Partners.

State law encourages participation in cooperatives to eliminate duplication of efforts, thereby saving taxpayers' dollars. In accordance with the Council-adopted Monetary Guidelines, staff will bring forth to Council any proposed purchase greater than \$50,000.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> There is no membership fee for the City to utilize contracts for goods and services procured through OMNIA Partners.

ATTACHMENTS:

OMNIA Partners Master Intergovernmental Cooperative Purchasing Agreement Resolution



MASTER INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATIVE PURCHASING AGREEMENT

This Master Intergovernmental Cooperative Purchasing Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into by and between those certain government agencies that execute a Principal Procurement Agency Certificate ("Principal Procurement Agencies") with National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, a Delaware corporation d/b/a OMNIA Partners Public Sector ("OMNIA Partners") to be appended and made a part hereof and such other public agencies ("Participating Public Agencies") who register to participate in the cooperative purchasing programs administered by OMNIA Partners and its affiliates and subsidiaries (collectively, the "OMNIA Partners Parties") by either registering on a OMNIA Partners Party website (such as www.omniapartners.com/publicsector or www.nationalipa.org or any successor website), or by executing a copy of this Agreement.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, after a competitive solicitation and selection process by Principal Procurement Agencies, in compliance with their own policies, procedures, rules and regulations, a number of suppliers have entered into "Master Agreements" (herein so called) to provide a variety of goods, products and services ("Products") to the applicable Principal Procurement Agency and the Participating Public Agencies;

WHEREAS, Master Agreements are made available by Principal Procurement Agencies through the OMNIA Partners Parties and provide that Participating Public Agencies may purchase Products on the same terms, conditions and pricing as the Principal Procurement Agency, subject to any applicable federal and/or local purchasing ordinances and the laws of the State of purchase; and

WHEREAS, in addition to Master Agreements, the OMNIA Partners Parties may from time to time offer Participating Public Agencies the opportunity to acquire Products through other group purchasing agreements.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises contained in this Agreement, and of the mutual benefits to result, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- 1. Each party will facilitate the cooperative procurement of Products.
- 2. The Participating Public Agencies shall procure Products in accordance with and subject to the relevant federal, state and local statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations that govern Participating Public Agency's procurement practices. The Participating Public Agencies hereby acknowledge and agree that it is the intent of the parties that all provisions of this Agreement and that Principal Procurement Agencies' participation in the program described herein comply with all applicable laws, including but not limited to the requirements of 42 C.F.R. § 1001.952(h), as may be amended from time to time. The Participating Public Agencies further acknowledge and agree that they are solely responsible for their compliance with all applicable "safe harbor" regulations, including but not limited to any and all obligations to fully and accurately report discounts and incentives.
- 3. The Participating Public Agency represents and warrants that the Participating Public Agency is not a hospital or other healthcare provider and is not purchasing Products on behalf of a hospital or healthcare provider.
- 4. The cooperative use of Master Agreements shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Master Agreements, except as modification of those terms and conditions is otherwise required by applicable federal, state or local law, policies or procedures.
- 5. The Principal Procurement Agencies will make available, upon reasonable request, Master Agreement information which may assist in improving the procurement of Products by the Participating Public Agencies.
- 6. The Participating Public Agency agrees the OMNIA Partners Parties may provide access to group purchasing organization ("GPO") agreements directly or indirectly by enrolling the Participating Public Agency in another GPO's purchasing program, including but not limited to Vizient Source, LLC, Provista, Inc. and other OMNIA Partners affiliates and subsidiaries; provided the purchase of Products through a OMNIA Partners Party or any other GPO shall be at the Participating Public Agency's sole discretion.
- 7. The Participating Public Agencies (each a "Procuring Party") that procure Products through any Master Agreement or GPO Product supply agreement (each a "GPO Contract") will make timely payments to the distributor, manufacturer or other vendor (collectively, "Supplier") for Products received in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Master Agreement or GPO Contract, as applicable. Payment for Products and inspections and acceptance of Products ordered by the Procuring Party shall be the exclusive obligation of such Procuring Party. Disputes between Procuring Party and any Supplier shall be resolved in accordance with the law and venue rules of the State of purchase unless otherwise agreed to by the Procuring Party and Supplier.
- 8. The Procuring Party shall not use this Agreement as a method for obtaining additional concessions or reduced prices for purchase of similar products or services outside of the Master Agreement. Master Agreements may be structured with not-to-exceed pricing, in which cases the Supplier may offer the Procuring Party and the Procuring Party may accept lower pricing

or additional concessions for purchase of Products through a Master Agreement.

- 9. The Procuring Party shall be responsible for the ordering of Products under this Agreement. A non-procuring party shall not be liable in any fashion for any violation by a Procuring Party, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Procuring Party shall hold non-procuring party harmless from any liability that may arise from the acts or omissions of the Procuring Party.
- 10. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, THE OMNIA PARTNERS PARTIES EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING ANY PRODUCT, MASTER AGREEMENT AND GPO CONTRACT. THE OMNIA PARTNERS PARTIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN ANY WAY FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE, OR RELIANCE DAMAGES, EVEN IF THE OMNIA PARTNERS PARTIES ARE ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. FURTHER, THE PROCURING PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE OMNIA PARTNERS PARTIES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION BY A SUPPLIER OR OTHER PARTY UNDER A MASTER AGREEMENT OR GPO CONTRACT.
- 11. This Agreement shall remain in effect until termination by either party giving thirty (30) days' written notice to the other party. The provisions of Paragraphs 6 10 hereof shall survive any such termination.
- 12. This Agreement shall take effect upon (i) execution of the Principal Procurement Agency Certificate, or (ii) the registration on a OMNIA Partners Party website or the execution of this Agreement by a Participating Public Agency, as applicable.

NATIONAL INTEDCOVEDNMENTAL

NATIONAL INTERGOVERNIVIENTAL
PURCHASING ALLIANCE COMPANY
d/b/a OMNIA Partners Public Sector
Sarah Vaira
Signature
Sarah Vavra
Name
Sr. Vice President, Public Sector Contracting
Title
Date

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9929-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT WITH NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL PURCHASING ALLIANCE COMPANY, DBA OMNIA PARTNERS PUBLIC SECTOR, OF FRANKLIN, TENNESSEE, TO ENABLE THE CITY TO UTILIZE CONTRACTS COMPETITIVELY PROCURED BY OMNIA PARTNERS; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, this agreement will allow staff to evaluate and purchase goods and services utilizing contracts competitively procured by National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector (OMNIA Partners), a purchasing cooperative for public agencies;

Whereas, on May 24, 2018, OMNIA Partners announced its acquisition of Communities Program Management, LLC, the organization that manages the operations of the US Communities Government Purchasing Alliance cooperative program - OMNIA Partners is a national group purchasing organization that includes four subsidiaries: National IPA (formerly TCPN), Prime Advantage, Corporate United, and US Communities and historically, the City has utilized the National IPA, TCPN and US Communities cooperative programs;

Whereas, Staff desires to utilize cooperative contracts procured by OMNIA Partners and in order to do so, the City must execute a Master Intergovernmental Cooperative Purchasing Agreement with OMNIA Partners;

Whereas, State law encourages participation in cooperatives to eliminate duplication of procurement efforts, thereby saving taxpayers' dollars - in accordance with the City's Council-adopted Monetary Guidelines, staff will bring any proposed purchase greater than \$50,000 to Council;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize an interlocal agreement with National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector, of Franklin, Tennessee, to enable the City to utilize contracts competitively procured by OMNIA Partners; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office, to execute an Interlocal Agreement with National Intergovernmental Purchasing Alliance Company, dba OMNIA Partners Public Sector, of Franklin, Tennessee, to enable the City to utilize contracts competitively procured by OMNIA Partners.

<u>Part 3:</u> It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(H) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Don Bond, P.E., CFM, Director of Public Works Richard Wilson, P.E., CFM, CityEngineer

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an amendment to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for environmental planning services for Phase 5 of the Outer Loop in the amount of \$64,300.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in Item Description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The Outer Loop south of FM 2305 is a critical north-south arterial that will connect the Adams Avenue growth corridor to IH-35. Phase 3A at Adams Avenue has recently been constructed and Phase 3B to extend the Outer Loop just south of Jupiter Drive is now under construction. Phases 4 through 6 will continue the arterial roadway southward with Phase 5 consisting of 3,700 linear feet of roadway beginning just south of the future connection of Poison Oak Road (see Project Map).

On October 4, 2018, Council authorized a contract with KPA, in the amount of \$519,150 for professional services required for final design of proposed improvements to Phase 5 of the Outer Loop.

On January 16, 2019, KTMPO allocated available Category 7 federal funds for Outer Loop West Phase 1, internally referred to as Phase 4 of the Outer Loop. The environmental assessment services as described below are required by TxDOT for all phases of the Outer Loop since it's part of a package of projects.

On May 15, 2019, the City approved a contract amendment with KPA in the amount of \$9,900 for the Environmental Investigation to determine the environmental scope of Outer Loop projects from Phase 4 to IH-35 and to prepare the Classification Letter required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). On August 1, 2019, TxDOT Environmental Affairs approved the Classification Letter request for an Environmental Assessment (EA).

On December 11, 2019, the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board approved to recommend that Council authorize this contract amendment to the professional services agreement.

This contract amendment includes services to complete the required EA, including the following tasks and costs:

Preparation of EA documents and FONSI	\$ 8,000
Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	1,000
Historical Project Coordination, Survey & Report	5,000
Biological Evaluation and HazMat ISA	2,000
WOTUS Delineation	5,000
Section 4(f), 6(f) and Community Impact Analysis	11,000
Indirect, Cumulative, Noise & Air Quality Analysis	12,300
Public Involvement Meeting & Hearing	13,000
Project Management & Progress Reports	7,000
TOTAL	<u>\$ 64,300</u>

See the Engineer's Proposal for further details. The current OPC is \$8,880,000 for roadway and utilities with a projected bid date in FY 2025.

The Reinvestment Zone Board recommended approval to the City Council regarding this contract amendment at the December 11th board meeting.

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, line 316, account 795-9600-531-6813, project 101824, to fund contract amendment #1 for environmental planning services for Phase 5 of the Outer Loop in the amount of \$64,300 as shown below:

Remaining Project Funds\$	1,883,835
Contract Amendment #1 - KPA	(64,300)
Encumbered/Committed to Date	(871,865)
Project Budget \$	2,820,000

The City will be applying for grant funding for the construction of the future phases of the Outer Loop.

ATTACHMENTS:

Engineer's Proposal Contract Amendment Project Map Resolution



KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Texas Firm F-510

Temple
One South Main Street
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 773-3731

RICK N. KASBERG, P.E. R. DAVID PATRICK, P.E., CFM THOMAS D. VALLE, P.E. GINGER R. TOLBERT, P.E. ALVIN R. "TRAE" SUTTON, III, P.E., CFM JOHN A. SIMCIK, P.E., CFM

Georgetown 1008 South Main Street Georgetown, Texas 78626 (512) 819-9478

November 18, 2019

Mr. Ed Kolacki 3210 E. Avenue H Building A Temple, Texas 76501

RE: Supplement for Continued Environmental Planning Services – Outer Loop Phase V

Outer Loop West Project TxDOT EA Temple, Bell County, Texas

Dear Mr. Kolacki:

At the request of the City of Temple, we are submitting this proposal for the above referenced project. This project will perform the following Environmental Resources Services as it relates to the above-referenced site/project within the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Environmental Assessment (EA) under National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for Outer Loop West Phase I and Phase II project.

A. PROJECT INFORMATION

The City of Temple is pursuing TXDOT/Federal funding for a proposed widening of Old Waco Road and establishment of new Right-of-Way for the Outer Loop West Phase I and Phase II in Temple, Bell County, Texas. The proposed road facility, with alternatives, is depicted on the attached Proposed Project Location Map.

Prior TxDOT involvement, as part of Task 1, included the preparation of the required Scope Development Tool (SDT) and Classification Letter for submittal to the TxDOT Waco District. The TxDOT Environmental Affairs (ENV) approved the Classification Letter on August 1, 2019, which agreed with the request to consider the Outer Loop West Phases I and II project to be classified as an EA instead of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

This supplemental proposal includes the services to complete the necessary field studies and analyses, prepare required forms, draft EA, final EA, Finding of No Significant Impacts (FONSI) documents, assist with administrative review, and assist with preparation and attending public meetings/hearings. Please note that additional services may be required by TxDOT as the studies and analyses are being conducted, which findings could result in additional efforts, as appropriate.

The KPA Team will also complete the required forms and upload the appropriate information in TxDOT's Environmental Compliance Oversight System, if provided access by the District.

KPA assumes that the City of Temple will secure right-of-entry, as required, to the project alignment to perform the environmental studies detailed below.

B. SCOPE OF SERVICES

The proposed services consist of the following tasks and begin with Task 2 as Task 1 has already been performed:

Task 2: TxDOT Environmental Assessment Preparation (Scoping Forms, Draft EA, Final EA, Agency Correspondence, Preparation of Exhibits, Compilation of the Public Involvement, Administrative Completeness Review, and FONSI Letter)

The KPA Team will prepare an EA in general accordance with NEPA of 1969 (P.L. 91-190), as amended; Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), Guideline Title 40 CFR 1500-1508; 23 CFR 771 and the under the NEPA Assignment Memorandum of Understanding with the Federal Highway Administration, and applicable Federal, state, and local regulations. Particular attention will be directed to the EA definition..."a concise public document that serves to: briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact" (NEPA Part 1508.9). To prepare the EA, the KPA Team will prepare appropriate technical studies, which will be used to capture the baseline conditions and potential impacts; the information associated with these studies will be referenced within the EA. These technical studies are discussed in the subsequent tasks.

To prepare the EA, the KPA Team will utilize the EA Outline provided by TxDOT, effective January 2019. Prior to moving forward, the KPA Team will develop a purpose and need statement, which will be reviewed by the District prior to moving forward on drafting the remainder of the EA. Upon approval of the Purpose and Need, the KPA Team will draft and submit consultation letters. Consultation letters will not be mailed, emailed, etc. until approval from TxDOT. Comments received during consultation, including comments received during the public meetings and public hearings will be documented within the EA, under Chapters 6 and 7.

The KPA Team will prepare four versions of the EA: Preliminary Draft EA, Draft EA, Preliminary Final EA, and Final EA. Each version will be reviewed by TxDOT. The Draft EA will be utilized for public comment and the public hearing. Comments received during the public hearing will be incorporated into the Preliminary Final EA prior to finalizing the EA and submission of the Administrative Record. Additionally, the KPA Team will prepare a Draft Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) for submission with the Draft EA. The Draft FONSI is not for use during the public comment period.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a Draft Purpose and Need within 15 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft purpose and need to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to proceeding with the Preliminary Draft EA.

The Preliminary Draft EA will be provided for review, 20 business days upon completion of the technical reports and completion of agency coordination. It is anticipated that the client, District as well as ENV will review the Preliminary Draft EA. Upon receipt of consolidated comments from reviewers, utilizing TxDOT's comment matrix, the KPA Team will provide a response to the matrix within 10-15 business

days. Once the comments have been reconciled, the KPA Team will provide the Draft EA for use during the Public Comment period. Once the public comment period has been completed, the KPA Team will compile comments and incorporate those comments and prepare the Preliminary Final EA within 15 business days. It is anticipated that the City of Temple, District as well as ENV will review the Preliminary Final EA. Upon receipt of consolidated comments from reviewers, utilizing TxDOT's comment matrix, the KPA Team will provide a response to the matrix within 5-10 business days. Upon approval of the responses, the KPA Team will prepare the Final EA within 5 business days and submit the Administrative Record within 30 calendar days.

Concurrently, the KPA Team will provide a Draft FONSI with the Draft EA for review. It is anticipated that the client, District as well as ENV will review the FONSI. The KPA Team will revise the Draft FONSI, upon reconciliation of consolidated comments and will be provided with the Final EA.

Task-Specific Limitations

The EA shall conclude that either a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is justified, or that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is required. The EA shall also consider conditions during project construction and after project construction completion. the KPA Team will notify the client as soon as possible if it is believed that a FONSI cannot be reached.

See Task-Specific Limitations within each Task listed below.

Task 3: Archeological Coordination

Cultural Resources comprise both historic structures and archaeological materials; therefore, cultural resources can vary a great deal and may include such diverse items as buried artifacts of previous cultures and historic buildings or objects. In Texas, cultural resources are protected under the federal National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended, and the state Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT). The Texas Historical Commission (THC) is responsible for enforcing cultural resource compliance in Texas.

Under the Antiquities Code of Texas, projects that are undertaken by a "political subdivision" require THC coordination if the project affects a cumulative area larger than five acres or disturbs a cumulative area of more than 5,000 cubic yards, whichever measure is triggered first, or if the project is inside a designated historic district or recorded archeological site. A "political subdivision" is defined as a local governmental entity created and operating under the laws of this state, including a city, county, school district, or special district created under Article III, Section 52(b)(1) or (2), or Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution. Projects undertaken by State agencies or public universities are not limited by size and require THC coordination prior to any ground disturbances. The professional archeologist conducting the survey is required to receive a permit before any archeological investigations may proceed.

As federal monies will be part of this roadway project, compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA is required.

Agency Coordination with TxDOT and Texas Historical Commission

A KPA Team cultural resources specialist will perform a desktop analysis of the subject area with emphasis on the Archeological (Restricted) Sites Atlas (database) maintained by the THC and the Texas Archeological Research Laboratory (TARL). The effort will identify previously recorded archeological and historical resources, as well as previous cultural resource investigations, within 0.5-kilometer radius of the subject area. Mapped soil types within the subject area will be examined. Soil types can be an indicator of probability of archaeological resources. Additionally, available historic maps will be reviewed for potential historic structures or objects and see the change over time on a parcel. This task does not include a formal archaeological survey, which would require a permit. Based on the results of the desktop, a short letter report will be produced to coordinate with the TxDOT and THC. The letter

will include the KPA Team's professional opinion on whether a survey is recommended. The deliverable will be the short letter report that will be presented to the client for review prior to agency coordination. Because the project scope has already performed archeological surveys along the majority of the corridor to comply with Antiquities Code of Texas, it is anticipated that little to no surveys will be required from TxDOT as part of the project. In addition, TxDOT has confirmed that the two alternatives will require archeological background studies. After TxDOT's review of the background studies, should fieldwork be required, a supplemental change order will be prepared to perform those archeological surveys. While no archeological fieldwork is anticipated for this project, TxDOT or THC may require it.

TxDOT and THC will have 30-45 calendar days to complete their review because two agencies are involved. It is important to note that the THC will have final determination on whether a survey is necessary or not.

Task-Specific Limitations

The cultural resource services described above assume no fieldwork will be performed. This scope of work does not include construction monitoring, archeological survey, eligibility testing, or data recovery levels of effort, and should such efforts be required by regulatory agencies, a separate proposal would be prepared by the KPA Team at the City's request. This scope of work also does not include historic studies, records search, or archival work for historic-age archeological resources.

Task 4: Project Coordination Request (PCR) for Historic Resources

Because the project presents the potential to impact sensitive property types (historic road corridors, farmsteads), the proposed scope of work follows TxDOT Historical Studies Review Procedures under TxDOT's Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Programmatic Agreement (Section 106 PA), Appendix 4–Minimal Potential to Affect Historic Properties to review and document historic properties in fulfillment of Section 106 compliance efforts. The first step in this process is to complete a Project Coordination Request (PCR) for submission to the Historic Studies Branch of ENV. The following tasks are proposed for the PCR for non-archeological standing structures within the project area for the road facility:

- File search for previously identified historic properties within a quarter-mile project study area.
 Search will occur at Texas Historical Commission (THC) State Historic Preservation Office
 (SHPO) offices and via their online database, Texas Sites Atlas. Designated properties to include
 resources previously listed as National Historic Landmarks (NHL), National Register of Historic
 Places (NRHP) individual properties and/or historic districts, Recorded Texas Historic
 Landmarks (RTHLs), State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs), and Official Texas Historic Markers
 (OTHM).
- Limited field survey of project area as presented in the project schematic drawing(s). The field survey will be within the project area for the proposed road from the public right-of-way (ROW) along Old Waco Road or along the proposed alignment corridors in the new ROW.
- Development of a Historical Studies Project Coordination Request form (template dated August 2019) with supporting documentation (maps, photographs, schematic drawings, etc.).
- Submission to Waco District and ENV for review and comment. After comment resolution has been completed, final documents will be submitted for coordination, approval, and guidance.

Task 5: Historic Resources Survey (Reconnaissance-Level) and Report

It is anticipated that, based on the findings of the PCR, a historic resources survey of parcels within, and directly abutting, the area of potential effects (APE) will be requested by TxDOT ENV per the May 2019 Historic Studies Review Procedures guidance. The development of a research design will be the next step in preparation for a survey of the project area for the roadway project. The purpose of the research design will be to determine the appropriate level of effort for the historic resources survey fieldwork and reporting. After acceptance of the PCR, the KPA Team will develop a Research Design per TxDOT Documentation Standard for Preparing a Historic Resources Research Design with supporting documentation. The research design will be prepared in accordance with the documentation standards and utilize the TxDOT template.

Following acceptance of the Research Design by TxDOT, a Historic Resources Survey Report will be prepared in consultation with the City of Temple, TxDOT, and the THC. The Survey Report will be prepared in accordance with the documentation standards and utilize the TxDOT template.

The scope of work for a historic resources survey for non-archeological standing structures within the project area for the roadway project will be refined based on the results of the research design. It is anticipated that a reconnaissance-level field survey of project area will be required. The survey will encompass the project area and adjacent parcels, as presented in the project schematic drawing(s). The field survey will be from the public ROW and/or from the proposed corridor, as necessary. If right-of-entry (ROE) is required to survey properties within the APE, the KPA Team will request ROE be facilitated by the City of Temple. The cut-off date for historic-age resources will be coordinated with TxDOT, THC and the City of Temple, but for the purposes of this cost proposal it is assumed to be 45 years from the project let date, or those resources constructed prior to 1976. Project deliverables will be prepared according to the TxDOT Documentation Standard for Preparing a Historic Resources Survey Report (HRSR). The cost proposal is based on submission of a Draft Report for TxDOT ENV CRM review and comment and then submission of a Final Report. The efforts will follow the TxDOT Historical Studies Review Procedures (May 2019).

Schedule for Historic Resources Tasks 4 and 5

For standing structures, the following information is required prior to the initiation of project tasks for the PCR.

- Project CSJ number
- Target ENV clearance date
- Target project letting date
- If the project is subject to Federal permitting
- Detailed project description
- Delineation of existing and proposed ROW
- Amount of any new ROW, temporary, and permanent easements
- Up-to-date project schematics showing project extents and areas of new ROW, temporary, and/or permanent easements. If alternatives are being considered, those should also be delineated on the project schematics.

Deliverables:

The PCR will be submitted to the City for review. Revisions received from the City will be incorporated into a Draft PCR to be submitted for review by TxDOT. Based on the findings of the PCR and recommendations of TxDOT ENV, a Research Design will be completed within business 15 days of a

Notice to Proceed from the client. We anticipate TxDOT will have up to 30 calendar days to review and approve the Research Design. After acceptance of the Research Design, fieldwork for standing structures will commence within 15 business days. The Draft HRSR will be submitted to the client for review within 30 business days from completion of fieldwork. Once the client's revisions have been incorporated into the draft report, the final document will be submitted to TxDOT and the THC for review and concurrence. The state agencies will have up to 30 calendar days to review and approve the final Historic Resources Survey Report.

Task-Specific Limitations

The cultural resource services described above assume approximately two days of fieldwork for the KPA Team cultural resources staff for the PCR and up to three days of fieldwork for the HRSR. No intensive historic studies, architectural surveys (beyond a reconnaissance-level survey), or archival/deed research tasks are part of this effort, and if required, a separate scope and fee will be provided to the City at their request. This scope of services covers one round of comments from agencies (THC/TxDOT) on PCR, Research Design, and HRSR deliverables. Further comment resolution may incur additional fees.

Task 6: Biological Evaluation Forms, Tier I Form, and Supporting Documentation

The TxDOT Biological Evaluation (BE) Form and Tier I Form will be prepared. To prepare the forms, a site visit will be conducted by a KPA Team Natural Resource Specialist who will assess the project route for potential habitat suitability as well view the vegetation to determine if a discrepancy between observed habitat versus the information provided in the Texas Ecosystem Analytical Mapper is present. Supporting documentation will include results of database searches for US Fish and Wildlife (USFWS) Threatened and Endangered Species List and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Threatened, Endangered, and Species of Greatest Conservation Need List for Bell County. Additional effort includes reviewing topographic maps, aerial photographs, USFWS Critical Habitat maps, Ecological Mapping System of Texas and Natural Diversity Database. Additional maps may be required depending on the results of the database searches.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide draft Biological Evaluation and Tier I forms, complete with required appendices for review by the client within 40 business days upon NTP. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 7: Hazardous Materials Initial Site Assessment (ISA)

As a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) has already been completed for the proposed project Phase I and Phase II alignment; the information presented within the ESA will be compiled and documented within the Hazardous Materials Initial Site Assessment (ISA) Report Version 5. The Phase I ESA will be included as an attachment to the report.

For the alternate routes, the KPA Team will prepare an ISA for each route. The ISAs will be completed under the guidance of the Federal Highway Administration's *Supplemental Hazardous Waste Guidance* (January 16, 1997) and TxDOT's Hazardous Materials Environmental Handbook (July 2014). The objective of an ISA is to identity and assess potentially contaminated sites, coordinate with agencies to assess contamination if present, and determine and implement measures early to avoid or minimize involvement with substantially contaminated properties. Upon completion of the ISA, the KPA Team will indicate if the potential for Unresolved Hazardous Materials is be present and if additional

investigation or assessment required. A Site Survey will not be conducted at the direction of the District, only desktop activities will be associated with this ISA.

Historical Use Information

A review of selected historical sources, where reasonably ascertainable and readily available, will be conducted in an attempt to document obvious past land use of the site and adjoining properties back to 1940 or when the site was initially developed, whichever is earlier. The following selected references, depending on applicability and likely usefulness, will be reviewed for the site.

- Historical topographic maps
- Aerial photographs (approximate 10 to 15 year intervals)
- City directories (approximate 5 year intervals)
- Fire (Sanborn) insurance maps
- Property tax file information
- Site title search information, if provided by client
- Environmental liens, if provided by client
- Building department records
- Zoning records
- Prior environmental reports, permits and registrations; or geotechnical reports, if provided by the client

The City and the current owner or their representative will be interviewed to provide information regarding past uses of the site and information pertaining to the use of hazardous substances and petroleum products on the site. Additionally, a reasonable attempt will be made to interview past owners, operators, and occupants of the site to the extent that they are identified within the scope of the ISA and are likely to have material information that is not duplicative of information already obtained through the assessment process.

Regulatory Records Review

Consistent with TxDOT's Hazardous Materials Environmental Handbook, outlined below are the following federal, state, and tribal databases, where applicable will be reviewed, and the approximate minimum search distance of the review from the nearest property boundary. A database firm will be subcontracted to access governmental records used in this portion of the assessment. Additional federal, state, and local databases may be reviewed if provided by the database firm. Determining the location of unmapped facilities is beyond the scope of this assessment.

Governmental Records	Search Distance
Federal NPL Site List	1.0 mile
Federal NPL (Delisted) Site List	0.5 mile
Federal CERCLIS Site List	0.5 mile
Federal CERCLIS NFRAP Site List	0.5 mile
Federal RCRA Corrective Actions (CORRACTS) TSD Facilities List	1.0 mile
Federal RCRA Non-CORRACTS TSD Facilities List	0.5 mile
Federal RCRA Generators List	Site and Adjoining
Federal Institutional Control/Engineering Control Registries	Site Only
Federal ERNS List	Site and Adjoining
State and Tribal-Equivalent NPL Site Lists	1.0 mile
State and Tribal-Equivalent CERCLIS Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Landfill and/or Solid Waste Disposal Site Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Leaking UST Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Registered UST Lists	Site and Adjoining
State and Tribal Institutional Control/Engineering Control Registries	Site Only
State and Tribal VCP Site Lists (including RRC)	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Brownfield Site Lists	0.5 mile
State Innocent Owner/Operator	0.5 mile
State Dry Cleaners Database	0.5 mile

^{*}Tribal databases will only be evaluated if the site is located in an area where a recognized tribe has jurisdiction for environmental affairs.

In addition to the database review and if customary practice for the site location, an attempt will be made to review reasonably ascertainable and useful local lists or records such as Brownfield sites, landfill/solid waste disposal sites, registered storage tanks, land records, emergency release reports, and contaminated public wells. A reasonable attempt will also be made to interview at least one staff member of any one of the following types of local government agencies: fire department, health agency, planning department, building department, or environmental department. As an alternative, a written request for information may be submitted to the local agencies.

The scope of work proposed herein includes up to two hours of regulatory agency file and/or records review. If the results of this initial review appear to warrant a more extensive review of applicable regulatory agency files and/or records, a cost estimate will be provided to the City for pre-approval. Please note that all requested files may not be available from regulatory agencies within the client's requested project schedule.

Site and Adjoining/Surrounding Property Reconnaissance

A site reconnaissance will be conducted. The reconnaissance will consist of visual observations of the site from the site boundaries and selected interior portions of the site. The site reconnaissance will include, where applicable, an interview with site personnel who has been identified as having knowledge of the uses and physical characteristics of the site. Pertinent observations from the site reconnaissance will be documented including:

Aboveground chemical or waste storage

- Visible underground chemical or waste storage, drainage, or collection systems
- Electrical transformers
- Obvious releases of hazardous substances or petroleum products

The adjoining property reconnaissance will consist of visual observations of the adjoining/surrounding properties from the site boundaries and accessible public rights-of-way.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide draft ISAs, complete with required appendices for review by the City within 40 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 3 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task-Specific Limitations

The findings and conclusions presented in the final report will be based on the site's current utilization and the information collected as discussed in this proposal. Please note that we do not warrant database or third-party information (such as from interviewees) or regulatory agency information used in the compilation of reports.

TxDOT Hazardous Materials ISAs, such as the one proposed for this site, are of limited scope, are noninvasive, and cannot eliminate the potential that hazardous, toxic, or petroleum substances are present or have been released at the site beyond what is identified by the limited scope of this ISA. In conducting the limited scope of services described herein, certain sources of information and public records will not be reviewed. It should be recognized that environmental concerns may be documented in public records that are not reviewed. This ISA does not include subsurface or other invasive assessments, vapor intrusion assessments or indoor air quality assessments (i.e. evaluation of the presence of vapors within a building structure), business environmental risk evaluations, or other services not particularly identified and discussed herein. The limitations herein must be considered when the user of this report formulates opinions as to risks associated with the site. No warranties, express or implied, are intended or made.

An evaluation of significant data gaps will be based on the information available at the time of report issuance, and an evaluation of information received after the report issuance date may result in an alteration of our opinions and conclusions. We have no obligation to provide information obtained or discovered by us after the date of the report, or to perform any additional services, regardless of whether the information would affect any conclusions, recommendations, or opinions in the report. This disclaimer specifically applies to any information that has not been provided by the client.

Task 8: Preliminary Waters of the US (WOTUS) Delineation

This task is presented to assist the City in compliance with Section 404 and Section 10 regulating the discharge of fill materials in waters of the United States during possible future construction activities within the study area. The determination of the presence or absence of waters of the United States in the study area resulting from this task will dictate the appropriate level of US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permitting effort. To accomplish this task, the KPA Team will perform subtasks, which include a desktop review, a site Investigation, and report preparation as described below.

Desktop Review

Prior to visiting the study area, background research will be conducted and will consist of locating and reviewing pertinent maps, aerial photographs, historic topographic maps, soil surveys, plant species data, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) maps, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM), and other related data necessary for a desktop review of site conditions. This desktop review will assist the KPA Team in preliminarily identifying suspect aquatic resources within the study area. The KPA Team will review topographic maps, aerial photographs, and floodplain maps to make a preliminary determination based on the KPA Team's opinions and experiences of areas that could be potentially categorized as waters of the United States. Appropriate sections of the digital topographic maps, aerial photographs, and floodplain maps,

and proposed project boundaries will be projected and converted to the appropriate Geographic Information System (GIS) format that is required for the fieldwork, mapping, and report preparation. The desktop review will include an analysis of all three alternatives for the southern portion of the project.

Site Investigation

A site investigation will be conducted to identify along the preferred alternative, and delineate the boundary of, all aquatic resources in the study area. Wetland identification and delineation will follow the guidance in the USACE 1987 Wetland Delineation Manual and the Great Plains regional supplement to the USACE manual. The site investigation will include completion of USACE wetland determination data forms characterizing vegetation, hydrology, and soils within the study area. Potential waters of the United States will be identified based on the presence of an ordinary high-water mark (OHWM) and bed/bank features, or the presence of wetland indicators (i.e. hydrophytic vegetation, wetland hydrology, and hydric soil) where applicable and then mapped using a GPS with sub-meter accuracy. Following the site investigation, exhibits indicating the boundaries (polygons) and acreage and/or linear footage (if applicable) of all aquatic resources identified in the study area during the site Investigation will be prepared.

Report Preparation

A report will be prepared for the project documenting the findings of the field investigation. The report will address the regulatory setting, describe the assessment methodology, limitations and findings, and provide site-specific conclusions and recommendations as appropriate. The preliminary waters of the United States delineation report will include the following information, as applicable:

- Brief description of the project, methods/sampling procedures, and results as required by the USACE;
- Historical information (including topographic maps, historic aerial photographs, FEMA Floodplain maps, NWI maps, and soil surveys) to document the potential limits of USACE jurisdiction for the identified aquatic resources (if applicable);
- Location of transects, data points, photographs, etc.;
- A determination and description of all aquatic resources within the Study area;
- Wetland Determination Data Forms completed in accordance with USACE guidelines;
- Acreage and length (if applicable) of each aquatic resource within the study area; and
- Preliminary jurisdictional determination for aquatic resources within the study area.

Prior to issuing the report, the KPA Team will provide a summary of field observations and preliminary results/findings/opinions. An electronic copy of the report will be provided to the City for review. Upon incorporation of revisions, the KPA Team will provide an electronic copy of the final report to the City. The report will be prepared in a manner to be easily attached and serve as a supplement to additional documentation which would be submitted to the USACE for review, concurrence, and authorization, if necessary.

Deliverable:

The Preliminary WOTUS Delineation will be provided using the TxDOT WOTUS Report template and associated Section 404 Impacts Table will be prepared in a manner to be easily attached and serve as a supplement to additional documentation, which could be submitted to the USACE for review, concurrence, and authorization, if necessary. The Preliminary WOTUS Delineation report will be completed with required appendices for review by the client within 40 business days upon NTP. Upon

receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses. The KPA Team will work closely with TxDOT and the USACE coordinator during the process.

Task-Specific Limitations

Wetlands are naturally evolved and evolving systems. The scope of the preliminary waters of the United States determination/delineation as proposed herein, effects of man-made disturbances and/or temporal variations (e.g. rainfall, season, drought), and or subjective interpretation of data may preclude assessment in conformance with USACE requirements and significantly affect findings, conclusions and recommendations. Additionally, USACE and EPA regulations and guidance under Section 404 is continually evolving subject to court decisions, rule changes, and Executive Orders. The KPA Team intends to conduct the preliminary jurisdictional assessment under the most up-to-date regulatory guidance information; however, unanticipated changes in regulatory guidance resulting from additional court decisions, orders, etc. could be encountered and may necessitate additional scopes of work and fees not included herein.

Official authority to issue a determination defining applicable jurisdictional limits rests solely with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); however, authority has been delegated to the USACE. Jurisdictional Determinations (JD) are made by the USACE, upon specific written request, on a case-by-case basis and may make use of certain information at its disposal (such as other permits in the local area) that may not be readily available to the public. This preliminary WOTUS determination/delineation should not be considered authoritative, and it may not wholly eliminate uncertainty regarding the USACE's jurisdictional limits.

Task 9: Section 4(f) Checklist and Section 6(f) Coordination with TxDOT

Based up results of the SDT, the proposed Outer Loop West project may have the potential to impact publicly owned parks and recreation areas, or Historic sites [considered protected property under Section 4(f)]. Based upon the proposed action, alternatives, and previous archaeological surveys, it is assumed the project will qualify for an exception allowed under 23 CFR 774.13. To qualify, the project must comply with the USDOT Act Section 4(f) and the standards outlined in the 2012 Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Policy Paper for projects that trigger Section 4(f). If the project impacts protected properties, either by a temporary occupancy or a permanent incorporation of land, or by activities that significantly impair the features, activities, or attributes, the project sponsor must evaluate the proposed project for adverse effects. To document the exemption, the KPA Team will complete the Checklist for Section 4(f) Exceptions for Public Parks, Recreation Lands, Wildlife & Waterfowl Refuges, Non-archeological and Archeological History Sites (effective July 2018). To complete the checklist the KPA Team will perform the following:

- Determine if potential Section 4(f) properties are located within the project area;
- Review project plans to determine if the project presents a use of a protected property;
- Initiate consultation with officials with jurisdiction (OWJ) to identify "significant" protected properties, per guidelines set forth in the 2012 FHWA Section 4(f) Policy Paper;
- Conduct fieldwork of significant protected properties, taking street-level photography of the property. This cost proposal assumes that the fieldwork will be completed concurrently with the site visit required for the PCR;
- Review project plans to determine if the project qualifies as an exception to the Section 4(f) process, as outlined in 23 CFR 774.13;

- Consult with the OWJ to determine if there is agreement that the use of the Section 4(f) property is solely for the purpose of preserving or enhancing an activity, feature, or attribute of the property;
- Prepare a detailed map of the Section 4(f) Property including current and proposed ROW, property boundaries, access points for pedestrians and vehicles, and existing and planned facilities;
- Prepare a site boundary and ROW map; and,

If a site, or multi-properties, do not fall under the exception, or the adverse impact reduced, then a Section 4(f) de minimis checklist and/or an alternatives analysis will be required. If either is required, an additional scope of work and proposed fee will be submitted at the request of the City of Temple.

Per conversations with Waco District, activities in a park must confirm that the park or recreational area has not previously funded by a grant from the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act (LWCF). Compliance with Section 6(f) of the LWCF must be followed by TxDOT and other entities. Section 6(f) applies to all transportation projects, regardless of funding source or approval authority, which propose to use land from a Section 6(f) property. Utilizing the TxDOT Guidance Document, the KPA Team will perform the search and coordination necessary to determine whether the project requires compliance with Section 6(f). This search includes conducting research on databases kept by the National Park Service and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). This task includes coordination with TPWD personnel, if necessary. Results of the findings will be presented in a short memo to the City and TxDOT. This subtask does not include meetings, agency coordination, or efforts to prepare documentation should the property be considered a Section 6(f) protected property.

Deliverables:

The Checklist for Section 4(f) Exceptions for Public Parks, Recreation Lands, Wildlife & Waterfowl Refuges, Non-archeological and Archeological History Sites will be completed with required appendices for review by the City within 20 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 10: Community Impacts Analysis

Due to the nature of the proposed action, creation of a reliver route, a Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report is required. The Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report documents the baseline conditions and potential impacts to the project area as well as adjacent to or potentially impacted by the project (including but not limited to areas which will be serviced by the roadway). The KPA Team will utilize TxDOT's 710.01 FRM, effective August 2019, Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report form to prepare the document under the guidance of TxDOT's Environmental Handbook – Community Impacts, Environmental Justice, Limited English Proficiency, and Title VI Compliance effective January 2015. The report will discuss:

- Community Study Area,
- Demographics,
- Observations,
- Public Involvement,
- Displacement(s),
- Access and Travel Patterns,

- Community Cohesion,
- Environmental Justice, and
- Limited English Proficiency.

A Detailed Economic Analysis will also be prepared, as an appendix to the report. The analysis will discuss the potential impact(s) to the local and regional economy due to displacement(s). Information generated within the analysis will be included within the report.

Information will be collected by utilizing various sources. These sources could include United States Census Bureau, American Community Survey, historic aerial images, zoning data, and update maps. Additionally, information will be obtained by conducting a site visit and documenting comments during public meetings. The information collected will be used to produce a Detailed Economic Analysis. Upon completion of obtaining data, the KPA Team will prepare the report as well as generate visual representations of the data collected.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report, complete with required appendices for review by the City within 35 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 11: Indirect Impacts Analysis

The KPA Team will prepare a technical report to summarize the detailed analysis conducted to assess potential indirect impacts associated with the proposed action. The report will provide a discussion of the potential for impacts to sensitive resources, impact-causing activities, analysis of potential substantial indirect effects, and minimization and mitigation opportunities. This report will be prepared utilizing TxDOT's Indirect Impact Analysis Guidance (January 2019).

The analysis will assess the potential for:

- increased accessibility,
- induced growth,
- impacts on sensitive resources, and
- minimization and mitigation measure.

The analysis will focus on the project's likelihood to induce growth and the effects of that growth. Within the report, the methodology to determine the potential impacts will be defined as well as the area of influence (AOI). Based upon the methodologies and AIO we will identify areas where potentially increase in accessibility could occur and associated growth, if growth is likely to occur in the induced growth areas, identify resources subject to induced growth impacts, and identify mitigation if applicable.

The report format will be based upon elements of both TxDOT and AASHTO guidance documents and will contain the following sections:

- Introduction,
- Scoping,
- Resources Analyzed,
- Goals and Trends,
- Impact Causing Activities,
- Potentially Substantial Indirect Impacts, and
- Minimization and Mitigation

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Indirect Impacts Technical Report complete with required appendices for review by the client within 45 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 10 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 12: Cumulative Impacts Analysis

The KPA Team will prepare a technical report to assess cumulative impacts of a proposed project. A cumulative impact includes the total effect on a natural resource, ecosystem, or human community due to past, present, and future activities or actions. This report will be prepared utilizing *TxDOT's Cumulative Impact Analysis Guidelines* effective January 2019. The report will provide a discussion of the potential incremental impact of the proposed project when added to known past, present, and reasonability foreseeable future actions within the acre of influence and for resources fully analyzed within the EA.

The KPA Team will draft a report that will adequately consider the cumulative effects of proposed project by discussing the "steps" outlined within the guidance document and adapted from the NCHRP Project 25-25, Task 43, Legal Sufficiency Criteria for Adequate Indirect Effects and Cumulative Impacts Analysis as Related to NEPA Documents. The "steps" include:

- Step 1: Resource study area, conditions, and trends
- Step 2: Direct and Indirect Effects on Each Resource from the Proposed Project
- Step 3: Other Actions Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable and their Effect on Each Resource
- Step 4: The Overall Effects of the Proposed Project Combined with other Actions
- Step 5: Mitigation of Cumulative Effects

The report format will be based upon elements of both TxDOT and NCHRP guidance document, each "step" shall be a section each fully analyzed resource will be discussed within each of the step. The preparation of the report will not commence until the resources to be fully analyzed within the EA have been determined and impacts analysis complete.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Cumulative Impacts Technical Report complete with required appendices for review by the City within 20 business days upon completion of individual fully analyzed resource impacts. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 13: Noise Analysis

The purpose of the study is to document existing and predicted future build and no-build noise levels during peak noise hour conditions at representative noise receptors within the study area. The study area is presumed to consist of the location of proposed roadway improvement areas plus a buffer zone of up to 500 feet. The noise measurements and modeling will be conducted in accordance with the TxDOT 2019 Noise Policy: Roadway Traffic and Construction Noise, Effective Date February 2019 and the FHWA Measurement of Highway-Related Noise, dated May 1996.

Receptor Survey

A review of aerial photography will be used to identify potential noise-sensitive areas or receptors including schools, hospitals, churches and residential areas. As much as possible, representative receptor sites will be selected from all of the identified receptors within the study area which exhibit typical conditions (ambient, roadway, and geometry) for the study area. The total number of representative receptors which will be included in the model is estimated to be approximately 45 or less.

Noise Receptors

The representative Category A through E noise receptors such as residential, church, school, park, developed land and others will be identified which will be included in the noise model. The physical setting conditions surrounding the noise measurement sites will be identified through review of construction diagrams and/or aerial photography.

According to TxDOT and FHWA guidelines, traffic noise impacts may occur when either the predicted noise level at a receiver approaches or exceeds the Noise Abatement Criteria (NAC) or when there is a substantial increase in noise as a result of the project. An increase is considered to be substantial when the design year noise levels are predicted to be greater than the existing levels by 10 decibels, A-weighted [dB(A)] or more.

Noise Modeling Validation

FHWA regulations 23 CFR 772.11(d)(2) require validation of the noise modeling used to predict existing noise levels for the project. The noise modeling results are considered valid if the measured existing highway traffic noise levels are within \pm 3 dB(A) of the predicted (modeled) highway traffic noise levels for the existing conditions.

To accomplish the validation, a series of three noise measurements will be conducted along the roadway within the vicinity of noise sensitive areas. Simultaneous traffic counts and determination of vehicle speeds and classes will also be made during the measurement events. Two selected locations will be distributed throughout the proposed project study area. The traffic counts and speed data will be acquired through the use of either video recording or pneumatic tube or radar measurement equipment across a measured roadway distance.

The noise measurements will be performed in accordance with the methodology presented in *Measurement of Highway Related Noise*, FHWA, 1996. The noise levels at segments of the highway corresponding to the noise measurement locations will be modeled using Traffic Noise Model (TNM) 2.5 with the traffic volumes and speed data collected during the field noise measurements.

If a difference of over 3 dB(A) between the modeled and measured results occurs, refinements to the model input regarding pavement widths, terrain, etc. will be evaluated. If the difference between the modeled and measured results remains over 3 dB(A) after refinement of the noise model inputs, the discrepancy will be noted in the noise study report. Possible reasons for discrepancies may include noise contributions from airports, railroad, boats or noise sources other than the roadway traffic during the measurements, atypical vehicle noise emission levels during the measurements, specific pavement conditions not incorporated in the model (tining, grooving, excessive roughness or wear, etc.), meteorological effects on the measured levels, or difficult-to-model terrain or ground characteristics.

Background noise and noise from other roadways may contribute to measured noise levels which are not modeled in TNM. If refinement of the model input does not resolve the discrepancies, contributions from noise sources other than the road during the measurements may be evaluated further and combined logarithmically with predicted noise levels in order to calibrate the model.

Determination of Peak Noise Hour

The approach to determine the peak noise hour will be to research and evaluate recent traffic and noise studies (provided by others). For the purpose of this study, the peak noise hour is presumed to correspond to the peak traffic hour. The KPA Team understands that the traffic data will be provided by others. The modeling of the existing noise levels for use in impact assessment will be conducted for the peak noise hour.

Noise Measurement Equipment

The noise measurement equipment to be used will include:

- Quest ANSI S1.4 Type 1 or 2 Sound Level Meter with an integrated data logger or similar brand;
- Acoustic calibrator 114 dB;
- Microphone tripod stand;
- Microphone windscreen; and
- Anemometer, thermometer, and a hygrometer or sling psychrometer.

Equipment Set Up

The sound level meter and calibrator will have been calibrated by the manufacturer or a manufacturer-authorized calibration service within the last year. A copy of the calibration certificate will be kept with the project files. Prior to initial data collection, at hourly intervals thereafter, and at the end of the measurement day, a calibration check of the instrument will be conducted and in the event that more than 1 dB variation is detected, the instrument will be recalibrated.

The noise measurement instrument settings will include:

- Equivalent sound level (LAeq) will be used to monitor continuous sounds;
- Slow response;
- Logging on one-second intervals;
- Microphone height will be 5 feet on a stand;
- Field logs will be kept of monitoring and incidental noise such as: sirens, sudden braking, aircraft, trains, motorcycles, etc.;
- Measurements will not be made when wind speeds exceed 12 miles per hour, regardless of direction;
- Sampling periods will be 15 minutes per receiver; and

- Measurements will be made under the following conditions:
 - o Dry pavement, and
 - o Low wind speed.

The meteorological conditions (wind speed and direction, temperature, humidity, and cloud cover) will be documented prior to data collection, at a minimum of 15-minute intervals, and whenever substantial changes in conditions are noted. Incidental extraneous noise events (i.e. sirens, jet aircraft, etc.) will be removed from the noise measurement data set and the Leq will be recalculated for the measurement event.

Noise Modeling Validation Report

A letter report will be prepared that documents the methods and procedures used to complete the modeling validation and the noise measurement results. The report will include the peak noise hour information, receptor descriptions, traffic count and speed information, NAC, a diagram depicting the locations of the receivers and the comparison of the validation results of the measurements to the TNM 2.5 modeling of the highway segments. Information documented in the letter report will be reflected within the Noise Report as well.

Prediction of Existing Noise Levels

Because the proposed project would involve construction of a new roadway, noise modeling for the nobuild (existing) alternative would consist of the evaluation of the existing roadways nearest to the proposed new roadway. Areas of the proposed new roadway that are not at or near existing roadways would not be modeled as part of the no-build noise level evaluation.

After validating the noise modeling methods as described previously, the existing noise levels for the study area will be modeled using the most current (approved) version of the FHWA traffic noise modeling software –TNM 2.5. Noise modeling will be completed in accordance with the relevant procedures in FHWA and TXDOT guidelines.

Input data such as existing traffic volumes, traffic speeds, and percent of vehicle types reflecting the traffic characteristics which yield the loudest hourly traffic noise levels on a regular basis under normal conditions will be used. Noise receptor locations selected for modeling will be a subset of the study area receptors and will be chosen to be generally acoustically representative (i.e. topography, setback, terrain, traffic conditions, receptor type) of a grouping of similarly located receptors.

Prediction of Future Noise Levels

Predicted future noise levels for the build alternative would involve design traffic volumes and speeds over the proposed new roadway. The no-build alternative will be modeled in a similar manner as the described previously for the modeling of existing noise levels using the predicted future traffic volumes. The receptors selected for the existing noise modeling will be used to model both the proposed build and the no-build alternatives. The roadway geometry used for the no-build alternative predicted future noise modeling will be the same information as used for the predicted existing noise modeling. The roadway geometry for the build alternative will be based upon the proposed project schematic design. Existing traffic volumes as well as future predicted traffic volumes and speeds for both the no-build and build alternatives will be provided by the design team or TXDOT.

Design year noise levels based on design hourly volumes will be predicted for Activity Category G lands (undeveloped lands that have not been permitted for development). At a minimum, the analysis will evaluate the distances from the proposed edge of the near travel lane out to where levels of 60 and 64 dB(A) are modeled to occur. Building permit research will be conducted along the corridor to identify undeveloped land which would be unpermitted by the date of public knowledge of the noise study results. On lands that are permitted for development near the corridor, the filed plat or similar information will be used to choose receptor locations representing the exterior areas of frequent human use.

As directed by TxDOT, the noise levels modeling results can be made available to local public governments involved with planning in order to prevent traffic noise impacts at future developments along the roadways.

Deliverables:

A Noise Report and summary sections for use within the EA, which will include a summary of the methods and procedures utilized, traffic volumes, speeds and other modeling input data used, description of the receptors, existing and future noise modeling results and comparison of the existing and the future predicted noise levels for both the proposed build and no-build alternatives to the TxDOT noise abatement criteria, evaluation of potential noise impacts, noise barrier analysis, noise data tables and figures depicting the proposed project, and receptor locations. Noise analyses and reporting will be completed approximately 90 days from Notice to Proceed but is dependent upon receiving information from TxDOT and the City as necessary.

Traffic and Other Data to Be Provided

The following information will need to be provided by the City, TxDOT Traffic Section or Design Section so that the existing traffic and proposed future traffic noise modeling can be completed (A portion of the data is internal to the current design):

- Existing (recent) traffic counts and predicted future no-build and the proposed build alternative estimated design year traffic average daily volumes and K values and/or design hour volumes and traffic design speed limits for:
 - o Roadways,
 - Auxiliary roads that would be improved by the proposed project
- Estimated percentages of total traffic volume for each vehicle class including:
 - o Automobiles,
 - o Medium trucks,
 - o Heavy trucks,
 - o Buses, and
 - Motorcycles
- Turning movement data for the intersections included in the study.
- Unit costs for noise barrier wall construction for the noise abatement feasibility analysis, if deemed necessary to conduct.

Task 14: Air Quality Analysis (Transportation Conformity Report Form)

Due to the location of the project, located within an area that is in attainment under the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, and that the project will be considered regionally significant, a Transportation Conformity Report will need to be prepared. The KPA Team will prepare the report utilizing TxDOT's template, effective October 2015. The report will document the consistency of the project with the existing planning documents (ex: Transportation Improvement Program, Statewide Transportation Improvement Program) and regional conformity. The report will include completion of the required form and associated attachments including but not limited to project maps, plan and program excerpts, and sections or conceptual designs.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Report Form complete with required appendices for review by the City within 30 calendar days upon receipt of sections or conceptual designs. Upon receipt of consolidated

comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 15: Public Involvement Meeting (Open House)

The KPA Team will support and assist with the preparation of a Public Involvement Meeting (Open House style) for the City of Temple. The KPA Team will prepare PowerPoint presentation for use during the meeting and to be made available on-line, prepare tabletop displays including constraint maps and project area exhibits, and comment cards; in English and second language if required. The KPA Team will also assist in coordination of the venue and required equipment (including recording equipment). Upon completion of the Open House, the KPA Team will consolidate comments. Prior to conducting the Open House, the KPA Team will coordinate with TxDOT for approvals, and coordinating closely with the City of Temple for the successful execution of the Open House.

This task does not include the cost of venue rental.

Task 16: Public Hearing

The KPA Team will work to prepare a Public Hearing for the City of Temple. This will involve assisting with preparing advertising including newspaper notices, press releases, and on-line notifications per TxDOT guidance; coordinating venue, preparing PowerPoint presentations, visual displays including maps, facilitating recording and preparing public comments, coordinating with TxDOT for approvals, and coordinating closely with the City of Temple for the successful execution of the Public Hearing.

This task does not include the cost of venue rental but does include the cost of public notice of the Public Hearing in the local newspaper, which is required per TxDOT. This task assumes that the venue will be an official City of Temple facility such as the Public Library, Designated School, City Hall or Council Chambers to conduct a hearing. This task does include the cost of a stenographer to record the official proceedings of the Public Hearing.

Task 17: Project Management, Kickoff Meeting, and Progress Reports

Upon approval of these supplemental services a kickoff meeting will be conducted. The objectives of the meeting will be to introduce team members, coordinate the project schedule, and discuss the nature of the project. The KPA Team will provide an agenda and draft baseline schedule at least two calendar days before the kickoff meeting.

Project management will include coordinating work efforts, tracking the EA and associated technical reports progress and schedule.

Additional Scope of Services Not Included

Based on the current information to date, the tasks detailed above will be required as part of the project. Depending on TxDOT approvals, it is not known if further studies will be required. Therefore, the following environmental tasks are **not** included in this proposal and would require additional scoping and cost (estimated fees provided, when possible), if deemed necessary:

- Impaired Water Analysis and Storm Water Plans (estimated cost: \$300)
- Air Studies (estimated cost: To Be Determined [TBD])
- Noise Barrier Analysis (estimated cost: \$5,800)
- Noise Workshop (estimated cost: \$4,600)

- Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) (estimated cost: \$1,700.00)
- Archeological Surveys of Alternatives (estimated cost: \$2,700.00)
- Species Presence or Absence Surveys (estimated cost: TBD)
- Agency Coordination outside of TxDOT Waco District and Environmental Affairs Division (except for THC archeology, which is included in Task 3 and USACE Coordination, which is included in Task 9) (estimated cost: \$570.00)

C. COMPENSATION

Compensation shall be on a lump sum basis by task as indicated in the table below.

TxDOT Technical Studies and Preparation of EA	Fee
Task 2: Preparation of EA documents, Review, and FONSI	8,000.00
Task 3: Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	1,000.00
Task 4: Historic Project Coordination Request	2,000.00
Task 5: Historic Resources Survey and Report	3,000.00
Task 6: Biological Evaluation	1,000.00
Task 7: Hazardous Materials ISA	1,000.00
Task 8: WOTUS Delineation	5,000.00
Task 9: Section 4(f) and Section 6 (f)	1,000.00
Task 10: Community Impacts Analysis	5,000.00
Task 11: Indirect Impacts Analysis	5,000.00
Task 12: Cumulative Impacts Analysis	3,000.00
Task 13: Noise Analysis	9,000.00
Task 14: Air Quality Analysis	300.00
Task 15: Public Involvement (Open House)	5,000.00
Task 16: Public Hearing	8,000.00
Task 17: Project Management and Progress Reports	7,000.00
Total Lump Sum Fee	\$ 64,300.00

The fees in this proposal do not include meetings, consultation, or data collection/evaluation that may be required by regulatory agencies outside of what has been proposed above.

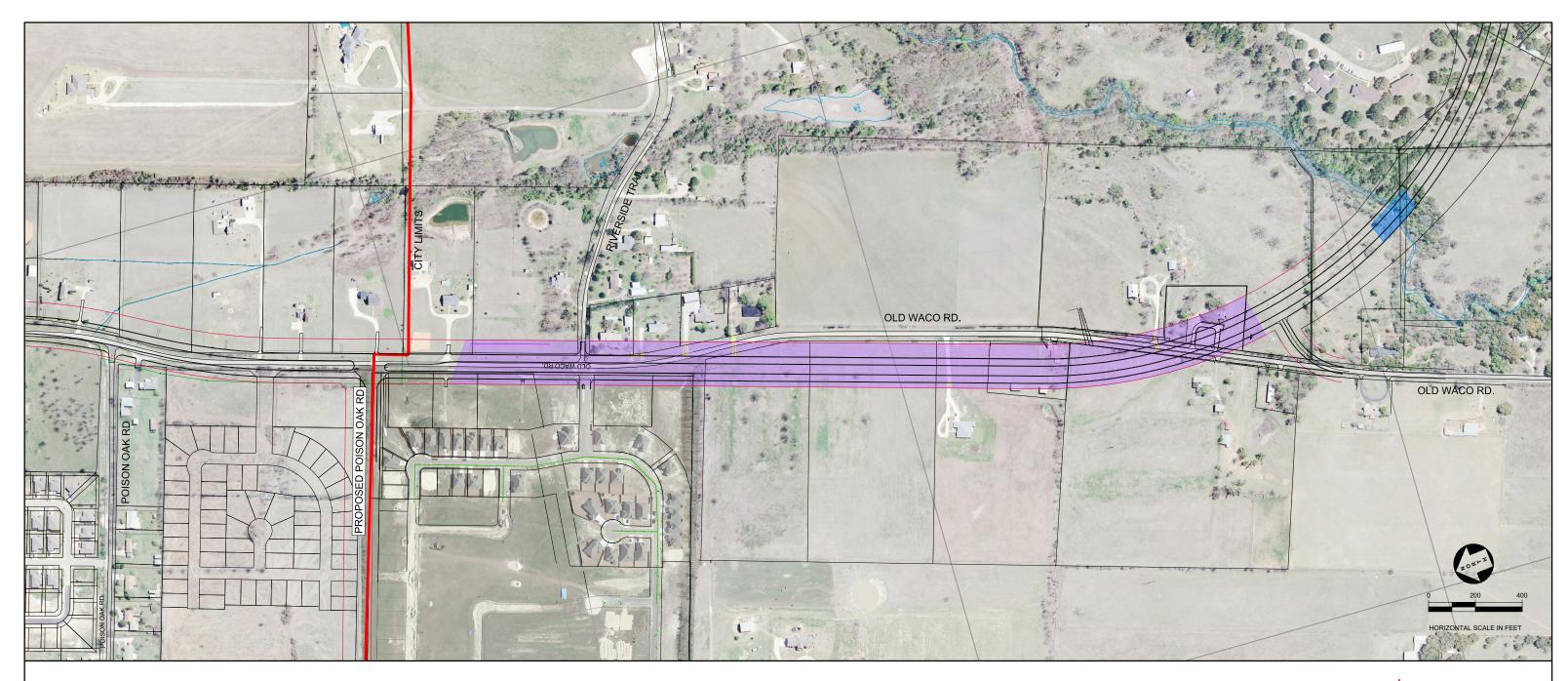
D. RELIANCE

The delivered documentation will be prepared for the exclusive use and reliance of the City of Temple, and TxDOT. Reliance by any other party is prohibited without the written authorization of the KPA Team in the form of a Reliance Agreement that incorporates the terms and conditions of the original Agreement.

Sincerely,

R. David Patrick, P.E., CFM.

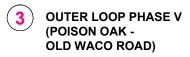
CONTRACT AMEN	NDMENT (P	rofessional Service Agreen	ients)
PROJECT: TRZ#1 – Outer Loc OWNER: City of Temple ENGINEER: Kasberg, Patrick AMENDMENT #: 1	-	LP	
Make the following additions, Contract Documents:	modifications	or deletions to the work de	scribed in the
Continued Environmental Plans	ning Services	\$ 64,300.00	
The Compensation agreed upon payment for all costs the Archit amendment whether said costs including without limitation, ar extended overhead, ripple or it work as a result of this Contract	tect or Engine are known, u ny cost for del mpact cost, on	er may incur as a result of or an anknown, foreseen or unforesee ay (for which only revised times any other effect on changed	relating to this in at this time, e is available),
Original Contract Amount: Previous Net Change in Contract Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Completion I Revised Contract Completion D	Date:	\$ 519,150.00 \$ 0.00 \$ 64,300.00 \$ 583,450.00 October 12, 2019 December 31, 2020	
Recommended by:		Agreed to:	ulishis
Project Manager	Date	Architect or Engineer	Date
Approved by City of Temple:		Approved as to form:	
City Manager	Date	City Attorney's Office	Date
Approved by Finance Department	:		
	Date		





Outer Loop

PHASE V





RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9930-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AMENDING THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH KASBERG, PATRICK AND ASSOCIATES, LP OF TEMPLE, TEXAS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$64,300, FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING SERVICES FOR PHASE 5 OF THE OUTER LOOP; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the Outer Loop south of Farm-to-Market 2305 is a critical north-south arterial that will connect the Adams Avenue growth corridor to Interstate Highway 35;

Whereas, Phase 3A at Adams Avenue has recently been constructed, and Phase 3B to extend the Outer Loop just south of Jupiter Drive is currently under construction - Phases 4 through 6 will continue the arterial roadway southward with Phase 5 consisting of 3,700 linear feet of roadway beginning just south of the future connection of Poison Oak Road;

Whereas, on October 4, 2018, Council authorized a contract with KPA, in the amount of \$519,150 for professional services required for final design of proposed improvements to Phase 5 of the Outer Loop;

Whereas, on January 16, 2019, KTMPO allocated available Category 7 federal funds for Outer Loop West Phase 1, internally referred to as Phase 4 of the Outer Loop-- the environmental assessment services as described below are required by TxDOT for all phases of the Outer Loop since it's part of a package of projects;

Whereas, on May 15, 2019, the City approved a contract amendment with KPA in the amount of \$9,900 for the Environmental Investigation to determine the environmental scope of Outer Loop projects from Phase 4 to IH-35 and to prepare the Classification Letter required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)-- on August 1, 2019, TxDOT Environmental Affairs approved the Classification Letter request for an Environmental Assessment (EA);

Whereas, this contract amendment includes services to complete the required environmental assessment, including the following tasks and costs:

Preparation of EA documents and FONSI	\$ 8,000
Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	1,000
Historical Project Coordination, Survey & Report	5,000
Biological Evaluation and HazMat ISA	2,000
WOTUS Delineation	5,000
Section 4(f), 6(f) and Community Impact Analysis	11,000
Indirect, Cumulative, Noise & Air Quality Analysis	12,300
Public Involvement Meeting & Hearing	13,000
Project Management & Progress Reports	7,000

TOTAL \$ 64,300

Whereas, the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board recommended approval of Contract Amendment No. 1 to the professional services agreement at its December 11, 2019 Board meeting;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize an amendment to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas in the amount of \$64,300, for environmental planning services for Phase 5 of the Outer Loop;

Whereas, funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, Line 511, Account No. 795-9500-531-6558, Project No. 101800; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute an amendment to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas, in the amount of \$64,300, for environmental planning services for Phase 5 of the Outer Loop.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(I) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Don Bond, P.E., CFM, Director of Public Works Richard Wilson, P.E., CFM, City Engineer

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing contract amendment #4 to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for environmental planning services for Phase 6 of the Outer Loop, in the amount of \$51,700.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in Item Description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The Outer Loop south of FM 2305 is a critical north-south arterial that will connect the Adams Avenue growth corridor to IH-35. Phase 3A at Adams Avenue has been constructed and Phase 3B to extend the Outer Loop just south of Jupiter Drive is now under construction. Phases 4 through 6 will continue the arterial roadway southward with Phase 6 extending from Old Waco Road to IH-35. (see Project Map).

On March 2, 2017, Council authorized a professional services agreement with KPA in the amount of \$391,906 for preliminary design of Phase 6 of the Outer Loop, which is now complete. On June 26, 2017 and April 6, 2018, the City approved contract amendment #1 in the amount of \$13,600 for acquisitions of rights-of-entry for investigation, design purposes and for adding design time to the contract. On April 6, 2018, the City approved contract amendment #2 for additional design time. On October 25, 2018, Council authorized contract amendment #3 in the amount of \$816,400 for final design.

On January 16, 2019, KTMPO allocated available Category 7 federal funds for Outer Loop West Phase 1, internally referred to as Phase 4 of the Outer Loop. The environmental assessment services as described below are required by TxDOT for all phases of the Outer Loop since it's part of a package of projects.

On May 15, 2019, the City approved a contract amendment with KPA in the amount of \$9,900 for the Environmental Investigation to determine the environmental scope of Outer Loop projects from Phase 4 to IH-35 and to prepare the Classification Letter required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). On August 1, 2019, TxDOT Environmental Affairs approved the Classification Letter request for an Environmental Assessment (EA).

On December 11, 2019, the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board approved to recommend that Council authorize Contract Amendment #4 to the professional services agreement.

Contract Amendment #4 includes services to complete the required EA, including the following tasks and costs:

Preparation of EA documents and FONSI	\$ 7,000
Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	500
Historical Project Coordination, Survey & Report	3,000
Biological Evaluation and HazMat ISA	1,000
WOTUS Delineation	4,000
Section 4(f), 6(f) and Community Impact Analysis	3,500
Indirect, Cumulative, Noise & Air Quality Analysis	13,700
Public Involvement Meeting & Hearing	13,000
Project Management & Progress Reports	 6,000

TOTAL <u>\$ 51,700</u>

See the Engineer's Proposal for further details. The current OPC is \$15,125,000 for roadway and utilities with a projected bid date in FY 2025.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, line 320, account 795-9600-531-6557, project 101585, to fund contract amendment #1 for environmental planning services for Phase 6 of the Outer Loop in the amount of \$51,700 as shown below:

Remaining Project Funds	\$ 1,674,707
Contract Amendment #1 - KPA	(51,700)
Encumbered/Committed to Date	(1,613,593)
Project Budget	\$ 3,340,000

The City will be applying for grant funding for the construction of the future phases of the Outer Loop.

ATTACHMENTS:

Engineer's Proposal Contract Amendment Project Map Resolution



KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Texas Firm F-510

Temple
One South Main Street
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 773-3731

RICK N. KASBERG, P.E.
R. DAVID PATRICK, P.E., CFM
THOMAS D. VALLE, P.E.
GINGER R. TOLBERT, P.E.
ALVIN R. "TRAE" SUTTON, III, P.E., CFM
JOHN A. SIMCIK, P.E., CFM

Georgetown 1008 South Main Street Georgetown, Texas 78626 (512) 819-9478

November 18, 2019

Mr. Ed Kolacki 3210 E. Avenue H Building A Temple, Texas 76501

RE: Supplement for Continued Environmental Planning Services - Outer Loop Phase VI

Outer Loop West Project TxDOT EA Temple, Bell County, Texas

Dear Mr. Kolacki:

At the request of the City of Temple, we are submitting this proposal for the above referenced project. This project will perform the following Environmental Resources Services as it relates to the above-referenced site/project within the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Environmental Assessment (EA) under National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for Outer Loop West Phase I and Phase II project.

A. PROJECT INFORMATION

The City of Temple is pursuing TXDOT/Federal funding for a proposed widening of Old Waco Road and establishment of new Right-of-Way for the Outer Loop West Phase I and Phase II in Temple, Bell County, Texas. The proposed road facility, with alternatives, is depicted on the attached Proposed Project Location Map.

Prior TxDOT involvement, as part of Task 1, included the preparation of the required Scope Development Tool (SDT) and Classification Letter for submittal to the TxDOT Waco District. The TxDOT Environmental Affairs (ENV) approved the Classification Letter on August 1, 2019, which agreed with the request to consider the Outer Loop West Phases I and II project to be classified as an EA instead of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

This supplemental proposal includes the services to complete the necessary field studies and analyses, prepare required forms, draft EA, final EA, Finding of No Significant Impacts (FONSI) documents, assist with administrative review, and assist with preparation and attending public meetings/hearings. Please note that additional services may be required by TxDOT as the studies and analyses are being conducted, which findings could result in additional efforts, as appropriate.

The KPA Team will also complete the required forms and upload the appropriate information in TxDOT's Environmental Compliance Oversight System, if provided access by the District.

KPA assumes that the City of Temple will secure right-of-entry, as required, to the project alignment to perform the environmental studies detailed below.

B. SCOPE OF SERVICES

The proposed services consist of the following tasks and begin with Task 2 as Task 1 has already been performed:

Task 2: TxDOT Environmental Assessment Preparation (Scoping Forms, Draft EA, Final EA, Agency Correspondence, Preparation of Exhibits, Compilation of the Public Involvement, Administrative Completeness Review, and FONSI Letter)

The KPA Team will prepare an EA in general accordance with NEPA of 1969 (P.L. 91-190), as amended; Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), Guideline Title 40 CFR 1500-1508; 23 CFR 771 and the under the NEPA Assignment Memorandum of Understanding with the Federal Highway Administration, and applicable Federal, state, and local regulations. Particular attention will be directed to the EA definition..."a concise public document that serves to: briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact" (NEPA Part 1508.9). To prepare the EA, the KPA Team will prepare appropriate technical studies, which will be used to capture the baseline conditions and potential impacts; the information associated with these studies will be referenced within the EA. These technical studies are discussed in the subsequent tasks.

To prepare the EA, the KPA Team will utilize the EA Outline provided by TxDOT, effective January 2019. Prior to moving forward, the KPA Team will develop a purpose and need statement, which will be reviewed by the District prior to moving forward on drafting the remainder of the EA. Upon approval of the Purpose and Need, the KPA Team will draft and submit consultation letters. Consultation letters will not be mailed, emailed, etc. until approval from TxDOT. Comments received during consultation, including comments received during the public meetings and public hearings will be documented within the EA, under Chapters 6 and 7.

The KPA Team will prepare four versions of the EA: Preliminary Draft EA, Draft EA, Preliminary Final EA, and Final EA. Each version will be reviewed by TxDOT. The Draft EA will be utilized for public comment and the public hearing. Comments received during the public hearing will be incorporated into the Preliminary Final EA prior to finalizing the EA and submission of the Administrative Record. Additionally, the KPA Team will prepare a Draft Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) for submission with the Draft EA. The Draft FONSI is not for use during the public comment period.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a Draft Purpose and Need within 15 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft purpose and need to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to proceeding with the Preliminary Draft EA.

The Preliminary Draft EA will be provided for review, 20 business days upon completion of the technical reports and completion of agency coordination. It is anticipated that the client, District as well as ENV will review the Preliminary Draft EA. Upon receipt of consolidated comments from reviewers, utilizing TxDOT's comment matrix, the KPA Team will provide a response to the matrix within 10-15 business

days. Once the comments have been reconciled, the KPA Team will provide the Draft EA for use during the Public Comment period. Once the public comment period has been completed, the KPA Team will compile comments and incorporate those comments and prepare the Preliminary Final EA within 15 business days. It is anticipated that the City of Temple, District as well as ENV will review the Preliminary Final EA. Upon receipt of consolidated comments from reviewers, utilizing TxDOT's comment matrix, the KPA Team will provide a response to the matrix within 5-10 business days. Upon approval of the responses, the KPA Team will prepare the Final EA within 5 business days and submit the Administrative Record within 30 calendar days.

Concurrently, the KPA Team will provide a Draft FONSI with the Draft EA for review. It is anticipated that the client, District as well as ENV will review the FONSI. The KPA Team will revise the Draft FONSI, upon reconciliation of consolidated comments and will be provided with the Final EA.

Task-Specific Limitations

The EA shall conclude that either a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is justified, or that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is required. The EA shall also consider conditions during project construction and after project construction completion. the KPA Team will notify the client as soon as possible if it is believed that a FONSI cannot be reached.

See Task-Specific Limitations within each Task listed below.

Task 3: Archeological Coordination

Cultural Resources comprise both historic structures and archaeological materials; therefore, cultural resources can vary a great deal and may include such diverse items as buried artifacts of previous cultures and historic buildings or objects. In Texas, cultural resources are protected under the federal National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended, and the state Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT). The Texas Historical Commission (THC) is responsible for enforcing cultural resource compliance in Texas.

Under the Antiquities Code of Texas, projects that are undertaken by a "political subdivision" require THC coordination if the project affects a cumulative area larger than five acres or disturbs a cumulative area of more than 5,000 cubic yards, whichever measure is triggered first, or if the project is inside a designated historic district or recorded archeological site. A "political subdivision" is defined as a local governmental entity created and operating under the laws of this state, including a city, county, school district, or special district created under Article III, Section 52(b)(1) or (2), or Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution. Projects undertaken by State agencies or public universities are not limited by size and require THC coordination prior to any ground disturbances. The professional archeologist conducting the survey is required to receive a permit before any archeological investigations may proceed.

As federal monies will be part of this roadway project, compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA is required.

Agency Coordination with TxDOT and Texas Historical Commission

A KPA Team cultural resources specialist will perform a desktop analysis of the subject area with emphasis on the Archeological (Restricted) Sites Atlas (database) maintained by the THC and the Texas Archeological Research Laboratory (TARL). The effort will identify previously recorded archeological and historical resources, as well as previous cultural resource investigations, within 0.5-kilometer radius of the subject area. Mapped soil types within the subject area will be examined. Soil types can be an indicator of probability of archaeological resources. Additionally, available historic maps will be reviewed for potential historic structures or objects and see the change over time on a parcel. This task does not include a formal archaeological survey, which would require a permit. Based on the results of the desktop, a short letter report will be produced to coordinate with the TxDOT and THC. The letter Page | 3

will include the KPA Team's professional opinion on whether a survey is recommended. The deliverable will be the short letter report that will be presented to the client for review prior to agency coordination. Because the project scope has already performed archeological surveys along the majority of the corridor to comply with Antiquities Code of Texas, it is anticipated that little to no surveys will be required from TxDOT as part of the project. In addition, TxDOT has confirmed that the two alternatives will require archeological background studies. After TxDOT's review of the background studies, should fieldwork be required, a supplemental change order will be prepared to perform those archeological surveys. While no archeological fieldwork is anticipated for this project, TxDOT or THC may require it.

TxDOT and THC will have 30-45 calendar days to complete their review because two agencies are involved. It is important to note that the THC will have final determination on whether a survey is necessary or not.

Task-Specific Limitations

The cultural resource services described above assume no fieldwork will be performed. This scope of work does not include construction monitoring, archeological survey, eligibility testing, or data recovery levels of effort, and should such efforts be required by regulatory agencies, a separate proposal would be prepared by the KPA Team at the City's request. This scope of work also does not include historic studies, records search, or archival work for historic-age archeological resources.

Task 4: Project Coordination Request (PCR) for Historic Resources

Because the project presents the potential to impact sensitive property types (historic road corridors, farmsteads), the proposed scope of work follows TxDOT Historical Studies Review Procedures under TxDOT's Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Programmatic Agreement (Section 106 PA), Appendix 4–Minimal Potential to Affect Historic Properties to review and document historic properties in fulfillment of Section 106 compliance efforts. The first step in this process is to complete a Project Coordination Request (PCR) for submission to the Historic Studies Branch of ENV. The following tasks are proposed for the PCR for non-archeological standing structures within the project area for the road facility:

- File search for previously identified historic properties within a quarter-mile project study area. Search will occur at Texas Historical Commission (THC) State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) offices and via their online database, Texas Sites Atlas. Designated properties to include resources previously listed as National Historic Landmarks (NHL), National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) individual properties and/or historic districts, Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs), State Antiquities Landmarks (SALs), and Official Texas Historic Markers (OTHM).
- Limited field survey of project area as presented in the project schematic drawing(s). The field survey will be within the project area for the proposed road from the public right-of-way (ROW) along Old Waco Road or along the proposed alignment corridors in the new ROW.
- Development of a Historical Studies Project Coordination Request form (template dated August 2019) with supporting documentation (maps, photographs, schematic drawings, etc.).
- Submission to Waco District and ENV for review and comment. After comment resolution has been completed, final documents will be submitted for coordination, approval, and guidance.

Task 5: Historic Resources Survey (Reconnaissance-Level) and Report

It is anticipated that, based on the findings of the PCR, a historic resources survey of parcels within, and directly abutting, the area of potential effects (APE) will be requested by TxDOT ENV per the May 2019 Historic Studies Review Procedures guidance. The development of a research design will be the next step in preparation for a survey of the project area for the roadway project. The purpose of the research design will be to determine the appropriate level of effort for the historic resources survey fieldwork and reporting. After acceptance of the PCR, the KPA Team will develop a Research Design per TxDOT Documentation Standard for Preparing a Historic Resources Research Design with supporting documentation. The research design will be prepared in accordance with the documentation standards and utilize the TxDOT template.

Following acceptance of the Research Design by TxDOT, a Historic Resources Survey Report will be prepared in consultation with the City of Temple, TxDOT, and the THC. The Survey Report will be prepared in accordance with the documentation standards and utilize the TxDOT template.

The scope of work for a historic resources survey for non-archeological standing structures within the project area for the roadway project will be refined based on the results of the research design. It is anticipated that a reconnaissance-level field survey of project area will be required. The survey will encompass the project area and adjacent parcels, as presented in the project schematic drawing(s). The field survey will be from the public ROW and/or from the proposed corridor, as necessary. If right-of-entry (ROE) is required to survey properties within the APE, the KPA Team will request ROE be facilitated by the City of Temple. The cut-off date for historic-age resources will be coordinated with TxDOT, THC and the City of Temple, but for the purposes of this cost proposal it is assumed to be 45 years from the project let date, or those resources constructed prior to 1976. Project deliverables will be prepared according to the TxDOT Documentation Standard for Preparing a Historic Resources Survey Report (HRSR). The cost proposal is based on submission of a Draft Report for TxDOT ENV CRM review and comment and then submission of a Final Report. The efforts will follow the TxDOT Historical Studies Review Procedures (May 2019).

Schedule for Historic Resources Tasks 4 and 5

For standing structures, the following information is required prior to the initiation of project tasks for the PCR.

- Project CSJ number
- Target ENV clearance date
- Target project letting date
- If the project is subject to Federal permitting
- Detailed project description
- Delineation of existing and proposed ROW
- Amount of any new ROW, temporary, and permanent easements
- Up-to-date project schematics showing project extents and areas of new ROW, temporary, and/or permanent easements. If alternatives are being considered, those should also be delineated on the project schematics.

Deliverables:

The PCR will be submitted to the City for review. Revisions received from the City will be incorporated into a Draft PCR to be submitted for review by TxDOT. Based on the findings of the PCR and recommendations of TxDOT ENV, a Research Design will be completed within business 15 days of a

Notice to Proceed from the client. We anticipate TxDOT will have up to 30 calendar days to review and approve the Research Design. After acceptance of the Research Design, fieldwork for standing structures will commence within 15 business days. The Draft HRSR will be submitted to the client for review within 30 business days from completion of fieldwork. Once the client's revisions have been incorporated into the draft report, the final document will be submitted to TxDOT and the THC for review and concurrence. The state agencies will have up to 30 calendar days to review and approve the final Historic Resources Survey Report.

Task-Specific Limitations

The cultural resource services described above assume approximately two days of fieldwork for the KPA Team cultural resources staff for the PCR and up to three days of fieldwork for the HRSR. No intensive historic studies, architectural surveys (beyond a reconnaissance-level survey), or archival/deed research tasks are part of this effort, and if required, a separate scope and fee will be provided to the City at their request. This scope of services covers one round of comments from agencies (THC/TxDOT) on PCR, Research Design, and HRSR deliverables. Further comment resolution may incur additional fees.

Task 6: Biological Evaluation Forms, Tier I Form, and Supporting Documentation

The TxDOT Biological Evaluation (BE) Form and Tier I Form will be prepared. To prepare the forms, a site visit will be conducted by a KPA Team Natural Resource Specialist who will assess the project route for potential habitat suitability as well view the vegetation to determine if a discrepancy between observed habitat versus the information provided in the Texas Ecosystem Analytical Mapper is present. Supporting documentation will include results of database searches for US Fish and Wildlife (USFWS) Threatened and Endangered Species List and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Threatened, Endangered, and Species of Greatest Conservation Need List for Bell County. Additional effort includes reviewing topographic maps, aerial photographs, USFWS Critical Habitat maps, Ecological Mapping System of Texas and Natural Diversity Database. Additional maps may be required depending on the results of the database searches.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide draft Biological Evaluation and Tier I forms, complete with required appendices for review by the client within 40 business days upon NTP. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 7: Hazardous Materials Initial Site Assessment (ISA)

As a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) has already been completed for the proposed project Phase I and Phase II alignment; the information presented within the ESA will be compiled and documented within the Hazardous Materials Initial Site Assessment (ISA) Report Version 5. The Phase I ESA will be included as an attachment to the report.

For the alternate routes, the KPA Team will prepare an ISA for each route. The ISAs will be completed under the guidance of the Federal Highway Administration's *Supplemental Hazardous Waste Guidance* (January 16, 1997) and TxDOT's Hazardous Materials Environmental Handbook (July 2014). The objective of an ISA is to identity and assess potentially contaminated sites, coordinate with agencies to assess contamination if present, and determine and implement measures early to avoid or minimize involvement with substantially contaminated properties. Upon completion of the ISA, the KPA Team will indicate if the potential for Unresolved Hazardous Materials is be present and if additional

investigation or assessment required. A Site Survey will not be conducted at the direction of the District, only desktop activities will be associated with this ISA.

Historical Use Information

A review of selected historical sources, where reasonably ascertainable and readily available, will be conducted in an attempt to document obvious past land use of the site and adjoining properties back to 1940 or when the site was initially developed, whichever is earlier. The following selected references, depending on applicability and likely usefulness, will be reviewed for the site.

- Historical topographic maps
- Aerial photographs (approximate 10 to 15 year intervals)
- City directories (approximate 5 year intervals)
- Fire (Sanborn) insurance maps
- Property tax file information
- Site title search information, if provided by client
- Environmental liens, if provided by client
- Building department records
- Zoning records
- Prior environmental reports, permits and registrations; or geotechnical reports, if provided by the client

The City and the current owner or their representative will be interviewed to provide information regarding past uses of the site and information pertaining to the use of hazardous substances and petroleum products on the site. Additionally, a reasonable attempt will be made to interview past owners, operators, and occupants of the site to the extent that they are identified within the scope of the ISA and are likely to have material information that is not duplicative of information already obtained through the assessment process.

Regulatory Records Review

Consistent with TxDOT's Hazardous Materials Environmental Handbook, outlined below are the following federal, state, and tribal databases, where applicable will be reviewed, and the approximate minimum search distance of the review from the nearest property boundary. A database firm will be subcontracted to access governmental records used in this portion of the assessment. Additional federal, state, and local databases may be reviewed if provided by the database firm. Determining the location of unmapped facilities is beyond the scope of this assessment.

Governmental Records	Search Distance
Federal NPL Site List	1.0 mile
Federal NPL (Delisted) Site List	0.5 mile
Federal CERCLIS Site List	0.5 mile
Federal CERCLIS NFRAP Site List	0.5 mile
Federal RCRA Corrective Actions (CORRACTS) TSD Facilities List	1.0 mile
Federal RCRA Non-CORRACTS TSD Facilities List	0.5 mile
Federal RCRA Generators List	Site and Adjoining
Federal Institutional Control/Engineering Control Registries	Site Only
Federal ERNS List	Site and Adjoining
State and Tribal-Equivalent NPL Site Lists	1.0 mile
State and Tribal-Equivalent CERCLIS Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Landfill and/or Solid Waste Disposal Site Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Leaking UST Lists	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Registered UST Lists	Site and Adjoining
State and Tribal Institutional Control/Engineering Control Registries	Site Only
State and Tribal VCP Site Lists (including RRC)	0.5 mile
State and Tribal Brownfield Site Lists	0.5 mile
State Innocent Owner/Operator	0.5 mile
State Dry Cleaners Database	0.5 mile

^{*}Tribal databases will only be evaluated if the site is located in an area where a recognized tribe has jurisdiction for environmental affairs.

In addition to the database review and if customary practice for the site location, an attempt will be made to review reasonably ascertainable and useful local lists or records such as Brownfield sites, landfill/solid waste disposal sites, registered storage tanks, land records, emergency release reports, and contaminated public wells. A reasonable attempt will also be made to interview at least one staff member of any one of the following types of local government agencies: fire department, health agency, planning department, building department, or environmental department. As an alternative, a written request for information may be submitted to the local agencies.

The scope of work proposed herein includes up to two hours of regulatory agency file and/or records review. If the results of this initial review appear to warrant a more extensive review of applicable regulatory agency files and/or records, a cost estimate will be provided to the City for pre-approval. Please note that all requested files may not be available from regulatory agencies within the client's requested project schedule.

Site and Adjoining/Surrounding Property Reconnaissance

A site reconnaissance will be conducted. The reconnaissance will consist of visual observations of the site from the site boundaries and selected interior portions of the site. The site reconnaissance will include, where applicable, an interview with site personnel who has been identified as having knowledge of the uses and physical characteristics of the site. Pertinent observations from the site reconnaissance will be documented including:

Aboveground chemical or waste storage

- Visible underground chemical or waste storage, drainage, or collection systems
- Electrical transformers
- Obvious releases of hazardous substances or petroleum products

The adjoining property reconnaissance will consist of visual observations of the adjoining/surrounding properties from the site boundaries and accessible public rights-of-way.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide draft ISAs, complete with required appendices for review by the City within 40 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 3 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task-Specific Limitations

The findings and conclusions presented in the final report will be based on the site's current utilization and the information collected as discussed in this proposal. Please note that we do not warrant database or third-party information (such as from interviewees) or regulatory agency information used in the compilation of reports.

TxDOT Hazardous Materials ISAs, such as the one proposed for this site, are of limited scope, are noninvasive, and cannot eliminate the potential that hazardous, toxic, or petroleum substances are present or have been released at the site beyond what is identified by the limited scope of this ISA. In conducting the limited scope of services described herein, certain sources of information and public records will not be reviewed. It should be recognized that environmental concerns may be documented in public records that are not reviewed. This ISA does not include subsurface or other invasive assessments, vapor intrusion assessments or indoor air quality assessments (i.e. evaluation of the presence of vapors within a building structure), business environmental risk evaluations, or other services not particularly identified and discussed herein. The limitations herein must be considered when the user of this report formulates opinions as to risks associated with the site. No warranties, express or implied, are intended or made.

An evaluation of significant data gaps will be based on the information available at the time of report issuance, and an evaluation of information received after the report issuance date may result in an alteration of our opinions and conclusions. We have no obligation to provide information obtained or discovered by us after the date of the report, or to perform any additional services, regardless of whether the information would affect any conclusions, recommendations, or opinions in the report. This disclaimer specifically applies to any information that has not been provided by the client.

Task 8: Preliminary Waters of the US (WOTUS) Delineation

This task is presented to assist the City in compliance with Section 404 and Section 10 regulating the discharge of fill materials in waters of the United States during possible future construction activities within the study area. The determination of the presence or absence of waters of the United States in the study area resulting from this task will dictate the appropriate level of US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permitting effort. To accomplish this task, the KPA Team will perform subtasks, which include a desktop review, a site Investigation, and report preparation as described below.

Desktop Review

Prior to visiting the study area, background research will be conducted and will consist of locating and reviewing pertinent maps, aerial photographs, historic topographic maps, soil surveys, plant species data, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) maps, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM), and other related data necessary for a desktop review of site conditions. This desktop review will assist the KPA Team in preliminarily identifying suspect aquatic resources within the study area. The KPA Team will review topographic maps, aerial photographs, and floodplain maps to make a preliminary determination based on the KPA Team's opinions and experiences of areas that could be potentially categorized as waters of the United States. Appropriate sections of the digital topographic maps, aerial photographs, and floodplain maps,

and proposed project boundaries will be projected and converted to the appropriate Geographic Information System (GIS) format that is required for the fieldwork, mapping, and report preparation. The desktop review will include an analysis of all three alternatives for the southern portion of the project.

Site Investigation

A site investigation will be conducted to identify along the preferred alternative, and delineate the boundary of, all aquatic resources in the study area. Wetland identification and delineation will follow the guidance in the USACE 1987 Wetland Delineation Manual and the Great Plains regional supplement to the USACE manual. The site investigation will include completion of USACE wetland determination data forms characterizing vegetation, hydrology, and soils within the study area. Potential waters of the United States will be identified based on the presence of an ordinary high-water mark (OHWM) and bed/bank features, or the presence of wetland indicators (i.e. hydrophytic vegetation, wetland hydrology, and hydric soil) where applicable and then mapped using a GPS with sub-meter accuracy. Following the site investigation, exhibits indicating the boundaries (polygons) and acreage and/or linear footage (if applicable) of all aquatic resources identified in the study area during the site Investigation will be prepared.

Report Preparation

A report will be prepared for the project documenting the findings of the field investigation. The report will address the regulatory setting, describe the assessment methodology, limitations and findings, and provide site-specific conclusions and recommendations as appropriate. The preliminary waters of the United States delineation report will include the following information, as applicable:

- Brief description of the project, methods/sampling procedures, and results as required by the USACE;
- Historical information (including topographic maps, historic aerial photographs, FEMA Floodplain maps, NWI maps, and soil surveys) to document the potential limits of USACE jurisdiction for the identified aquatic resources (if applicable);
- Location of transects, data points, photographs, etc.;
- A determination and description of all aquatic resources within the Study area;
- Wetland Determination Data Forms completed in accordance with USACE guidelines;
- Acreage and length (if applicable) of each aquatic resource within the study area; and
- Preliminary jurisdictional determination for aquatic resources within the study area.

Prior to issuing the report, the KPA Team will provide a summary of field observations and preliminary results/findings/opinions. An electronic copy of the report will be provided to the City for review. Upon incorporation of revisions, the KPA Team will provide an electronic copy of the final report to the City. The report will be prepared in a manner to be easily attached and serve as a supplement to additional documentation which would be submitted to the USACE for review, concurrence, and authorization, if necessary.

Deliverable:

The Preliminary WOTUS Delineation will be provided using the TxDOT WOTUS Report template and associated Section 404 Impacts Table will be prepared in a manner to be easily attached and serve as a supplement to additional documentation, which could be submitted to the USACE for review, concurrence, and authorization, if necessary. The Preliminary WOTUS Delineation report will be completed with required appendices for review by the client within 40 business days upon NTP. Upon

receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses. The KPA Team will work closely with TxDOT and the USACE coordinator during the process.

Task-Specific Limitations

Wetlands are naturally evolved and evolving systems. The scope of the preliminary waters of the United States determination/delineation as proposed herein, effects of man-made disturbances and/or temporal variations (e.g. rainfall, season, drought), and or subjective interpretation of data may preclude assessment in conformance with USACE requirements and significantly affect findings, conclusions and recommendations. Additionally, USACE and EPA regulations and guidance under Section 404 is continually evolving subject to court decisions, rule changes, and Executive Orders. The KPA Team intends to conduct the preliminary jurisdictional assessment under the most up-to-date regulatory guidance information; however, unanticipated changes in regulatory guidance resulting from additional court decisions, orders, etc. could be encountered and may necessitate additional scopes of work and fees not included herein.

Official authority to issue a determination defining applicable jurisdictional limits rests solely with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); however, authority has been delegated to the USACE. Jurisdictional Determinations (JD) are made by the USACE, upon specific written request, on a case-by-case basis and may make use of certain information at its disposal (such as other permits in the local area) that may not be readily available to the public. This preliminary WOTUS determination/delineation should not be considered authoritative, and it may not wholly eliminate uncertainty regarding the USACE's jurisdictional limits.

Task 9: Section 4(f) Checklist and Section 6(f) Coordination with TxDOT

Based up results of the SDT, the proposed Outer Loop West project may have the potential to impact publicly owned parks and recreation areas, or Historic sites [considered protected property under Section 4(f)]. Based upon the proposed action, alternatives, and previous archaeological surveys, it is assumed the project will qualify for an exception allowed under 23 CFR 774.13. To qualify, the project must comply with the USDOT Act Section 4(f) and the standards outlined in the 2012 Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Policy Paper for projects that trigger Section 4(f). If the project impacts protected properties, either by a temporary occupancy or a permanent incorporation of land, or by activities that significantly impair the features, activities, or attributes, the project sponsor must evaluate the proposed project for adverse effects. To document the exemption, the KPA Team will complete the Checklist for Section 4(f) Exceptions for Public Parks, Recreation Lands, Wildlife & Waterfowl Refuges, Non-archeological and Archeological History Sites (effective July 2018). To complete the checklist the KPA Team will perform the following:

- Determine if potential Section 4(f) properties are located within the project area;
- Review project plans to determine if the project presents a use of a protected property;
- Initiate consultation with officials with jurisdiction (OWJ) to identify "significant" protected properties, per guidelines set forth in the 2012 FHWA Section 4(f) Policy Paper;
- Conduct fieldwork of significant protected properties, taking street-level photography of the property. This cost proposal assumes that the fieldwork will be completed concurrently with the site visit required for the PCR;
- Review project plans to determine if the project qualifies as an exception to the Section 4(f) process, as outlined in 23 CFR 774.13;

- Consult with the OWJ to determine if there is agreement that the use of the Section 4(f) property is solely for the purpose of preserving or enhancing an activity, feature, or attribute of the property;
- Prepare a detailed map of the Section 4(f) Property including current and proposed ROW, property boundaries, access points for pedestrians and vehicles, and existing and planned facilities:
- Prepare a site boundary and ROW map; and,

If a site, or multi-properties, do not fall under the exception, or the adverse impact reduced, then a Section 4(f) de minimis checklist and/or an alternatives analysis will be required. If either is required, an additional scope of work and proposed fee will be submitted at the request of the City of Temple.

Per conversations with Waco District, activities in a park must confirm that the park or recreational area has not previously funded by a grant from the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act (LWCF). Compliance with Section 6(f) of the LWCF must be followed by TxDOT and other entities. Section 6(f) applies to all transportation projects, regardless of funding source or approval authority, which propose to use land from a Section 6(f) property. Utilizing the TxDOT Guidance Document, the KPA Team will perform the search and coordination necessary to determine whether the project requires compliance with Section 6(f). This search includes conducting research on databases kept by the National Park Service and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). This task includes coordination with TPWD personnel, if necessary. Results of the findings will be presented in a short memo to the City and TxDOT. This subtask does not include meetings, agency coordination, or efforts to prepare documentation should the property be considered a Section 6(f) protected property.

Deliverables:

The Checklist for Section 4(f) Exceptions for Public Parks, Recreation Lands, Wildlife & Waterfowl Refuges, Non-archeological and Archeological History Sites will be completed with required appendices for review by the City within 20 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 10: Community Impacts Analysis

Due to the nature of the proposed action, creation of a reliver route, a Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report is required. The Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report documents the baseline conditions and potential impacts to the project area as well as adjacent to or potentially impacted by the project (including but not limited to areas which will be serviced by the roadway). The KPA Team will utilize TxDOT's 710.01 FRM, effective August 2019, Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report form to prepare the document under the guidance of TxDOT's Environmental Handbook – Community Impacts, Environmental Justice, Limited English Proficiency, and Title VI Compliance effective January 2015. The report will discuss:

- Community Study Area,
- Demographics,
- Observations,
- Public Involvement,
- Displacement(s),
- Access and Travel Patterns,

- Community Cohesion,
- Environmental Justice, and
- Limited English Proficiency.

A Detailed Economic Analysis will also be prepared, as an appendix to the report. The analysis will discuss the potential impact(s) to the local and regional economy due to displacement(s). Information generated within the analysis will be included within the report.

Information will be collected by utilizing various sources. These sources could include United States Census Bureau, American Community Survey, historic aerial images, zoning data, and update maps. Additionally, information will be obtained by conducting a site visit and documenting comments during public meetings. The information collected will be used to produce a Detailed Economic Analysis. Upon completion of obtaining data, the KPA Team will prepare the report as well as generate visual representations of the data collected.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Community Impacts Assessment Technical Report, complete with required appendices for review by the City within 35 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 11: Indirect Impacts Analysis

The KPA Team will prepare a technical report to summarize the detailed analysis conducted to assess potential indirect impacts associated with the proposed action. The report will provide a discussion of the potential for impacts to sensitive resources, impact-causing activities, analysis of potential substantial indirect effects, and minimization and mitigation opportunities. This report will be prepared utilizing TxDOT's Indirect Impact Analysis Guidance (January 2019).

The analysis will assess the potential for:

- increased accessibility,
- induced growth,
- impacts on sensitive resources, and
- minimization and mitigation measure.

The analysis will focus on the project's likelihood to induce growth and the effects of that growth. Within the report, the methodology to determine the potential impacts will be defined as well as the area of influence (AOI). Based upon the methodologies and AIO we will identify areas where potentially increase in accessibility could occur and associated growth, if growth is likely to occur in the induced growth areas, identify resources subject to induced growth impacts, and identify mitigation if applicable.

The report format will be based upon elements of both TxDOT and AASHTO guidance documents and will contain the following sections:

- Introduction,
- Scoping,
- Resources Analyzed,
- Goals and Trends,
- Impact Causing Activities,
- Potentially Substantial Indirect Impacts, and
- Minimization and Mitigation

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Indirect Impacts Technical Report complete with required appendices for review by the client within 45 business days upon Notice to Proceed. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 10 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 12: Cumulative Impacts Analysis

The KPA Team will prepare a technical report to assess cumulative impacts of a proposed project. A cumulative impact includes the total effect on a natural resource, ecosystem, or human community due to past, present, and future activities or actions. This report will be prepared utilizing *TxDOT's Cumulative Impact Analysis Guidelines* effective January 2019. The report will provide a discussion of the potential incremental impact of the proposed project when added to known past, present, and reasonability foreseeable future actions within the acre of influence and for resources fully analyzed within the EA.

The KPA Team will draft a report that will adequately consider the cumulative effects of proposed project by discussing the "steps" outlined within the guidance document and adapted from the NCHRP Project 25-25, Task 43, Legal Sufficiency Criteria for Adequate Indirect Effects and Cumulative Impacts Analysis as Related to NEPA Documents. The "steps" include:

- Step 1: Resource study area, conditions, and trends
- Step 2: Direct and Indirect Effects on Each Resource from the Proposed Project
- Step 3: Other Actions Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable and their Effect on Each Resource
- Step 4: The Overall Effects of the Proposed Project Combined with other Actions
- Step 5: Mitigation of Cumulative Effects

The report format will be based upon elements of both TxDOT and NCHRP guidance document, each "step" shall be a section each fully analyzed resource will be discussed within each of the step. The preparation of the report will not commence until the resources to be fully analyzed within the EA have been determined and impacts analysis complete.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Cumulative Impacts Technical Report complete with required appendices for review by the City within 20 business days upon completion of individual fully analyzed resource impacts. Upon receipt of consolidated comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 13: Noise Analysis

The purpose of the study is to document existing and predicted future build and no-build noise levels during peak noise hour conditions at representative noise receptors within the study area. The study area is presumed to consist of the location of proposed roadway improvement areas plus a buffer zone of up to 500 feet. The noise measurements and modeling will be conducted in accordance with the TxDOT 2019 Noise Policy: Roadway Traffic and Construction Noise, Effective Date February 2019 and the FHWA Measurement of Highway-Related Noise, dated May 1996.

Receptor Survey

A review of aerial photography will be used to identify potential noise-sensitive areas or receptors including schools, hospitals, churches and residential areas. As much as possible, representative receptor sites will be selected from all of the identified receptors within the study area which exhibit typical conditions (ambient, roadway, and geometry) for the study area. The total number of representative receptors which will be included in the model is estimated to be approximately 45 or less.

Noise Receptors

The representative Category A through E noise receptors such as residential, church, school, park, developed land and others will be identified which will be included in the noise model. The physical setting conditions surrounding the noise measurement sites will be identified through review of construction diagrams and/or aerial photography.

According to TxDOT and FHWA guidelines, traffic noise impacts may occur when either the predicted noise level at a receiver approaches or exceeds the Noise Abatement Criteria (NAC) or when there is a substantial increase in noise as a result of the project. An increase is considered to be substantial when the design year noise levels are predicted to be greater than the existing levels by 10 decibels, A-weighted [dB(A)] or more.

Noise Modeling Validation

FHWA regulations 23 CFR 772.11(d)(2) require validation of the noise modeling used to predict existing noise levels for the project. The noise modeling results are considered valid if the measured existing highway traffic noise levels are within \pm 3 dB(A) of the predicted (modeled) highway traffic noise levels for the existing conditions.

To accomplish the validation, a series of three noise measurements will be conducted along the roadway within the vicinity of noise sensitive areas. Simultaneous traffic counts and determination of vehicle speeds and classes will also be made during the measurement events. Two selected locations will be distributed throughout the proposed project study area. The traffic counts and speed data will be acquired through the use of either video recording or pneumatic tube or radar measurement equipment across a measured roadway distance.

The noise measurements will be performed in accordance with the methodology presented in *Measurement of Highway Related Noise*, FHWA, 1996. The noise levels at segments of the highway corresponding to the noise measurement locations will be modeled using Traffic Noise Model (TNM) 2.5 with the traffic volumes and speed data collected during the field noise measurements.

If a difference of over 3 dB(A) between the modeled and measured results occurs, refinements to the model input regarding pavement widths, terrain, etc. will be evaluated. If the difference between the modeled and measured results remains over 3 dB(A) after refinement of the noise model inputs, the discrepancy will be noted in the noise study report. Possible reasons for discrepancies may include noise contributions from airports, railroad, boats or noise sources other than the roadway traffic during the measurements, atypical vehicle noise emission levels during the measurements, specific pavement conditions not incorporated in the model (tining, grooving, excessive roughness or wear, etc.), meteorological effects on the measured levels, or difficult-to-model terrain or ground characteristics.

Background noise and noise from other roadways may contribute to measured noise levels which are not modeled in TNM. If refinement of the model input does not resolve the discrepancies, contributions from noise sources other than the road during the measurements may be evaluated further and combined logarithmically with predicted noise levels in order to calibrate the model.

Determination of Peak Noise Hour

The approach to determine the peak noise hour will be to research and evaluate recent traffic and noise studies (provided by others). For the purpose of this study, the peak noise hour is presumed to correspond to the peak traffic hour. The KPA Team understands that the traffic data will be provided by others. The modeling of the existing noise levels for use in impact assessment will be conducted for the peak noise hour.

Noise Measurement Equipment

The noise measurement equipment to be used will include:

- Quest ANSI S1.4 Type 1 or 2 Sound Level Meter with an integrated data logger or similar brand;
- Acoustic calibrator 114 dB;
- Microphone tripod stand;
- Microphone windscreen; and
- Anemometer, thermometer, and a hygrometer or sling psychrometer.

Equipment Set Up

The sound level meter and calibrator will have been calibrated by the manufacturer or a manufacturer-authorized calibration service within the last year. A copy of the calibration certificate will be kept with the project files. Prior to initial data collection, at hourly intervals thereafter, and at the end of the measurement day, a calibration check of the instrument will be conducted and in the event that more than 1 dB variation is detected, the instrument will be recalibrated.

The noise measurement instrument settings will include:

- Equivalent sound level (LAeq) will be used to monitor continuous sounds;
- Slow response;
- Logging on one-second intervals;
- Microphone height will be 5 feet on a stand;
- Field logs will be kept of monitoring and incidental noise such as: sirens, sudden braking, aircraft, trains, motorcycles, etc.;
- Measurements will not be made when wind speeds exceed 12 miles per hour, regardless of direction;
- Sampling periods will be 15 minutes per receiver; and

- Measurements will be made under the following conditions:
 - o Dry pavement, and
 - Low wind speed.

The meteorological conditions (wind speed and direction, temperature, humidity, and cloud cover) will be documented prior to data collection, at a minimum of 15-minute intervals, and whenever substantial changes in conditions are noted. Incidental extraneous noise events (i.e. sirens, jet aircraft, etc.) will be removed from the noise measurement data set and the Leq will be recalculated for the measurement event.

Noise Modeling Validation Report

A letter report will be prepared that documents the methods and procedures used to complete the modeling validation and the noise measurement results. The report will include the peak noise hour information, receptor descriptions, traffic count and speed information, NAC, a diagram depicting the locations of the receivers and the comparison of the validation results of the measurements to the TNM 2.5 modeling of the highway segments. Information documented in the letter report will be reflected within the Noise Report as well.

Prediction of Existing Noise Levels

Because the proposed project would involve construction of a new roadway, noise modeling for the nobuild (existing) alternative would consist of the evaluation of the existing roadways nearest to the proposed new roadway. Areas of the proposed new roadway that are not at or near existing roadways would not be modeled as part of the no-build noise level evaluation.

After validating the noise modeling methods as described previously, the existing noise levels for the study area will be modeled using the most current (approved) version of the FHWA traffic noise modeling software –TNM 2.5. Noise modeling will be completed in accordance with the relevant procedures in FHWA and TXDOT guidelines.

Input data such as existing traffic volumes, traffic speeds, and percent of vehicle types reflecting the traffic characteristics which yield the loudest hourly traffic noise levels on a regular basis under normal conditions will be used. Noise receptor locations selected for modeling will be a subset of the study area receptors and will be chosen to be generally acoustically representative (i.e. topography, setback, terrain, traffic conditions, receptor type) of a grouping of similarly located receptors.

Prediction of Future Noise Levels

Predicted future noise levels for the build alternative would involve design traffic volumes and speeds over the proposed new roadway. The no-build alternative will be modeled in a similar manner as the described previously for the modeling of existing noise levels using the predicted future traffic volumes. The receptors selected for the existing noise modeling will be used to model both the proposed build and the no-build alternatives. The roadway geometry used for the no-build alternative predicted future noise modeling will be the same information as used for the predicted existing noise modeling. The roadway geometry for the build alternative will be based upon the proposed project schematic design. Existing traffic volumes as well as future predicted traffic volumes and speeds for both the no-build and build alternatives will be provided by the design team or TXDOT.

Design year noise levels based on design hourly volumes will be predicted for Activity Category G lands (undeveloped lands that have not been permitted for development). At a minimum, the analysis will evaluate the distances from the proposed edge of the near travel lane out to where levels of 60 and 64 dB(A) are modeled to occur. Building permit research will be conducted along the corridor to identify undeveloped land which would be unpermitted by the date of public knowledge of the noise study results. On lands that are permitted for development near the corridor, the filed plat or similar information will be used to choose receptor locations representing the exterior areas of frequent human use.

As directed by TxDOT, the noise levels modeling results can be made available to local public governments involved with planning in order to prevent traffic noise impacts at future developments along the roadways.

Deliverables:

A Noise Report and summary sections for use within the EA, which will include a summary of the methods and procedures utilized, traffic volumes, speeds and other modeling input data used, description of the receptors, existing and future noise modeling results and comparison of the existing and the future predicted noise levels for both the proposed build and no-build alternatives to the TxDOT noise abatement criteria, evaluation of potential noise impacts, noise barrier analysis, noise data tables and figures depicting the proposed project, and receptor locations. Noise analyses and reporting will be completed approximately 90 days from Notice to Proceed but is dependent upon receiving information from TxDOT and the City as necessary.

Traffic and Other Data to Be Provided

The following information will need to be provided by the City, TxDOT Traffic Section or Design Section so that the existing traffic and proposed future traffic noise modeling can be completed (A portion of the data is internal to the current design):

- Existing (recent) traffic counts and predicted future no-build and the proposed build alternative estimated design year traffic average daily volumes and K values and/or design hour volumes and traffic design speed limits for:
 - o Roadways,
 - Auxiliary roads that would be improved by the proposed project
- Estimated percentages of total traffic volume for each vehicle class including:
 - o Automobiles,
 - o Medium trucks,
 - o Heavy trucks,
 - o Buses, and
 - Motorcycles
- Turning movement data for the intersections included in the study.
- Unit costs for noise barrier wall construction for the noise abatement feasibility analysis, if deemed necessary to conduct.

Task 14: Air Quality Analysis (Transportation Conformity Report Form)

Due to the location of the project, located within an area that is in attainment under the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, and that the project will be considered regionally significant, a Transportation Conformity Report will need to be prepared. The KPA Team will prepare the report utilizing TxDOT's template, effective October 2015. The report will document the consistency of the project with the existing planning documents (ex: Transportation Improvement Program, Statewide Transportation Improvement Program) and regional conformity. The report will include completion of the required form and associated attachments including but not limited to project maps, plan and program excerpts, and sections or conceptual designs.

Deliverables:

The KPA Team will provide a draft Report Form complete with required appendices for review by the City within 30 calendar days upon receipt of sections or conceptual designs. Upon receipt of consolidated

comments, the KPA Team will provide a revised draft and comment matrix to TxDOT within 5 business days of reconciliation of comments. Once consolidated comments are received from TxDOT, the KPA Team will provide a response to the comments and request approval prior to providing a final document for approval and use within the EA. The response to comments will be provided within 5 business days upon receipt of comments and final document will be provided within 2 days upon approval of revisions/responses.

Task 15: Public Involvement Meeting (Open House)

The KPA Team will support and assist with the preparation of a Public Involvement Meeting (Open House style) for the City of Temple. The KPA Team will prepare PowerPoint presentation for use during the meeting and to be made available on-line, prepare tabletop displays including constraint maps and project area exhibits, and comment cards; in English and second language if required. The KPA Team will also assist in coordination of the venue and required equipment (including recording equipment). Upon completion of the Open House, the KPA Team will consolidate comments. Prior to conducting the Open House, the KPA Team will coordinate with TxDOT for approvals, and coordinating closely with the City of Temple for the successful execution of the Open House.

This task does not include the cost of venue rental.

Task 16: Public Hearing

The KPA Team will work to prepare a Public Hearing for the City of Temple. This will involve assisting with preparing advertising including newspaper notices, press releases, and on-line notifications per TxDOT guidance; coordinating venue, preparing PowerPoint presentations, visual displays including maps, facilitating recording and preparing public comments, coordinating with TxDOT for approvals, and coordinating closely with the City of Temple for the successful execution of the Public Hearing.

This task does not include the cost of venue rental but does include the cost of public notice of the Public Hearing in the local newspaper, which is required per TxDOT. This task assumes that the venue will be an official City of Temple facility such as the Public Library, Designated School, City Hall or Council Chambers to conduct a hearing. This task does include the cost of a stenographer to record the official proceedings of the Public Hearing.

Task 17: Project Management, Kickoff Meeting, and Progress Reports

Upon approval of these supplemental services a kickoff meeting will be conducted. The objectives of the meeting will be to introduce team members, coordinate the project schedule, and discuss the nature of the project. The KPA Team will provide an agenda and draft baseline schedule at least two calendar days before the kickoff meeting.

Project management will include coordinating work efforts, tracking the EA and associated technical reports progress and schedule.

Additional Scope of Services Not Included

Based on the current information to date, the tasks detailed above will be required as part of the project. Depending on TxDOT approvals, it is not known if further studies will be required. Therefore, the following environmental tasks are **not** included in this proposal and would require additional scoping and cost (estimated fees provided, when possible), if deemed necessary:

- Impaired Water Analysis and Storm Water Plans (estimated cost: \$400)
- Air Studies (estimated cost: To Be Determined [TBD])
- Noise Barrier Analysis (estimated cost: \$6,500)
- Noise Workshop (estimated cost: \$5,200)

- Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) (estimated cost: \$2,000.00)
- Archeological Surveys of Alternatives (estimated cost: \$3,100.00)
- Species Presence or Absence Surveys (estimated cost: TBD)
- Agency Coordination outside of TxDOT Waco District and Environmental Affairs Division (except for THC archeology, which is included in Task 3 and USACE Coordination, which is included in Task 9) (estimated cost: \$650.00)

C. COMPENSATION

Compensation shall be on a lump sum basis by task as indicated in the table below.

TxDOT Technical Studies and Preparation of EA	Fee
Task 2: Preparation of EA documents, Review, and FONSI	7,000.00
Task 3: Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	500.00
Task 4: Historic Project Coordination Request	500.00
Task 5: Historic Resources Survey and Report	2,500.00
Task 6: Biological Evaluation	500.00
Task 7: Hazardous Materials ISA	500.00
Task 8: WOTUS Delineation	4,000.00
Task 9: Section 4(f) and Section 6 (f)	500.00
Task 10: Community Impacts Analysis	3,000.00
Task 11: Indirect Impacts Analysis	4,500.00
Task 12: Cumulative Impacts Analysis	1,000.00
Task 13: Noise Analysis	8,000.00
Task 14: Air Quality Analysis	200.00
Task 15: Public Involvement (Open House)	5,000.00
Task 16: Public Hearing	8,000.00
Task 17: Project Management and Progress Reports	6,000.00
Total Lump Sum Fee	\$ 51,700.00

The fees in this proposal do not include meetings, consultation, or data collection/evaluation that may be required by regulatory agencies outside of what has been proposed above.

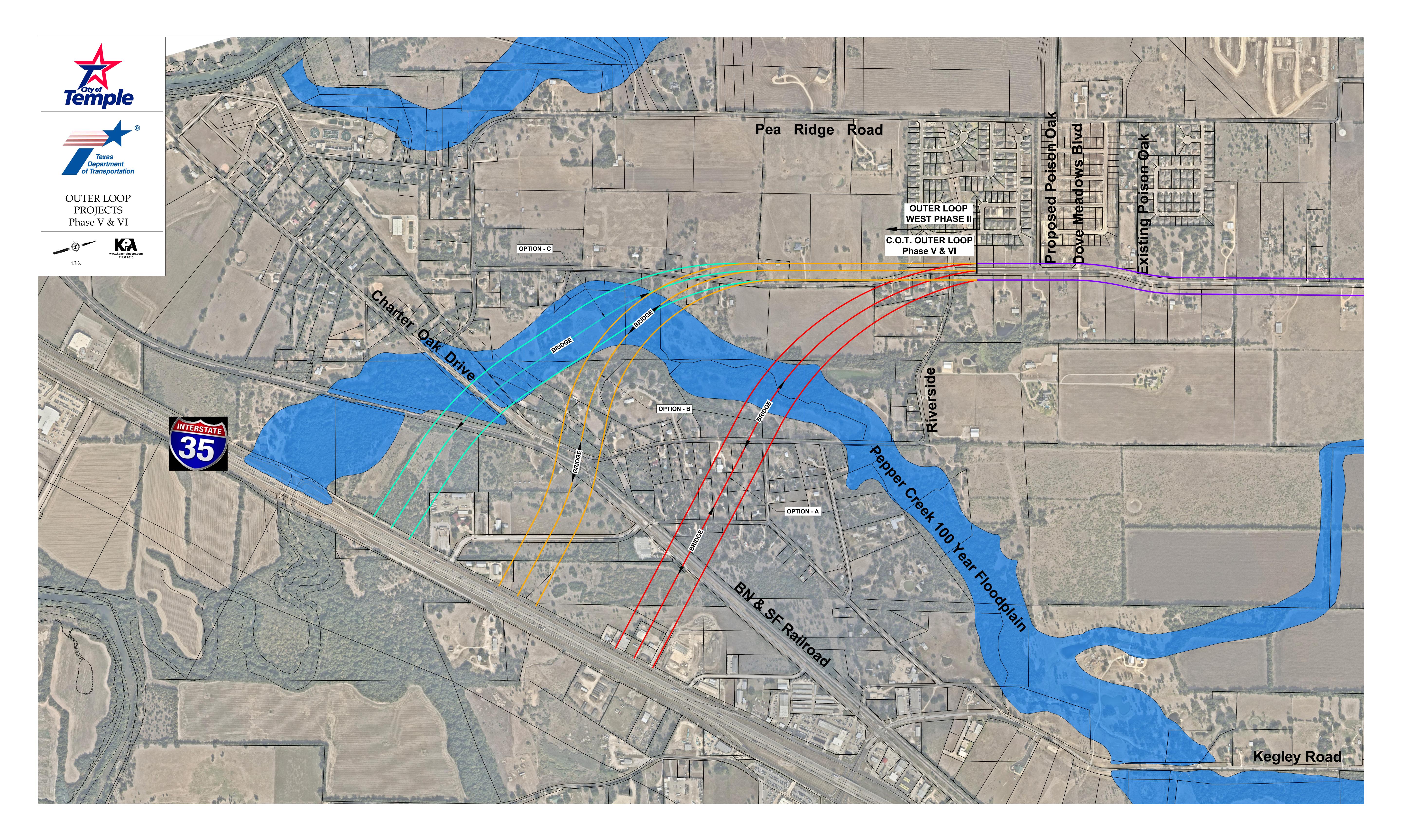
D. RELIANCE

The delivered documentation will be prepared for the exclusive use and reliance of the City of Temple, and TxDOT. Reliance by any other party is prohibited without the written authorization of the KPA Team in the form of a Reliance Agreement that incorporates the terms and conditions of the original Agreement.

Sincerely,

R. David Patrick, P.E., CFM.

OWNER: City of Temple ENGINEER: Kasberg, Par AMENDMENT #: 4	trick & Associates,	. 6 Outer Loop (IH35 South to LP s or deletions to the work de	
Contract Documents:	ions, mountaine	of determine to the work di	
Continued Environmental	Planning Services	\$ 51,700.00	
payment for all costs the A amendment whether said of including without limitation extended overhead, ripple	architect or Engine costs are known, u on, any cost for del or impact cost, or	eact Amendment is the full, conter may incur as a result of or anknown, foreseen or unforese lay (for which only revised ting any other effect on changed	relating to this en at this time, ne is available),
work as a result of this Cor	itract Amendment.		
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complete Revised Contract Complete	: ontract Amount: tion Date:	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00	
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complete	: ontract Amount: tion Date:	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00 June 4, 2018	126/15
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complet Revised Contract Complet	: ontract Amount: tion Date:	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00	12h lis Date
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complet Revised Contract Complete Recommended by:	: ontract Amount: tion Date: ion Date:	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00 June 4, 2018 June 30, 2021	
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complete Revised Contract Complete Recommended by: Project Manager	: ontract Amount: tion Date: ion Date:	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00 June 4, 2018 June 30, 2021 Agreed to: Architect or Engineer	
Original Contract Amount Previous Net Change in Co Amount This Amendment: Revised Contract Amount: Original Contract Complet Revised Contract Complet Recommended by: Project Manager Approved by City of Temple:	contract Amount: tion Date: Date	\$ 391,906.00 \$ 830,000.00 \$ 51,700.00 \$ 1,273,606.00	Date



RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9931-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING CONTRACT AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH KASBERG, PATRICK AND ASSOCIATES, LP OF TEMPLE, TEXAS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$51,700, FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING SERVICES FOR PHASE 6 OF THE OUTER LOOP; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the Outer Loop south of Farm-to-Market 2305 is a critical north-south arterial that will connect the Adams Avenue growth corridor to Interstate Highway 35 - Phase 3A at Adams Avenue has recently been constructed, and Phase 3B to extend the Outer Loop just south of Jupiter Drive is currently under construction;

Whereas, Phases 4 through 6 will continue the arterial roadway southward with Phase 6 extending from Old Waco Road to Interstate Highway 35;

Whereas, on March 2, 2017, Council authorized a professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP (KPA) in the amount of \$391,906 for preliminary design of Phase 6 of the Outer Loop, which is now complete - on June 26, 2017, the City approved Contract Amendment No. 1 in the amount of \$13,600 for acquisitions of rights-of-entry for investigation, design purposes and for adding design time to the contract;

Whereas, on April 6, 2018, the City approved Contract Amendment No. 2 for additional design time - on October 25, 2018, Council authorized Contract Amendment No. 3 in the amount of \$816,400 for final design;

Whereas, on January 16, 2019, KTMPO allocated available Category 7 federal funds for Outer Loop West Phase 1, internally referred to as Phase 4 of the Outer Loop - the environmental assessment services as described below are required by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) for all phases of the Outer Loop since it's part of a package of projects;

Whereas, on May 15, 2019, the City approved a contract amendment with KPA in the amount of \$9,900 for the Environmental Investigation to determine the environmental scope of Outer Loop projects from Phase 4 to Interstate Highway 35 and to prepare the Classification Letter required by the National Environmental Policy Act - on August 1, 2019, TxDOT Environmental Affairs approved the Classification Letter request for an Environmental Assessment;

Whereas, Contract Amendment No. 4 includes services to complete the required environmental assessment, including the following tasks and costs:

Preparation of EA documents and FONSI	\$ 7,000
Archeological Coordination with TxDOT	500
Historical Project Coordination, Survey & Report	3,000
Biological Evaluation and HazMat ISA	1,000
WOTUS Delineation	4,000
Section 4(f), 6(f) and Community Impact Analysis	3,500
Indirect, Cumulative, Noise & Air Quality Analysis	13,700
Public Involvement Meeting & Hearing	13,000
Project Management & Progress Reports	6,000

TOTAL \$ 51,700

Whereas, the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board recommended approval of Contract Amendment No. 4 to the professional services agreement at its December 11, 2019 Board meeting;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize Contract Amendment No. 4 to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas in the amount of \$51,700, for environmental planning services for Phase 6 of the Outer Loop;

Whereas, funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, Line 320, Account No. 795-9600-531-6557, Project No. 101585; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office, to execute Contract Amendment No. 4 to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick and Associates, LP of Temple, Texas in the amount of \$51,700, for environmental planning services for Phase 6 of the Outer Loop.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the **19**th day of **December**, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(J) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Don Bond, P.E., CFM, Public Works Director Richard Wilson, P.E., CFM, City Engineer

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing contract amendment number two to the professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP, for the Veterans Memorial Blvd. Improvements Project in the deductive amount of \$148,319.50.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in Item Description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The original contract to provide survey, design and construction phase services was authorized by City Council on October 1, 2015 in the amount of \$896,700. Contract amendment #1, which deducted construction phase services, was authorized by City Council on July 7, 2016 in the deductive amount of \$275,000.

The attached proposal would deduct final design, electrical design and landscape design, but will add preliminary drainage design services of Friars Creek from Loop 363 to Veterans Memorial Boulevard for a total deductive amount of \$148,319.50.

Delete:

Final Design	(\$131,320.00)
Electrical Design	(44,667.00)
Landscape Design	(90,832.50)
Total to be deleted	(266,819.50)

Add:

30% Drainage Design <u>118,500.00</u>

Net deductive contract amendment (\$148,319.50)

The Reinvestment Zone Board recommended approval to the City Council regarding this contract amendment at the December 11th board meeting.

Please see the project map and engineer's proposal for further details.

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding is available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plan, line 461, account 795-9500-531-6567, project 101263, for net deductive contract amendment #2 for the Veterans Memorial Blvd. Improvements as shown below:

Project Budget	\$ 473,898
Encumbered/Committed to Date	(622,217)
Net Contract Amendment #2 - KPA	148,319
Remaining Project Funds	\$ -

The net effect of the deductive contract amendment is to add the preliminary design services of Friars Creek from Loop 363 to Veterans Memorial Boulevard in the amount of \$118,500.

ATTACHMENTS:

Engineer's Proposal Contract Amendment Project Map Resolution



KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP

CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Texas Firm F-510

Temple
One South Main Street
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 773-3731

RICK N. KASBERG, P.E. R. DAVID PATRICK, P.E., CFM THOMAS D. VALLE, P.E. GINGER R. TOLBERT, P.E. ALVIN R. "TRAE" SUTTON, III, P.E., CFM JOHN A. SIMCIK, P.E., CFM Georgetown 1008 South Main Street Georgetown, Texas 78626 (512) 819-9478

October 25, 2019

Mr. Richard Wilson, P.E., CFM 3210 E. Avenue H Building A Temple, Texas 76501

Re:

City of Temple

Veteran's Memorial Boulevard (Temple College Apartments to Avenue O)

Contract Amendment

Dear Mr. Wilson:

At the request of the City of Temple Reinvestment Zone #1 (TRZ), we are submitting this proposal for a contract amendment for the above referenced project. This contract amendment will remove the remaining Final Design, Electrical Design and Landscape Design for Veteran's Memorial Boulevard from the Temple College Apartments to Avenue O and add 30% Drainage Design for the project from Loop 363 to the connection at Veteran's Memorial Boulevard.

The work to be performed by KPA under this contract amendment consists of providing engineering services for a 30% design of the drainage of Friars Creek from Loop 363 to Fryers Creek Drive to 5th Street to Veteran's Memorial Boulevard. The 30% drainage study will survey cross sections and crossing for the study area. This data will be incorporated into the calibrated Geo HEC-RAS model. The scope of work will expand the existing model beyond the Friars Creek boundary to the channel conveying storm water from Veteran's Memorial Boulevard to Friars Creek. The 10, 25, 50 and 100 year storm events will be modeled. We will also prepare a preliminary design for potential storm water detention facility between Friars Creek and 5th Street. Development of proposed improvements, connections and conveyances from Veteran's Memorial Boulevard will also be included in the scope of work. The proposed scope of work can be completed for a lump sum cost of \$118,500.

The contract amendment will reduce services by \$266,819.50 with an overall net contract amendment of -\$148,319.50 We will invoice monthly for our services based on a percent completion basis. We appreciate the opportunity and look forward to working with you on this project.

Sincerely,

R. David Patrick, P.E., CFM

la Can Patiens

xc: file

ATTACHMENT "A"

Charges for Additional Services

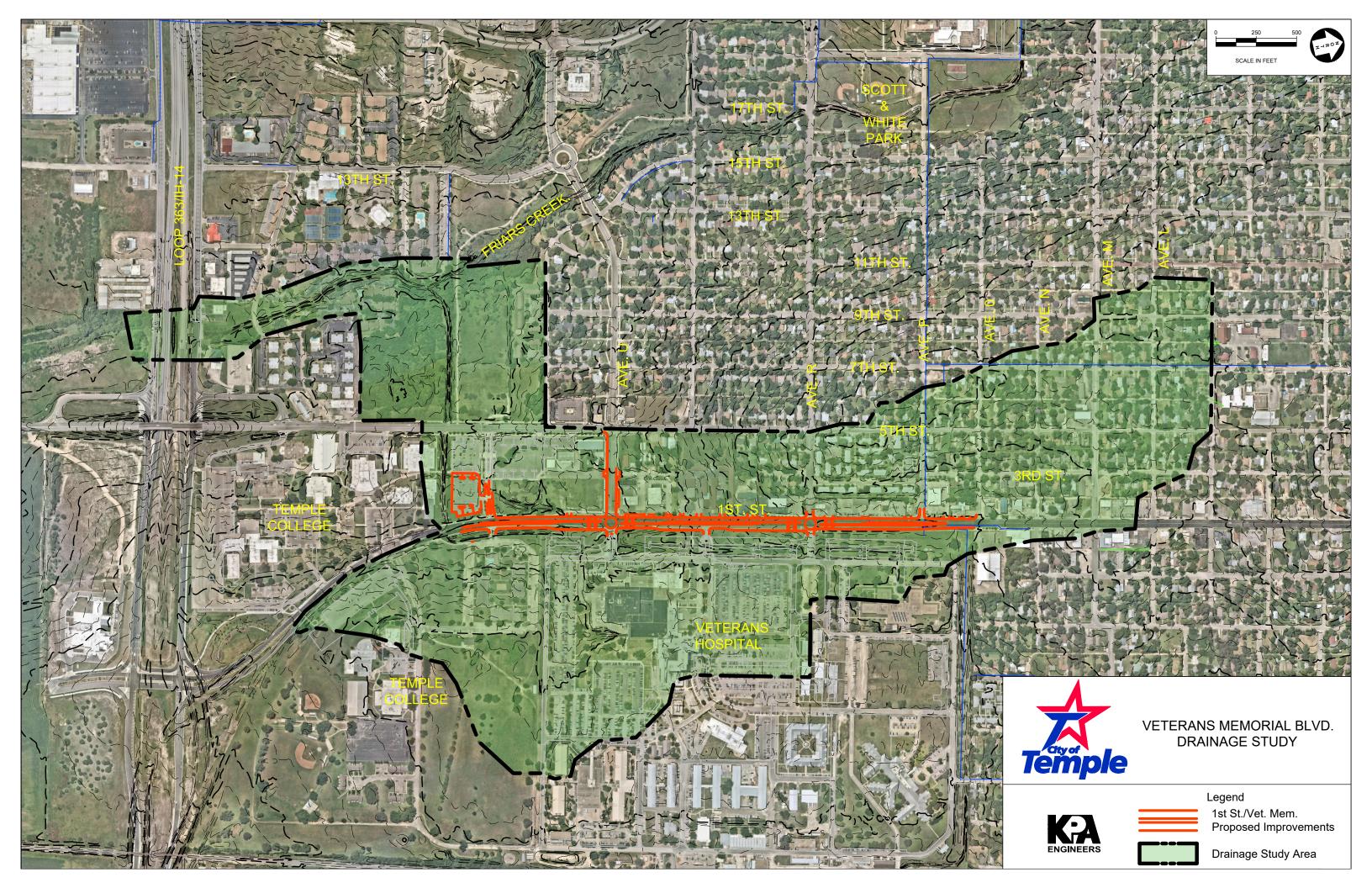
City of Temple Veteran's Memorial Boulevard (Temple College Apartments to Avenue O)

POSITION	<u>MULTIPLIER</u>	SALARY COST/RATES
Principal	2.4	\$ 75.00 – 95.00/hour
Project Manager	2.4	60.00 - 75.00/hour
Project Engineer	2.4	50.00 - 60.00/hour
Engineer-in-Training	2.4	40.00 - 50.00/hour
Engineering Technician	2.4	35.00 - 50.00/hour
CAD Technician	2.4	30.00 - 50.00/hour
Clerical	2.4	15.00 - 30.00/hour
Expenses	1.1	actual cost
Computer	1.0	15.00/hour
Survey Crew	1.1	125.00 - 160.00/hour
Registered Public Surveyor	1.0	130.00/hour
On-Site Representative	2.1	30.00 - 40.00/hour

CONTRACT AMENDMENT (Professional Service Agreements) PROJECT: TRZ#1 – South 1st St. Improv. from Temple College Apartments to Ave. O **OWNER:** City of Temple ENGINEER: Kasberg, Patrick & Associates, LP AMENDMENT #: 2 Make the following additions, modifications or deletions to the work described in the Contract Documents: Delete remaining contract amounts for Final Design, Electrical Design, and Landscape Design. Addition of 30% Design of Drainage Improvements from Loop 363 to Veteran's Memorial Drive. DELETE: Final Design 131,320.00 44,667.00 **Electrical Design** Landscape Design 90,832,50 ADD: 30% Drainage Design 118,500.00 The Compensation agreed upon in this Contract Amendment is the full, complete and final payment for all costs the Architect or Engineer may incur as a result of or relating to this amendment whether said costs are known, unknown, foreseen or unforeseen at this time, including without limitation, any cost for delay (for which only revised time is available), extended overhead, ripple or impact cost, or any other effect on changed or unchanged work as a result of this Contract Amendment. **Original Contract Amount:** 896,700.00 **Previous Net Change in Contract Amount:** -275,000.00 **Amount This Amendment:** -148,319.50 **Revised Contract Amount:** 473,380.50 **Original Contract Completion Date:** August 31, 2016 **Revised Contract Completion Date:** April 30, 2020 Agreed to: Recommended by 9/27/15 Project Manager Architect or Engineer Approved by City of Temple: Approved as to form: City Attorney's Office City Manager Date Date

Approved by Finance Department:

Date



RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9932-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING CONTRACT AMENDMENT NO. 2 WITH KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, IN THE DEDUCTICVE AMOUNT OF \$148,319.50, FOR THE VETERANS MEMORIAL BOULEVARD IMPROVEMENTS FROM THE TEMPLE COLLEGE APARTMENTS TO AVENUE O; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the original contract to provide survey, design, and construction phase services was authorized by Council on October 1, 2015 in the amount of \$896,700 and Contract Amendment No. 1, which deducted construction phase services, was authorized by Council on July 7, 2016 in the deductive amount of \$275,000;

Whereas, the proposed Contract Amendment No. 2 would deduct final design, electrical design and landscape design, but will add preliminary drainage design services of Friars Creek from Loop 363 to Veterans Memorial Blvd. for a total deductive amount of \$148,319.50 as shown:

Final Design	(\$131,320.00)
Electrical Design	(44,667.00)
Landscape Design	(90,832.50)
Total to be deleted	(266,819.50)

Add:

Whereas, the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board recommended approval of the amendment to the professional services agreement at its December 11, 2019 Board meeting;

Whereas, funding for this deduction will be recognized and available in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plans Line 461, Account No. 795-9500-531-6567, Project No. 101263; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute Contract Amendment No. 2 with Kasberg, Patrick &

Associates, LP of Temple, Texas in the deductive amount of \$148,319.50 for the Veterans Memorial Blvd. Improvements (Temple College Apartments to Avenue O) Project.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(K) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Brynn Myers, City Manager

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing an increase to the estimated expenditure from \$40,000 to \$105,000 for interim City Attorney services provided by Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in the item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: On May 6, 2019, Kayla Landeros announced her resignation as the City Attorney of Temple and accepted a position as a member of Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC. On July 18, 2019, Council authorized the engagement of Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC, in the estimated amount of \$40,000, for interim city attorney services until a new city attorney was appointed. Katherine Davis was appointed by the Council on November 7, 2019, as the new City Attorney, and Ms. Davis started her employment with the City on December 9, 2019, which ended the need for interim city attorney services from Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC.

More interim city attorney services were needed from Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC than was originally estimated. Accordingly, Staff is requesting that Council authorize an increase in the expenditure for interim city attorney fees from \$40,000 to \$105,000 to cover the interim city attorney services provided by Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC from August 2019 thru December 8, 2019.

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding is available in account 110-1600-512-2616 for the engagement of Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC to provide interim city attorney services.

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9933-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING AN INCREASE TO THE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FROM \$40,000 TO \$105,000 FOR INTERIM CITY ATTORNEY SERVICES PROVIDED BY NAMAN, HOWELL, SMITH & LEE, PLLC; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, on May 6, 2019, Kayla Landeros announced her intent to resign as the City Attorney

Whereas, on May 6, 2019, Kayla Landeros announced her intent to resign as the City Attorney of Temple as she has accepted a position as a member of Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC;

Whereas, on July 18, 2019, Council authorized the engagement of Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC, in the estimated amount of \$40,000, for interim city attorney services until a new city attorney was appointed - Kathryn Davis was appointed by the Council on November 7, 2019, as the new City Attorney, and Ms. Davis started her employment with the City on December 9, 2019, which ended the need for interim city attorney services;

Whereas, more interim city attorney services were needed from Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC than was originally estimated and accordingly, Staff recommends Council authorize an increase in the expenditure for interim city attorney fees from \$40,000 to \$105,000 to cover the interim city attorney services provided by Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC from August 2019 thru December 8, 2019:

Whereas, funds are available for this engagement in Account No. 110-1600-512-2616; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes an increase to the estimated expenditure from \$40,000 to \$105,000 for interim City Attorney services provided by Naman, Howell, Smith & Lee, PLLC.
- <u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the **19**th day of **December**, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(L) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Kevin Beavers, Director of Parks & Recreation

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution approving change order #8 with Choice Builders, LLC of Temple to provide utilities and site work at Crossroads Park tennis courts, in the amount of \$155,000.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: Authorization of this change order will provide the utilities and site work for a restroom facility with a small climate-controlled office space at the tennis court area of Crossroads Park. We currently have six tennis courts with parking along Prairie View Road. A key item that is missing is a restroom for tennis players as well as users of the trail system within the park.

Council originally authorized a contract with Choice Builders, LLC on March 1, 2018, for the construction of the civil components of Crossroads Park in the amount of \$7,091,236.60. To date, seven change orders have been executed under this construction contract totaling \$503,878.59. With this proposed change order totaling \$155,000, the adjusted contract value will be \$7,750,115.19, and change orders will represent 9.3% of the original value of the contract.

As indicated in the attached letter of recommendation, Kasberg, Patrick, and Associates, LP of Temple, along with City staff have reviewed this change order and is in support of it.

It is anticipated that Staff will be coming back to Council in January with a recommendation related to the addition of the restroom building adjacent to the Crossroads tennis courts.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding for change order #8 with Choice Builders, LLC to provide utilities at the Crossroads Park tennis courts in the amount of \$155,000 is available as shown below:

	C	ity Funding 101311	RZ#1 Funding 101005		Total Funding	
			795-	9500-531-6867		
_	362-	3500-552-6402	795-	9800-531-6867		
Project Budget	\$	14,313,691	\$	6,825,000	\$	21,138,691
Encumbered/Committed to Date		(13,941,913)		(6,733,810)		(20,675,723)
Choice Builders, LLC Change Order #8		(155,000)		-		(155,000)
Remaining Project Funds	\$	216,778	\$	91,190	\$	307,968

ATTACHMENTS:

KPA Recommendation Letter Change Order #8 Resolution



KASBERG, PATRICK & ASSOCIATES, LP

CONSULTING ENGINEERS Texas Firm F-510

Temple
One South Main Street
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 773-3731

RICK N. KASBERG, P.E.
R. DAVID PATRICK, P.E., CFM
THOMAS D. VALLE, P.E.
GINGER R. TOLBERT, P.E.
ALVIN R. "TRAE" SUTTON, III, P.E., CFM
JOHN A. SIMCIK, P.E., CFM

Georgetown 1008 South Main Street Georgetown, Texas 78626 (512) 819-9478

December 9, 2019

Mr. Kevin Beavers, CPRP City of Temple 2 North Main Street, Suite 201 Temple, Texas 76501

Re:

City of Temple, Texas

Crossroads Park Phase II – Civil Package

Change Order #8

Dear Mr. Beavers:

Attached is Change Order #8 for the Crossroads Park Phase II – Civil Package Project. This change order is developed at the request of the City of Temple in order to develop a restroom / concession stand facility near the tennis courts at Crossroads Park. The total increase to the project for Change Order #8 is \$155,000.00.

This change order will provide for construction of water and wastewater utilities, site preparation, flatwork, conduit, electrical infrastructure and exterior veneer for the restroom / concession stand facility near the tennis courts at Crossroads Park. The three-room multi-user restroom / concession stand 2-module building (AW312CN) will be purchased by City Staff via the Buy Board. KPA recommends the City of Temple perform the construction to develop this facility at Crossroads Park to serve the western portion of Crossroads Park as well as the pedestrian facilities in Crossroads Park and adjacent to Prairie View Road. We have reviewed Change Order #8 and recommend it be processed and executed with respect to the Choice Builders, LLC construction contract for the above referenced project.

Sincerely,

R. David Patrick, P.E., CFM

RDP/rdp

xc: Mr. Charlie O'Daniel Choice Builders / KPA Project File: 2015-121-40 Phase II - Civil Package

CHANGE ORDER

PROJECT: CROSSROADS PARK PHASE II - CIVIL PACKAGE

OWNER: City of Temple

CONTRACTOR: Choice Builders, LLC ENGINEER: Kasberg, Patrick & Associates

CHANGE ORDER #: 8

Add:	Site Work Adjustments						
Item	Description	Quantity	Unit	1	Unit Price	Ext	ended Amount
CO8-1	Water Service for Tennis Facility Restroom/						Distriction of the second
200-1	Concession Stand	1	LS	\$	38,000.00	\$	38,000.00
CO8-2	Wastewater Service for Tennis Facility Restroom/	8	4900.70		,	•	50,000.00
200-2	Concession Stand	1	LS	\$	42,000.00	\$	42,000.00
7001	Site Preparation, Flatwork and Conduit for Tennis			4	12,000.00	Ψ	72,000.00
CO8-3	Facility Restroom/ Concession Stand	1	LS	\$	30,000.00	\$	30,000.00
100.4	Electrical for Tennis Facility Restroom/ Concession		20	Ψ	50,000.00	Ψ	30,000.00
CO8-4	Stand	1	LS	\$	20,000.00	\$	20,000.00
700 5	Exterior Veneer for Tennis Facility Restroom/		Do	Ψ	20,000.00	Ψ	20,000.00
CO8-5	Concession Stand	1	LS	\$	25,000.00	\$	25,000.00
		•	Lo	-	Add Total	Φ.	
				F	add Total	Ф	155,000.00

The compensation agreed upon in this Change Order is full, complete and final payment for all costs the Contractor may incur as a result of or relating to this change whether said costs are known, unknown, foreseen or unforeseen at this time, including without limitation, any cost for delay (for which only revised time is available), extended overhead, ripple or impact cost, or any other effect on changed or unchanged work as a result of this Change Order.

Original Contract Amount	\$	7,091,236.60
Previous Net Change in Contract Amount	\$	503,878.59
Net Change in Contract Amount	\$	155,000.00
Revised Contract Amount	\$	7,750,115.19
Original Contract Time	360	days
Previous Net Change in Contract Time		days
Net Change in Contract Time		days
Revised Contract Time		days
Original Final Completion Date	-	April 10, 2019
Revised Final Completion Date		March 5, 2020

	Recommended by:	
	K. Sand Park	12/96
Date	Engineer	Date
	Approved by City of Temple:	
12-7-19		
Date	Brynn Myers	Date
	Approved by Finance Department	
Date	Finance	Date
	/2-7-19 Date	Date Engineer Approved by City of Temple: 12-7-19

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9934-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, APPROVING CHANGE ORDER NO. 8 TO THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT WITH CHOICE BUILDERS, LLC OF TEMPLE, TEXAS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$155,000, TO PROVIDE UTILITIES AND SITE WORK AT CROSSROADS PARK TENNIS COURTS; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, there are currently six tennis courts with parking at Crossroads Park along Prairie View Road but a key item that is missing from the complex is a restroom for tennis players as well as users of the trail system within the park—this change order will provide the utilities and site work for a restroom facility with a small climate-controlled office space at the tennis court area;

Whereas, Council originally authorized a contract with Choice Builders, LLC on March 1, 2018, for the construction of the civil components of Crossroads Park in the amount of \$7,091,236.60-- to date, seven change orders have been executed under this construction contract totaling \$503,878.59, and with this proposed Change Order No. 8, the adjusted contract value will be \$7,750,115.19;

Whereas, Staff and the project engineer are supportive of these additions and recommend Council authorize Change Order No. 8 to the construction contract with Choice Builders, LLC of Temple, Texas in the amount of \$155,000, to provide utilities and site work at Crossroads Park tennis courts:

Whereas, funding is available for Change Order No. 8 in Account No. 362-3500-552-6402, Project No. 101311 and in Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Financing and Project Plans, Account Nos. 795-9500-531-6867 and Account No. 795-9800-531-6767, Project No. 101005; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute Change Order No. 8 to the construction contract with Choice Builders, LLC of Temple, Texas in the amount of \$155,000, to provide utilities and site work at Crossroads Park tennis courts.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the **19**th day of **December**, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(M) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Christina Demirs, Deputy City Attorney

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider amending resolution 2019-9861-R to relocate the easement granted to Atmos Energy Corporation to construct aboveground gas pipeline facilities as part of the replacement of an existing gas pipeline.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: Atmos Energy Corporation (Atmos) is the local natural gas delivery provider and currently has natural gas facilities (facilities) in existing easements throughout the City. Atmos recently began a project to upgrade and replace one their existing pipeline facilities. A portion of this pipeline is located in an easement on City of Temple property near Charter Oak Drive and Cryer Lane. As part of the replacement project, Atmos sought an Aboveground Facilities Easement Agreement with the City. The above ground facilities area is also called a surface site area. The City and Atmos agreed to a 50-foot x 50-foot, or 0.057-acre, easement to replace a smaller existing surface site on the same City property. Atmos compensated the City \$5,000.00 for the easement.

After further design review, Atmos contacted the City seeking to move the location of the easement. The size of the easement will remain the same. The Public Works Department has reviewed the proposed new location of Atmos's replacement gas pipeline and has indicated it will not interfere with existing City infrastructure.

FISCAL IMPACT: On November 21, 2019, Atmos Energy Corporation paid the City \$5,000 for the easement. Proceeds received were deposited into account 110-0000-461-0423, Sale of Land.

ATTACHMENTS:

Proposed Easement Agreement Survey and Field Notes for Easement Property Resolution

Aboveground Facilities Easement Agreement

Notice of confidentiality rights: If you are a natural person, you may remove or strike any or all of the following information from any instrument that transfers an interest in real property before it is filed for record in the public records: your Social Security number or your driver's license number.

Date:	, 2019	
Grantor:	The City of Temple, Texas	
Grantor's Mailing Address:	2 N Main Street Temple TX 76501	(Bell County)
Grantee:	Atmos Energy Corporation	
Grantor's Mailing Address:	5420 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1800 Dallas TX 75240	(Dallas County)

Easement Property: Being 0.057-acre of land situated in the Nancy Chance Survey, Abstract No. 6, Bell County, and being a part of that certain Lot 2, Block 6, of Riverside Park Addition, as shown on a Plat recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 150-D, of the Plat Records of Bell County, Texas and being more particularly described by metes and bounds in Exhibit A attached to this agreement and by this reference incorporated within it.

Easement Purpose: For the purpose of laying, constructing, operating, maintaining, inspecting, repairing, replacing, changing the size of, relocating and changing the route or routes of, abandoning in place and removing at will, in whole or in part, aboveground and underground pipeline or pipelines and the appurtenances thereto, including, without limitation, valves, fittings, metering facilities, pigging facilities, pressure regulating facilities, cathodic protection equipment, communication facilities, barricades and fencing, the right to construct and install gravel, asphalt or concrete upon the surface of the Facilities Easement Area (as defined herein), aerial markers, and other appurtenances as may be necessary or convenient in the operation of said facilities (collectively, the "Facilities"), over, across, under and upon the lands more particularly described on, and depicted as the "Surface Site" in Exhibit A (the "Facilities Easement Area") and to provide Grantee, its employees, representatives, and contractors, pedestrian and vehicular ingress and egress across the easement property to perform construction and maintenance activities related to the Facilities.

Consideration: Good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged by Grantor.

Reservations from Conveyance: None

Exceptions to Warranty: None

Grant of Easement: Grantor, for the Consideration and subject to the Reservations from Conveyance and Exceptions to Warranty, grants, sells, and conveys to Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors, and assigns an easement over, on, under, and across the Easement Property for the Easement Purpose, together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto in any way belonging (collectively, the "Easement"), to have and to hold the Easement to Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors, and assigns forever. Grantor binds Grantor and Grantor's heirs, successors, and assigns to warrant and forever defend the title to the Easement in Grantee and Grantee's heirs, successors, and assigns against every person whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the Easement or any part of the Easement, except as to the Reservations from Conveyance and Exceptions to Warranty.

Terms and Conditions:

The following terms and conditions apply to the Easement granted by this agreement:

- 1. *Character of Easement*. The Easement is irrevocable and for the benefit of Grantee and Grantee's successors and assigns.
 - 2. *Duration of Easement*. The duration of the Easement is perpetual.
- 3. Reservation of Rights. Grantee's right to use the Easement Property is exclusive, and Grantor shall have no access rights on, under, or over the Facilities Easement Area. Grantor retains all of Grantor's rights, title, and interest in and to all oil, gas, and other minerals (whether by law classified as part of the mineral estate or the surface estate) in, on, and under the Facilities Easement Area; provided, however, that Grantor shall not drill or prospect for oil, gas, and other minerals from the surface of the Facilities Easement Area, but Grantor will be permitted to extract oil, gas, and other minerals from and under the Facilities Easement Area by directional drilling, mining, or other means, so long as Grantee's use of the Facilities Easement Area is not disturbed, which shall include the right of Grantee to physical and/or lateral support for the Facilities, as well as the right that the Facilities shall not be endangered, obstructed, or interfered with by such operations.
- 4. Secondary Easement. Grantee has the right (the "Secondary Easement") to use as much of the surface of the property that is adjacent to the Easement Property ("Adjacent Property") as may be reasonably necessary to install and maintain the Facilities within the Easement Property that are reasonably suited for the Easement Purpose. However, Grantee must promptly restore the Adjacent Property to its previous physical condition if changed by use of the rights granted by this Secondary Easement.

- 5. Improvement and Maintenance of Easement Property. Improvement and maintenance of the Easement Property and Facilities will be at the sole expense of Grantee. The Grantee has the right to eliminate any encroachments into the Easement Property. Grantee has the right to construct, install, maintain, replace, and remove the Facilities under or across any portion of the Easement Property. All matters concerning the Facilities and their configuration, construction, installation maintenance, replacement, and removal are at Grantee's sole discretion, subject to performance of Grantee's obligations under this agreement. Grantee has the right to remove or relocate any improvements (including but not limited to fencing, pavement, drainage features, retaining walls, landscaping, sprinkler systems, private utilities, and other such features) within the Easement Property or along or near its boundary lines if reasonably necessary to construct, install, maintain, replace, or remove the Facilities, subject to replacement of the improvements to their original condition on the completion of the work.
- 6. Equitable Rights of Enforcement. This Easement may be enforced by restraining orders and injunctions (temporary or permanent) prohibiting interference and commanding compliance. Restraining orders and injunctions will be obtainable on proof of the existence of interference or threatened interference, without the necessity of proof of inadequacy of legal remedies or irreparable harm, and will be obtainable only by the parties to or those benefited by this agreement; provided, however, that the act of obtaining an injunction or restraining order will not be deemed to be an election of remedies or a waiver of any other rights or remedies available at law or in equity.
- 7. Attorney's Fees. If either party retains an attorney to enforce this agreement, the party prevailing in litigation is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and court and other costs.
- 8. *Binding Effect*. This agreement binds and inures to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, successors, and permitted assigns.
- 9. Choice of Law. This agreement will be construed under the laws of the state of Texas, without regard to choice-of-law rules of any jurisdiction. Venue is in the county or counties in which the Easement Property is located.
- 10. *Counterparts*. This agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts with the same effect as if all signatory parties had signed the same document. All counterparts will be construed together and will constitute one and the same instrument.
- 11. Waiver of Default. It is not a waiver of or consent to default if the non-defaulting party fails to declare immediately a default or delays in taking any action. Pursuit of any remedies set forth in this agreement does not preclude pursuit of other remedies in this agreement or provided by law.
- 12. Further Assurances. Each signatory party agrees to execute and deliver any additional documents and instruments and to perform any additional acts necessary or appropriate to perform the terms, provisions, and conditions of this agreement and all transactions

contemplated by this agreement.

- 13. *Entire Agreement*. This agreement and any exhibits are the entire agreement of the parties concerning the Easement Property, and the grant of the Easement by Grantor to Grantee. There are no representations, agreements, warranties, or promises, and neither party is relying on any statements or representations of any agent of the other party, that are not expressly set forth in this agreement and any exhibits.
- 14. Legal Construction. If any provision in this agreement is for any reason unenforceable, to the extent the unenforceability does not destroy the basis of the bargain among the parties, the unenforceability will not affect any other provision hereof, and this agreement will be construed as if the unenforceable provision had never been a part of the agreement. Whenever context requires, the singular will include the plural and neuter include the masculine or feminine gender, and vice versa. Article and section headings in this agreement are for reference only and are not intended to restrict or define the text of any section. This agreement will not be construed more or less favorably between the parties by reason of authorship or origin of language.
- 15. Notices. Any notice required or permitted under this agreement must be in writing. Any notice required by this agreement will be deemed to be delivered (whether actually received or not) when deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the intended recipient at the address shown in this agreement. Notice may also be given by regular mail, personal delivery, courier delivery, facsimile transmission, or other commercially reasonable means and will be effective when actually received. Any address for notice may be changed by written notice delivered as provided herein.
- 16. *Recitals*. Any recitals in this agreement are represented by the parties to be accurate, and constitute a part of the substantive agreement.
- 17. *Time*. Time is of the essence. Unless otherwise specified, all references to "days" mean calendar days. Business days exclude Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays. If the date for performance of any obligation falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday, the date for performance will be the next following regular business day.

[Signatures to Follow]

BY GRANTOR:				
THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXA	AS			
Timothy A. Davis, Mayor				
ATTEST:				
Lacy Borgeson, City Secretary				
APPROVED AS TO FORM:				
City Attorney's Office				
STATE OF TEXAS	§			
COUNTY OF BELL	§			
This instrument was acknown by Timothy A. Davis , as Mayor			_ day of	, 20
		Notary Pub	lic, State of Texas	

BY GRANTEE: ATMOS ENERGY CORPORATION By:______ Title: VP Operations STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF This instrument was acknowledged before me, the undersigned Notary Public, on the _____ day of ______, 20____, by ______.

Notary Public, State of Texas

Return recorded document to:

City of Temple City Attorney's Office 2 N. Main, Suite 308 Temple, TX 76501



13621 HWY. 110 S. TYLER, TX 75707 (903) 939-8860 FIRM ID 10122800

EXHIBIT "A" PAGE 1 OF 2

ATMOS ENERGY CORPORATION 50' X 50' SURFACE SITE CITY OF TEMPLE PROJECT TRACT BELL COUNTY, TEXAS

METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION FOR 0.057 OF AN ACRE SURFACE SITE NANCY CHANCE SURVEY, ABSTRACT No. 6 BELL COUNTY, TEXAS

BEING 0.057 of an acre of land situated in the Nancy Chance Survey, Abstract 6, of Bell County, Texas and being a part of that certain Lot 2, Block 6, of Riverside Park Addition, as shown on a Plat recorded in Cabinet A, Slide 150-D, of the Plat Records of Bell County, Texas, said 0.057 of an acre tract to be more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 1/2 inch iron rod (set), with plastic cap marked "RMC 5384", for the northeast corner of the herein described 0.057 of an acre tract of land, from which a 1/2 inch iron rod (found) for the southwest corner of Lot 1, Block 7 of the above referenced Riverside Park Addition, and being located in the east right-of-way of the above mentioned Cryer Lane bears North 20°40'17" East, a distance of 296.87 feet;

THENCE South 00°14'38" West, for a distance of 50.00 feet, to a 1/2 inch iron rod (set), with plastic cap marked "RMC 5384", for the southeast corner of the herein described 0.057 of an acre tract of land;

THENCE North 89°45'54" West, for a distance of 50.00 feet, to a 1/2 inch iron rod (set), with plastic cap marked "RMC 5384", for the southwest corner of there herein described 0.057 of an acre tract of land;

THENCE North 00°14'38" East, for a distance of 50.00 feet, to a 1/2 inch iron rod (set) for the northwest corner of the herein described 0.057 of an acre tract of land;

THENCE South 89°45'54" East, for a distance of 50.00 feet, back to the place of beginning and containing 0.057 of an acre of land.

Bearings, distances, and coordinates are based on the Texas Coordinate System, Central Zone, North American Datum of 1983 and were derived from GPS observations using the Leica GNSS Network and OPUS solutions. The values were collected in the North America Datum of 1983 (2011) using Geoid 12-B.

See plat, prepared even date.

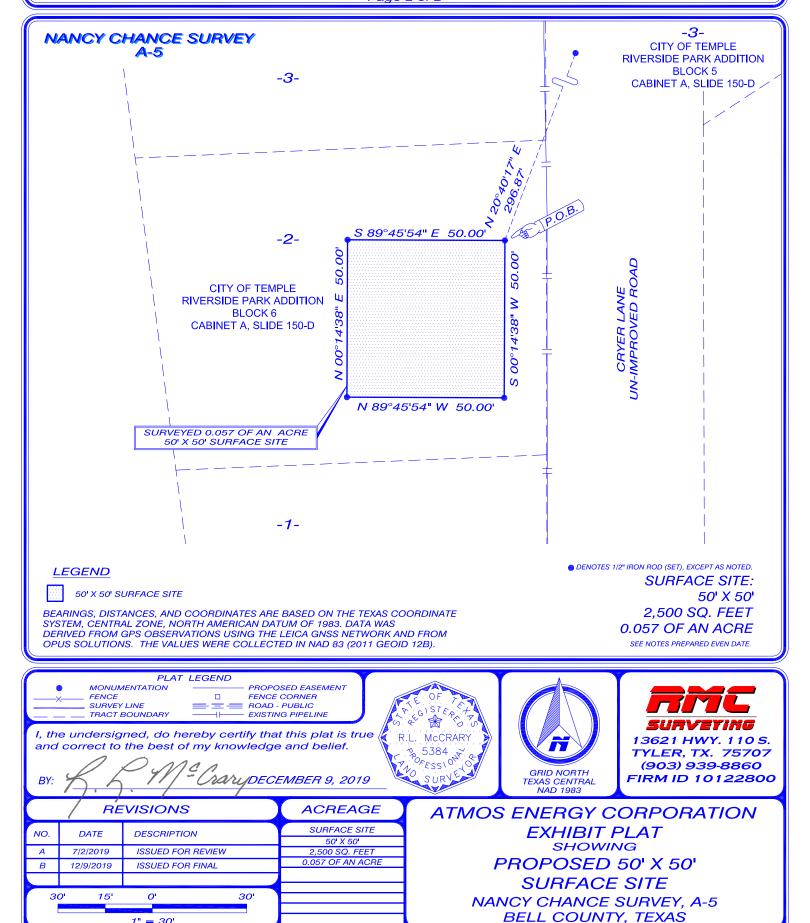
I, R. L. McCrary, Registered Professional Land Surveyor, do hereby certify that the above description was prepared from a survey made on the ground under my supervision during the month of December, 2019.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL, this the 9th day of December, 2019.

R. L. McCrary

Régistered Professional Land Surveyor No. 5384





0.057 OF AN ACRE

OWNER

REV.

B

CITY OF

TEMPLE

1" = 30'

CRYER LANE SITE

DECEMBER 6, 2019

TION DATE DECEMBER 9, 2019

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9935-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AMENDING RESOLUTION 2019-9861-R TO RELOCATE THE EASEMENT GRANTED TO ATMOS ENERGY CORPORATION TO CONSTRUCT ABOVEGROUND GAS PIPELINE FACILITIES AS PART OF THE REPLACEMENT OF AN EXISTING GAS PIPELINE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, Atmos Energy Corporation (Atmos) recently began a project to upgrade and replace one of their existing pipeline facilities located in an easement on City of Temple property near Charter Oak Drive and Cryer Lane;

Whereas, as part of the replacement project, Atmos sought, and on October 17, 2019 by Resolution No. 2019-9861-R, the City granted a 50-feet by 50-feet, or approximately 0.057-acre easement to replace a smaller existing surface site on the same City property;

Whereas, after further design review, Atmos contacted the City seeking to move the location of the easement - the size of the easement will remain the same;

Whereas, the Public Works Department has reviewed the proposed new location of Atmos's replacement gas pipeline, further described in 'Exhibit A,' attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes, and the proposed new easement location will not interfere with existing City infrastructure;

Whereas, on November 21, 2019, Atmos compensated the City \$5,000.00 for the easement and proceeds were deposited into Account No. 110-0000-461-0423;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council amend Resolution 2019-9861-R to relocate the easement granted to Atmos Energy Corporation to the location as shown in 'Exhibit A,' to construct aboveground gas pipeline facilities; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council amends Resolution 2019-9861-R to relocate the easement granted to Atmos Energy Corporation to the location as shown in 'Exhibit A' to construct aboveground gas pipeline facilities, and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents necessary for this easement.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(N) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Jim Tobin, Interim Chief of Police

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the City Manager to accept funding through the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University, for the purpose of enforcing Subchapter 161 Texas Health and Safety Code, in the amount of \$11,125, and to execute any associated interlocal agreement.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: Texas law prohibits the sale or distribution of tobacco products to any person under the age of 21. The City has received grant funding from the Texas School Safety Center (TxSSC) at Texas State University for the enforcement of underage tobacco sales in the amount of \$11,125. The police department proposes to use funding from the TxSSC to conduct covert investigations into the possible illegal sales of tobacco products to minors that violate the Health and Safety Code, §161.082. All activity under the grant must be reported on a monthly basis to TxSSC. The TxSSC is acting on behalf of the Department of State Health Services.

The purpose of this funding is to enforce Subchapter 161 Texas Health and Safety Code, 161.082 – Sale of cigarettes, e-cigarette, or tobacco products to persons younger than 21 years of age prohibited: Proof of age required. This is the seventh year in a row the City has received funding.

12/19/19 Item #5(N) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

FISCAL IMPACT: TxSSC will reimburse contracted law enforcement agencies \$125.00 for each correct and completed controlled buy/sting and follow-up reported on the Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report form (TEP-102 (Rev 6/20/2019). The police department plans to conduct investigations at rate of 100% of the permitted outlets, meaning that 89 investigations are planned for all the tobacco permitted retail outlets and vape stores. The Agreement is effective upon execution of this contract and shall terminate on August 2020.

The City has been awarded \$11,125 in grant funds under this agreement. A budget adjustment is being presented to Council for approval to appropriate funding in the amount of \$11,125. It is estimated that it will cost \$4,450 in overtime hours as well as operational and fuel costs of \$1,000 for police vehicles. The total estimated expense is \$5,450. The remaining revenue would pay officer's overtime for conducting compliance inspections on retail locations and provide education services to the public in the area of state laws pertaining to tobacco sales to persons under the age of 21.

ATTACHMENTS:

Interlocal Cooperation Contract Budget Adjustment Resolution

INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF HAYS

This Interlocal Cooperation Contract (this "Contract") is entered into by and between the Contracting Parties shown below pursuant to authority granted in and in compliance with the *Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code*.

I. Contracting Parties

The Receiving Party: Texas State University ("Texas State") an institution of higher

education and agency of the State of Texas.

Texas School Safety Center 415 N. Guadalupe, #164 San Marcos. Texas 78666

The Performing Party: City of Temple a local government of the State of Texas

City of Temple Police Department

PO Box 987

Temple, TX 76503

II. Statement of Services to be Performed

Performing Party will perform the following service(s):

Conduct <u>89</u> controlled buy/stings and follow-ups of tobacco permitted retail outlets and sales and use tax permitted e-cigarette retail outlets using minors as decoys, to determine compliance with applicable laws in accordance with *Texas Health and Safety Code §161.082* – *Sale of cigarettes, e-cigarettes, or tobacco products to persons younger than 21 years of age prohibited: Proof of age required.* Work shall be performed following the details outlined in attached **Exhibit A – Scope of Work**, and **Exhibit B – Performance Measures**.

III. Basis for Calculating Reimbursable Costs

Performing Party shall be paid \$125.00 for each correct and completed controlled buy/sting and follow-up reported on the Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report form (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)) (for a maximum of 89 Controlled Buy/Stings and Follow-ups x \$125.00 each for a total of \$11,125.00). Payment will be based on the receipt and approval of an invoice for services following the details outlined in attached Exhibit C – Payment for Services.

IV. Contract Amount

The total amount of this Contract shall not exceed ELEVEN THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED TWENTY FIVE DOLLARS AND NO/100 CENTS (\$11,125.00). This is the maximum amount collectable under the Contract as written.

V. Payment of Services

Receiving Party will remit payments to Performing Party for services satisfactorily performed under this Contract in accordance with the *Texas Prompt Payment Act, Chapter 2251, Texas Government Code*.

Payments made under this Contract will (1) fairly compensate Performing Party for the services performed under this Contract, and (2) be made from current revenues available to Receiving Party in the form of a contract from the Department of State Health Services and/or the Texas Health and Human Services Commission to fund local law enforcement agencies to enforce Texas Health and Safety Code §161.082 – Sale of cigarettes, e-cigarettes, or tobacco products to persons younger than 21 years of age prohibited: Proof of age required.

VI. Warranties

Receiving Party warrants that (1) the services are necessary and authorized for activities that are properly within its statutory functions and programs; (2) it has the authority to contract for the services under authority granted in *Texas Government Code 403.105 – Permanent Fund for Health and Tobacco Education and Enforcement*; (3) it has all necessary power and has received all necessary approvals to execute and deliver this Contract; and (4) the representative signing this Contract on its behalf is authorized by its governing body to sign this Contract.

Performing Party warrants that (1) it has authority to perform the services under authority granted in *Chapter 161.088*, *Texas Health and Safety Code and Chapter 791*, *Texas Government Code*; (2) it has all necessary power and has received all necessary approvals to execute and deliver this Contract; and (3) the representative signing this Contract on its behalf is authorized by its governing body to sign this Contract.

VII. Term of the Contract

This Agreement is effective **upon execution of this contract** and shall terminate on **August 31, 2020**.

VIII. Termination

In the event of a material failure by a Performing Party to perform its duties and obligations in accordance with the terms of this Contract, the other party may terminate this Contract upon **30 days'** advance written notice of termination setting forth the nature of the material failure; provided that, the material failure is through no fault of the terminating party. The termination will not be effective if the material failure is fully cured prior to the end of the **30-day** period.

IX. Other Provisions

Entire Contract; Modifications. This Contract supersedes all prior agreements, written or oral, between Receiving Party and Performing Party and shall constitute the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Contract. This Contract and each of its provisions shall be binding upon the parties and may not be waived, modified, amended or altered except by a writing signed by Receiving Party and Performing Party.

Assignment. This Contract is not transferable or assignable except upon written approval by Receiving Agency and Performing Agency.

Severability. If any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision thereof, and this Contract shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Contract.

Public Records. It shall be the independent responsibility of Receiving Party and Performing Party to comply with the provisions of Chapter 552, *Texas Government Code* (the "*Public Information Act*"), as those provisions apply to the parties' respective information. Receiving Party is not authorized to receive public information requests or take any action under the *Public Information Act* on behalf of Performing Party. Likewise, Performing Party is not authorized to receive public information requests or take any other action under the *Public Information Act* on behalf of Receiving Party.

Certification. The Receiving Party and the Performing Party certify that, (1) the services specified above are necessary and essential for activities that are properly within the statutory functions and programs of the affected agencies, (2) the proposed arrangements serve the interest of efficient and economical administration of the State of Texas, and (3) the services, supplies or materials contracted for are not required by Section 21, Article 16 of the *Texas Constitution* to be supplied under contract given to the lowest responsible bidder.

Duly authorized representatives of the Performing Party and the Receiving Party have executed and delivered this Contract to be effective as of the Effective Date.

PERFORMING PARTY City of Temple	RECEIVING PARTY Texas State University
Ву	Ву
Name	Name
Title	Title
Date	Date
Ву	_
Name	_
Title	_
Date	_

EXHIBIT A SCOPE OF WORK

The Performing Party shall diligently render the following performance:

Contract funds shall be used to support the enforcement activities and additional program requirements outlined below. The Performing Party shall meet the assigned Performance Measures assigned in Exhibit B.

1. Enforcement Activities

The Performing Party shall:

- a. Conduct Controlled Buy/Stings and Follow-ups of tobacco permitted retail outlets and sales and use tax permitted e-cigarette retail outlets using minors as decoys, to determine compliance with applicable laws in accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code §161.082 Sale of cigarettes, e-cigarettes, or tobacco products to persons younger than 21 years of age prohibited: Proof of age required. Refer to Exhibit B Schedule Performance Measures, for the number of controlled buy/stings to be conducted.
- Conduct controlled buy/stings and follow-ups in target areas to include high retail density, low socio economic, high risk areas, and local perspective of previous sales to minors and/or complaints received.
- c. Record the results of the controlled buy/stings conducted using the Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report form (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)) provided by the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University.
- d. Use non-smoking male and female minors ages 15 –18 (born on or after September 1, 2001) in accordance with *Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 161.088 Enforcement; Announced Inspections*.
- e. Use the State Comptroller of Public Accounts most recent Tobacco Permitted Retail Outlet List and Sale and Use Tax Outlet List of e-cigarette retail outlets for the controlled buy/stings to obtain retail outlet name, address, and tobacco permit numbers.
- f. Conduct follow-up controlled buy/stings of retail outlets found to be in violation of the sale of cigarettes, e-cigarettes, or tobacco products to minors. Reasons for follow-up may include: 1) repeated violations, 2) knowledge of historical perspective of previous sales to minors, and /or 3) complaints received where a follow-up is needed. Follow-up controlled buy/stings shall be conducted within two to ten (2-10) days of original controlled buy/sting.

2. Training Activities

The Performing Party shall:

- a. Participate in a web-based training session conducted by Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University prior to implementation of contract activities.
 Representative(s) shall include the person(s) assigned to the implementation of the contract activities, and/or the supervisor overseeing the day-to-day activities of this contract, and the person(s) conducting the enforcement activities outlined in Exhibit A Scope of Work.
- b. Participate in any and all ongoing technical assistance and training activities offered by the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University.

3. Reporting Requirements

The Performing Party shall:

- a. Submit a completed Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) provided by the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University that tallies the number of controlled buy/stings and follow-ups conducted and number of citations issued within the performance reporting period.
- Submit billing information for services provided in the invoice section of the Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)). Payment amount for services is outlined in Exhibit C – Payment for Services. The Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) shall be signed by the designated authorized official
- c. Attach completed Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report forms (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)) for each controlled buy/sting conducted for the performance reporting period. The total activity reported shall correspond to the preestablished monthly goal listed in the Work Plan (TEP-100 (Rev 3/2019)).
- d. The Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) shall be submitted to the Texas School Safety Center on the first day of the month. The report may be mailed to the Texas School Safety Center, Attn. Bea Pyle, 415 N. Guadalupe, #164, San Marcos, Texas 78666 or emailed to beapyle@txstate.edu.
- e. Texas School Safety Center forwards violation information to the Comptroller of Public Accounts as required by law, (*Texas Health & Safety Code, Section 161.090 Reports of Violation*) by the 10th working day of the month for activity of the previous month.

4. Additional Program Requirements

The Performing Party shall:

a. Assign a minimum of one (1) agency representative to the implementation of the activities of this contract, and provide the name(s) of any key personnel changes that impact the requirements of this contract to via email: beapyle@txstate.edu or phone: 512-245-0821.

- b. Coordinate enforcement activities with other law enforcement agencies within the Performing Party's area. Coordination of services shall include but not limited to resources such as officers and minor decoys to maintain integrity of the undercover operation in testing compliance with tobacco sales to minors.
- c. Performing Party shall maintain specific, detailed supporting documentation of all programmatic records used in the course of conducting the Controlled Buy/Stings for a minimum of 4 years.

EXHIBIT B PERFORMANCE MEASURES

The following performance measures will be used to measure compliance with the services rendered as described in Exhibit A, Scope of Work.

The Performing Party shall:

- 1. Conduct the number of activities for this contract period as follows:
 - a. Total number of controlled buy/stings and follow-ups using minors as decoys: 89
 - i. In at least 25% of all controlled buy/stings conducted, the minor must attempt to purchase an e-cigarette, component, part, or accessory.
 - ii. Minimum number of e-cigarette attempts: 22
 - A performance measure will not be assigned for follow-up of controlled buy/stings as a result of local perspective of previous sales to minors and/or complaints received.
 However, contractor is required to conduct follow-up of retail outlets not in compliance and report the activity monthly.
- 2. The Performing Party shall follow the Work Plan's (TEP-100 (Rev 3/2019)) monthly goals as pre-established upon the execution of the contract. The Work Plan (TEP-100 (Rev 3/2019)) outlines monthly goals to follow from **January 2020 to August 2020**.
 - a. Deviation from the pre-established Contractor's Program Work Plan requires prior approval from the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University via email: beapyle@txstate.edu or phone: 512-245-0821.
 - b. Failure to complete and/or update the Work Plan (TEP-100 (Rev 3/2019)) may result in payment being withheld until completion or submission.

EXHIBIT C PAYMENT FOR SERVICES

Payment will be based on the receipt and approval of Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) and attached Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report forms (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)).

The Performing Party shall:

- Be paid monthly upon submission of completed Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) and attached Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report forms (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)) as confirmation of services rendered.
- 2. Be paid \$125.00 for each correct and completed controlled buy/sting reported on the Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report form (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)). All costs incurred for the purpose of conducting a complete control buy/sting are the responsibility of the contractor. In order to receive full payment for the controlled buy/stings including follow-ups billed for each performance reporting period, a completed Cigarette, E-cigarette, and Tobacco Controlled Buy/Sting Report form (TEP-102 (Rev 6/2019)) must be attached for each.
- 3. Submit invoices and attachments to the Texas School Safety Center, Attn. Bea Pyle, 415 N. Guadalupe, #164, San Marcos, Texas 78666 or emailed to beapyle@txstate.edu.

The Monthly Summary and Invoice form (TEP-101 (Rev 1/2020)) will be reviewed by the receiving agency and submitted for payment if information included in the report and attachments are correct. Payment shall be subject to laws of the State of Texas including Prompt Payment.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the cumulative amount of Service Fees remitted by University to Contractor shall not exceed **\$11,125.00** without prior written approval from the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University.

Y	2	020

BUDGET ADJUSTMENT FORM

Use this form to make adjustments to your budget. All adjustments must balance within a Department.

Adjustments should be rounded to the nearest \$1.

+ PROJECT# **ACCOUNT NUMBER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION INCREASE DECREASE** 110-0000-431-02-61 State Grants \$ 11,125 110-2020-521-11-19 Overtime SRO 7,125 110-2020-521-21-15 Fuel - SRO 800 110-2020-521-23-33 200 Auto & Repair 110-2020-521-25-11 Other Services/Printing/Publication 3.000 \$ 22,250 \$ **EXPLANATION OF ADJUSTMENT REQUEST-** Include justification for increases AND reason why funds in decreased account are available. The City was awarded a Tobacco Enforcement grant from the Texas School Safety Center in the amount of \$11,125. The money will be used to pay overtime for officers to conduct inspections at retail stores and do follow ups, as well as the operational and fuel costs of police vehicles printing training materials, and advertising for awareness of the new tobacco age limit. DOES THIS REQUEST REQUIRE COUNCIL APPROVAL? Yes DATE OF COUNCIL MEETING 12/19/2019 WITH AGENDA ITEM? Yes No Approved Department Head/Division Director Date Disapproved Approved Disapproved Finance Date Approved Disapproved City Manager Date

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9936-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ACCEPT FUNDING THROUGH THE TEXAS SCHOOL SAFETY CENTER AT TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY IN THE AMOUNT OF \$11,125 FOR THE PURPOSE OF ENFORCING CHAPTER 161 TEXAS HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE, AND TO EXECUTE ANY ASSOCIATED INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, Texas law prohibits the sale or distribution of tobacco products to any person under the age of 21 - the City has received grant funding from the Texas School Safety Center (TxSSC) at Texas State University for the enforcement of underage tobacco sales in the amount of \$11,125;

Whereas, the Police Department proposes to use these grand funds to conduct investigations into the possible illegal sales of tobacco products to underage consumers that violate the Texas Health and Safety Code, §161.082 - all activity under the grant must be reported on a monthly basis to TxSSC who is acting on behalf of the Texas Department of State Health Services;

Whereas, the purpose of this funding is to enforce Subchapter §161 of the Texas Health and Safety Code, Sale of cigarettes, e-cigarette, or tobacco products to persons younger than 21 years of age prohibited: Proof of age required - this is the seventh year in a row the City has received funding;

Whereas, the City has been awarded \$11,125 in grant funds under this agreement - a budget adjustment is being presented to Council for approval to appropriate funding in the amount of \$11,125;

Whereas, TxSSC will reimburse contracted law enforcement agencies \$125.00 for each correct and completed controlled buy/sting and follow-up reported - the police department plans to conduct investigations at rate of 100% of the permitted outlets, meaning that 89 investigations are planned for all the tobacco permitted retail outlets and vape stores;

Whereas, it is estimated that it will cost \$4,450 in overtime hours as well as operational and fuel costs of \$1,000 for police vehicles with a total estimated expense of \$5,450 - the remaining revenue would pay officers' overtime for conducting compliance inspections on retail locations and provide education services to the public in the area of state laws pertaining to tobacco sales to persons under the age of 21;

Whereas, the Agreement is effective upon execution and shall terminate on August 2020;

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager or her designee to accept funding through the Texas School Safety Center at Texas State University, in the amount of \$11,125 for the purpose of enforcing Chapter 161 of the Texas Health and Safety Code, and to execute, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, any associated interlocal agreement.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



12/19/19 Item #5(O) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Christina Demirs, Deputy City Attorney

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of property necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorizing closing costs associated with the purchase in an estimated amount of \$141,000.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> In April 2017, Council authorized a professional services agreement with KPA to analyze and update Temple's Water Master Plan. The results of this study concluded that replacement of the existing 250,000-gallon elevated storage tank (EST) located on FM 2305 west of FM 2271 with a new 1.0-MG EST located in the same general vicinity will address the low pressure and water quality concerns in the area.

The project design requires approximately one acre for the new tank. A property that meets the necessary engineering design and environmental requirements has been identified. The City contacted the owner of the property and made an offer to purchase approximately one acre and an access and public utility easement. After negotiations, the City and Owner reached an agreement to purchase the 0.997-acre site and easement for \$152,002 (\$3.50 sf). The City will convey to the Owner the current site of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank upon completion of the new tank and demolition of the old. The current site is approximately 0.23-acre and the agreed fair market value is \$1.40/sf, or \$14,026. This amount will be credited towards the City's purchase of the property, resulting in a net sales price of \$137,976. Local Government Code § 272.001(b)(3) permits the City to exchange land originally acquired for a public purpose for other land to be used for a public purpose, including transactions partly for cash.

At this time, Staff is asking for authorization to purchase the of property necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorizing closing costs associated with the purchase in an estimated amount of \$141,000.

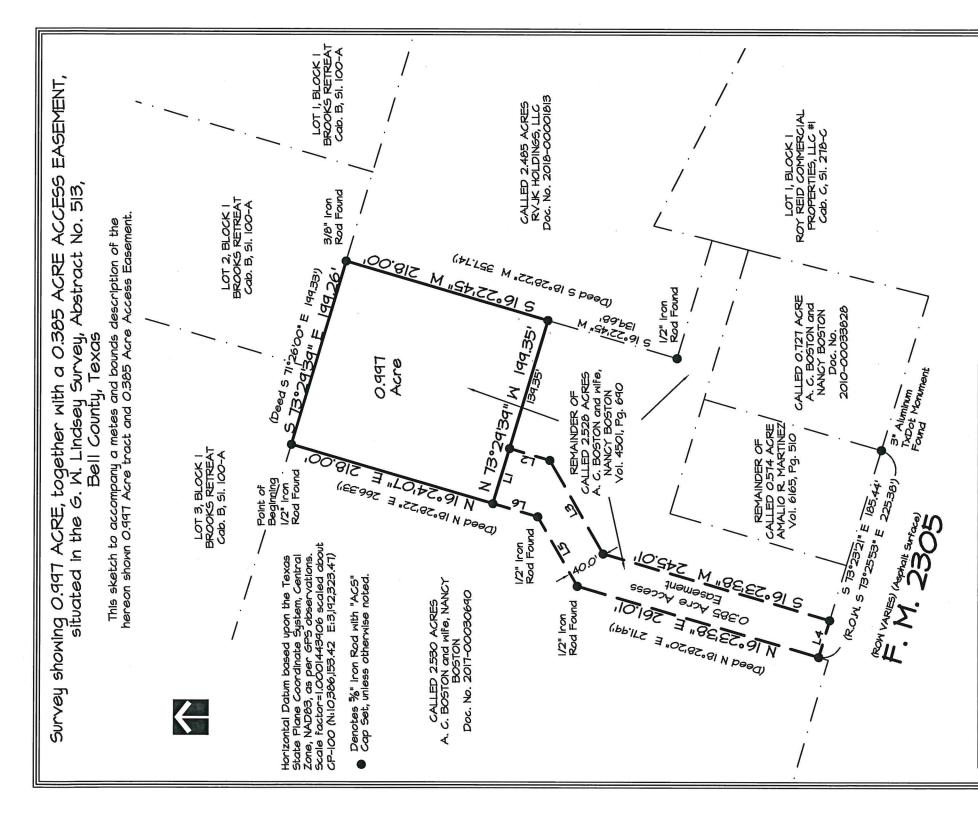
The property is addressed as 11934 FM 2305 Temple, Texas and has Bell CAD ID Nos. 193710 and 123203.

12/19/19 Item #5(O) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding for the purchase of property necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorizing closing costs associated with the purchase in an estimated amount of \$141,000 is available in account 520-5900-535-6110, project 102145.

ATTACHMENTS:

Survey Resolution



RECORD CALLS				N 73°25'53" W (R.O.W.)	N 62°30'03" W 83.39"		
DISTANCE	60.00	43.62'	112.15'	40.00	83.35'	48.32	
BEARING	S 13°24'34" E	8 16°24'07" W	S 60°21'47" W	M "IZ'82°81" M	N 60°21'47" E	N 16°24′07" E	
LINE	П	7	<u>E</u>	L4	12	P-0	

This survey was prepared without the benefit of title commitment. No further search for easements or restrictions has been made by this company. Easements that this company is aware of have been shown.

This surveyor and All County Surveying, Inc. do not warrant any statement with reference to floodplain.

This document is not valid for any purpose unless by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor.





ALL COUNTY SURVEYING, INC.
Tx. Firm No. 10023600
4330 South 5th Street
Temple, Texas 16502
254-T18-2272 Killeen 254-634-4636
WWW.all CountysurVeying.com

PEGISTERED 4636 CHARLES C.

Plot Date: 12-06-2019							
	completed: 09-26-2019	" = 100 [']	190987.2	190987.2	MDH	CCL # 4636	701 Collisions items All Collisions
Survey	completed:	Scale:	Job No.	Dwg No.:	Drawn bu:	Surveyors	A BIOC HOLINGS

SULVEYOR: CCL # 4636 copyright 2019 All County Surveying,

FIELD NOTES PREPARED BY ALL COUNTY SURVEYING, INC.

December 6, 2019

Surveyor's Field Notes for:

0.997 ACRE, situated in the G. W. Lindsey Survey, Abstract No. 513, Bell County, being a portion of a called 2.528 acre tract of land conveyed to A. C. Boston and wife, Nancy Boston in Volume 4501, Page 690, Official Public Records of Real Property, Bell County, Texas, and being more particularly described as follows: **BEGINNING** at a ½" iron rod found on the south line of line of Lot 3, Block 1, Brook's Retreat, an addition in Bell County, Texas, of record in Cabinet B, Slide 100-A, Plat Records of Bell County, Texas, being the northwest corner of said 2.525 acre tract, same being the northeast corner of a called 2.530 acre tract of land conveyed to A. C. Boston and wife, Nancy Boston in Document No. 2017-00030690, of said Official Public Records, for the northwest corner of this tract of land; **THENCE** in an easterly direction, with the north line of said 2.528 acre tract (Deed S. 71° 26′ 00″ E., 199.33 feet), same being the south line of said Block 1, **S. 73° 29′ 39″ E., 199.26 feet**, to a 3/8″ iron rod found, being the most northerly, northeast corner of said 2.528 acre tract, same being the northwest corner of a called 2.485 acre tract of land conveyed to RVJK Holdings, LLC in Document No. 2018-00001813, of said Official Public Records, for the northeast corner of this tract of land;

THENCE in a southerly direction, with the east line of said 2.528 acre tract (*Deed S. 18° 28' 22" W., 357.74 feet*), same being the west line of said 2.485 acre tract, **S. 16° 22' 45" W., 218.00 feet**, to a 5/8' iron rod with "ACS" cap set, for the southeast corner of this tract of land, from which a ½" iron rod found at an angle corner of said 2.528 acre tract bears S. 16° 22' 45" W., 139.68 *feet*;

THENCE in a westerly direction, over and across said 2.528 acre tract, **N. 73° 29′ 39″ W., 199.35 feet**, to a 5/8″ iron rod with "ACS" cap set on a west line of said 2.528 acre tract, same being an east line of said 2.530 acre tract, for the southwest corner of this tract of land, from which a ½″ iron rod found at an angle corner of said 2.528 acre tract bears S. 16° 24′ 07″ W, 48.32 feet;

THENCE in a northerly direction, with a west line of said 2.528 acre tract (*Deed N. 18*° 28' 22" E., 266.33 feet), same being an east line of said 2.530 acre tract, **N. 16° 24' 07"** E., 218.00 feet, to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing 0.997 acre of land.

described 0.997 acre tract of land, a 0.385 acre access easement described as follows: Together with the above

0.385 ACRE, situated in the G. W. Lindsey Survey, Abstract No. 513, Bell County, being a portion of a called 2.528 acre tract of land conveyed to A. C. Boston and wife, Nancy Boston in Volume 4501, Page 690, Official Public Records of Real Property, Bell County, Texas, and being more particularly described as follows: 0.385 ACRE,

BEGINNING at a 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" cap set on a west line of said 2.528, same being an east line of a called 2.530 acre tract of land conveyed to A. C. Boston and wife, Nancy Boston in Document No. 2017-00030690, of said Official Public Records, for the northwest corner of this easement, from which a ½" iron rod found at the northwest corner of said 2.528 acre tract bears *N. 16° 24' 07" E., 218.00 feet*;

THENCE in an easterly direction, over and across said 2.528 acre tract, being the south line of the above described 0.997 acre tract, **S. 73° 29' 39" E., 60.00 feet**, to a 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" cap set, for the northeast corner of this easement;

in a generally southerly direction, over and across said 2.528 acre tract, the following three (3) courses and distances: THENCE

- ь 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" cap set, a to a S. 16° 24' 07" W., 43.62 feet, to corner of this easement;
 - a 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" cap set, 21' 47" W., 112.15 feet, to a to corner of this easement 。 09 Ś 5
- set on the rth line of F. M. 2305, for the southeast corner of this easement, from which a aluminum TxDot monument bears S. 73° 23' 21" E., 185.44 feet; cab 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" S. 16° 23' 38" W., 245.01 feet, to a to a north line of F. M. 2305, for the southeas 3

THENCE in a westerly direction, with the north line of F. M. 2305 (R.O.W. N. 73° 25' 53" W.), N. 73° 23' 21" W., 40.00 feet, to a 5/8" iron rod with "ACS" cap set on a west line of said 2.528 acre tract, same being an east line of said 2.530 acre tract, for the southwest corner of this easement; **THENCE** in a generally northerly direction, with the west line of said 2.528 acre tract, same being the east line of said 2.530 acre tract, the following three (3) courses and distances:

- 1) N. 16° 23' 38" E., 261.01 feet (Deed N. 18° 28' 20" E., 271.99 feet), to a 1/2" iron
 - rod found, for a corner of this easement; N. 60° 21' 47" E., 83.35 feet (Deed N. 62° 30' 03" W., 83.39 feet), to a ½" iron 5
- rod found, for a corner of this easement;
 N. 16° 24' 07" E., 48.32 feet (Deed N. 18° 28' 22" E., 266.33 feet), to the POINT OF BEGINNING and containing 0.385 acre of land. 3

Horizontal Datum based upon the Texas State Plane Coordinate System, Central Zone, Scale factor=1.0001443906 scaled about CP-100 E:3,192,323.47) NAD83, as per GPS observations. (N:10,386,153.42

This document is not valid for any purpose unless signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor.

Surveyors Sketch of the herein described 0.997 Acre tract and 0.385 Acre Access Easement. ത and bounds description to accompany This mete

Surveyed September 26, 2019

ALL COUNTY SURVEYING, INC. 1-800-749-PLAT Tx. Firm Lic. No. 10023600 Server/projects/pro190000/1909007/19987fn.doc

CHARLES C. LUCKO B 4636 4636 CAMO SURVE

Charles C. Lucko / Communication Surveyor Registration No. 4636

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9937-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF PROPERTY NECESSARY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PEPPER CREEK ELEVATED STORAGE TANK; AUTHORIZING CLOSING COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PURCHASE IN A TOTAL ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF \$141,000; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, in April 2017, Council authorized a professional services agreement with Kasberg, Patrick & Associates (KPA) to analyze and update Temple's Water Master Plan - the results of this study concluded that replacement of the existing 250,000-gallon elevated storage tank (EST) located on Farm-to-Market 2305 west of Farm-to-Market 2271 with a new 1.0-MG EST located in the same general vicinity, would address the low pressure and water quality concerns in the area;

Whereas, the project design requires approximately one acre for the new 1.0-MG tank --a property that meets the necessary engineering design and environmental requirements has been identified and the City contacted the owner of the property and made an offer to purchase approximately one acre and an access and public utility easement;

Whereas, after negotiations, the City and Owner reached an agreement to purchase the 0.997-acre site and easement, further identified in 'Exhibit A', attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes, for \$152,002 at \$3.50 sf - the City will convey to the Owner the current site of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank upon completion of the new tank and demolition of the old;

Whereas, the current site is approximately 0.23-acre and the agreed fair market value is \$1.40/sf, or \$14,026 - this amount will be credited towards the City's purchase of the property, resulting in a net sales price of \$137,976;

Whereas, Local Government Code § 272.001(b)(3) permits the City to exchange land originally acquired for a public purpose for other land to be used for a public purpose, including transactions partly for cash;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize the purchase of the property necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorize closing costs associated with the purchase in a total estimated amount of \$141,000;

Whereas, the property is located at 11934 FM 2305 Temple, Texas, Bell CAD Nos. 193710 and 123203;

Whereas, funding for the purchase of this property is available in Account No. 520-5900-535-6110, Project No. 102145; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the purchase of property, further identified in Exhibit A, attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes, necessary for the construction of the Pepper Creek Elevated Storage Tank and authorizes closing costs associated with the purchase in a total estimated amount of \$141,000 and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be necessary for the purchase of this property.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS		
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor		
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:		
 Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis		
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney		



12/19/19 Item #5(P) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Jim Tobin, Interim Chief of Police

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of FARO 3D system to be able to reconstruct crime/traffic scenes for the Police Department from FARO Technologies, Incorporate of Lake Mary, Florida in the amount of \$57,203.85.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: The City of Temple Police Department's current equipment and software that the traffic and detective unit use to reconstruct crime/traffic scenes will be obsolete as of January 2020. The current equipment and software are approximately 12 to 15 years old. Beginning next year, updates, including support, will no longer be offered at that time. After extensive research, the Police Department learned that most Texas agencies have moved from the current 2D technology that we currently use, to utilizing 3D technology. The two main distributors of that technology are the FARO system and the Leica system. The cost of the Leica system is greater than the price of the FARO system. The FARO system has been proven to reduce the time spent on processing crime and accident scenes. Man-hours are saved due to the ability of the FARO system to take measurements, calculate formulas from the measurements, produce diagrams and reenactments.

The purchase of the FARO system is being recommended for purchase from FARO Technologies, Inc. utilizing the cooperative purchasing through GSA contract #GS-07F-197GA. Contracts awarded through GSA have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for Texas municipalities.

12/19/19 Item #5(P) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> A budget adjustment is being presented to Council to appropriate funding for the FARO system through state seized funds in the amount of \$57,204. After approval of the budget adjustment, funding will be available in account 110-2041-521-6229, project number 102201, as follows:

Budget Adjustment	57,204
Encumbered/Committed to Date	-
FARO Technologies	(57,204)
Remaining Project Funds Available	\$ -

ATTACHMENTS:

Budget Adjustment Resolution

FY	2020
ΓY	2020

BUDGET ADJUSTMENT FORM

Use this form to make adjustments to your budget. All adjustments must balance within a Department.

Adjustments should be rounded to the nearest \$1.

PROJECT **DECREASE ACCOUNT NUMBER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION INCREASE** 110-2041-521-62-29 102201 OCU State Seized Exp - Patrol 57,204 110-0000-313-03-30 Reserved for Seized Funds 57,204 DO NOT POST TOTAL..... \$ 57,204 \$ 57,204 **EXPLANATION OF ADJUSTMENT REQUEST-** Include justification for increases AND reason why funds in decreased account are available. Using state seized funds to purchase a FARO system that will reconstruct crime/traffic scenes. X Yes DOES THIS REQUEST REQUIRE COUNCIL APPROVAL? DATE OF COUNCIL MEETING 12/19/2019 WITH AGENDA ITEM? X Yes No Approved Department Head/Division Director Disapproved Date Approved Finance Date Disapproved Approved City Manager Disapproved Date

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9938-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF THE FARO 3D SYSTEM FROM FARO TECHNOLOGIES, INC. OF LAKE MARY, FLORIDA IN THE AMOUNT OF \$57,203.85 TO BE ABLE TO RECONSTRUCT CRIME/TRAFFIC SCENES; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City of Temple Police Department's current equipment and software used to reconstruct crime/traffic scenes will be obsolete as of January 2020 and is approximately 12 to 15 years old with updates, including support no longer offered - most Texas agencies have moved from the currently used 2D technology to 3D technology;

Whereas, the two main distributors of 3D technology are the FARO system and the Leica system with the Leica system being more expensive - the FARO system has proven to reduce the time spent on processing crime and accident scenes, therefore reducing man-hours due to the abilities of the FARO system to take measurements, calculate formulas from the measurements, produce diagrams and reenactments;

Whereas, FARO Technologies, Inc. has been awarded a GSA contract, No. GS-07F-197GA, which Staff recommends utilizing for this purchase - contracts awarded through GSA have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for Texas municipalities;

Whereas, funds are available for this project, but an amendment to the fiscal year 2020 budget needs to be approved to transfer the funds to Account No. 110-2041-521-62-29, Project No. 102201;

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the purchase of the FARO 3D system from FARO Technologies, Inc. in the amount of \$57,203.85 utilizing a GSA contract, and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be necessary for this purchase.
- <u>Part 3</u>: The City Council authorizes an amendment to the fiscal year 2020 budget, substantially in the form of the copy attached hereto as Exhibit 'A.'

<u>Part 4</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis



12/19/19 Item #5(Q) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Richard Wilson, City Engineer Alan DeLoera, Information Technology Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of an integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling solution with Innovyze Inc. of Portland, Oregon, in the amount of \$74,160.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The City currently has an updated water distribution model completed every ten years or more through an engineering firm. The City funded a position within the Engineering department for the purpose of completing water distribution models on an ongoing basis in an effort to avoid water asset failures. The first phase of the project was approved for modeling of water distribution systems in May of 2019. This will be the second phase in an effort to have a fully integrated water, sewer and catchment modeling software.

InfoWorks ICM is an advanced integrated catchment modeling software. You can model complex hydraulic and hydrologic network elements quickly, accurately, and collaboratively. InfoWorks ICM helps you plan for capacity improvements, system expansions, and emergency scenarios.

InfoWorks ICM enables engineers to create a unified model that contains notable elements in both natural and constructed channels. Adding manholes, pipes, inlets, bridges, sluices, weirs and pumps lets you accurately model for 1D hydrodynamic simulations and 2D simulations in urban environments and river floodplains, all in a single software solution.

A Review team within the Public Works and GIS staff reviewed multiple vendors and the InfoWater Pro Suite software was selected in May of this year. Staff is recommending the approval of the InfoWorks ICM software for a completely integrated solution through the same software provider that is the leader in the industry.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding for the purchase of an integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling solution software with Innovyze Inc., in the amount of \$74,160 is available as follows:

<u>Description</u>	Account #	Project #	<u>Amount</u>
Innovyze ICM - Software	520-5400-535-6221	102055	\$30,900
Innovyze ICM - Software	292-2900-534-6221	102055	30,900
Innovyze ICM - Maintenance	292-2900-534-2338	N/A	6,180
Innovyze ICM - Maintenance	520-5400-535-2338	N/A	6,180
	<u>\$ 74,160</u>		

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9939-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF AN INTEGRATED CATCHMENT, HYDRAULIC AND HYDROLOGIC MODELING SOLUTION IN THE AMOUNT OF \$74,160 FROM INNOVYZE OF PORTLAND, OREGON; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City currently updates the water distribution model every ten years or more through an engineering firm - the City funded a position within the Engineering department for the purpose of completing water distribution models on an ongoing basis in an effort to avoid water asset failures;

Whereas, the first phase of the project was approved for modeling of water distribution systems in May of 2019 - this will be the second phase in an effort to have a fully integrated water, sewer and catchment modeling software;

Whereas, InfoWorks ICM is an advanced integrated catchment modeling software which can model complex hydraulic and hydrologic network elements quickly, accurately, and collaboratively and will help plan for capacity improvements, system expansions, and emergency scenarios - InfoWorks ICM enables engineers to create a unified model that contains notable elements in both natural and constructed channels;

Whereas, a review team within the Public Works and Geographic Information System staff reviewed multiple vendors and the InfoWater Pro Suite software was selected - Staff recommends Council authorize the purchase of an integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling solution in the amount of \$74,160 from Innovyze of Portland, Oregon;

Whereas, funding is available for the purchase of the integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling software in the following accounts:

<u>Description</u>	Account No.	Project No.	Amount
Innovyze ICM - Software	520-5400-535-6221	102055	\$30,900
Innovyze ICM - Software	292-2900-534-6221	102055	\$30,900
Innovyze ICM - Maintenance	292-2900-534-2338		\$6,180
Innovyze ICM - Maintenance	520-5400-535-2338		\$6,180
Total Fu	\$ 74,160		

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute a purchase agreement for an integrated catchment, hydraulic and hydrologic modeling solution in the amount of \$74,160 from Innovyze of Portland, Oregon.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



12/19/19 Item #5(R) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Alan DeLoera, Information Technology Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of an annual subscription for a recruiting/application services and learning management system cloud-based platform from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. of Santa Monica, California, in the amount of \$73,857.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> Authorization to purchase software subscriptions from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. (Cornerstone) will provide recruiting/application services and learning management system.

Based on a formal Request for Proposal (RFP) process that was completed in 2015, on September 3, 2015, Council authorized the purchase of a learning management platform from Cornerstone, an online software company that specializes in management systems for HR departments. In 2017, the City expanded the use of the Cornerstone platform by implementing Cornerstone's recruitment/application module. Staff recommends the continued use of the current software through 2021. In 2021 the City will go live with a new Human Resources and Payroll Suite from Ceridian Dayforce that will replace the Cornerstone software.

Cornerstone manufactures its cloud-based platform, and Cornerstone only sells its platform direct to customers. Accordingly, Staff is recommending the purchase of the Cornerstone subscriptions as a single source procurement as allowed under the Local Government Code §252.022(a)(7).

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding for the learning management system, recruiting, and onboarding subscriptions from Cornerstone OnDemand in the amount of \$73,857 is included in the adopted FY 2020 Operating Budget as follows:

<u>Description</u>	Account #	<u>Amount</u>
Cornerstone LMS Yearly Subscription (General Fund 82.9%)	110-1900-519-2515	\$ 42,328.74
Cornerstone LMS Yearly Subscription (Drainage Fund 2.18%)	292-2900-534-2515	1,113.11
Cornerstone LMS Yearly Subscription (H/M Fund 2.92%)	240-4400-551-2515	1,490.95
Cornerstone LMS Yearly Subscription (Water/Wastewater Fund 12.00%)	520-5000-535-2515	6,127.20
Cornerstone Recruiting/OnBoarding Suite	110-1900-519-2515	14,297.00
Choice Customer Success Package (General Fund 82.9%)	110-1900-519-2515	7,046.50
Choice Customer Success Package (Drainage Fund 2.18%)	292-2900-534-2515	185.30
Choice Customer Success Package (H/M Fund 2.92%)	240-4400-551-2515	248.20
Choice Customer Success Package (Water/Wastewater Fund 12.00%)	520-5000-535-2515	1,020.00
	Total Funds Available	\$ 73,857.00

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9940-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF AN ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION FOR A RECRUITING/APPLICATION SERVICES AND LEARNING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CLOUD-BASED PLATFORM FROM CORNERSTONE ONDEMAND, INC. OF SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA, IN THE AMOUNT OF \$73,857; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, purchase of software subscriptions from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. (Cornerstone) will provide recruiting/application services and a learning management system;

Whereas, based on a formal Request for Proposal (RFP) process that was completed in 2015, on September 3, 2015, Council authorized the purchase of a learning management platform from Cornerstone, an online software company that specializes in management systems for Human Resource Departments;

Whereas, in 2017, the City expanded the use of the Cornerstone platform by implementing Cornerstone's recruitment/application module - Staff recommends the continued use of the current software through 2021;

Whereas, Cornerstone manufactures its cloud-based platform, and Cornerstone only sells its platform direct to customers—accordingly, staff recommends the purchase of the Cornerstone subscriptions as a single source procurement as allowed under the Local Government Code §252.022(a)(7);

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize the purchase of an annual subscription of a recruiting/application services and learning management system cloud-based platform from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. of Santa Monica, California, in the amount of \$73,857;

Whereas, funding for the learning management system, recruiting, and onboarding subscription purchase is included in the adopted fiscal year 2020 budget in Account Nos. 110-1900-519-2515, 292-2900-534-2515, 240-4400-551-2515, 520-5000-535-2515, 110-1900-519-2515, 292-2900-534-2515, 240-4400-551-2515, and 520-5000-535-2515; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

Part 2: The City Council authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be required for this purchase of an annual subscription of a recruiting/application services and learning management system cloud-based platform from Cornerstone OnDemand, Inc. of Santa Monica, California, in the amount of \$73,857

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



12/19/19 Item #5(S) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Alan DeLoera, Information Technology Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the annual purchase of computer replacement hardware for FY 2020 from GovConnection, Inc., of Merrimack, New Hampshire, in the estimated annual amount of \$126,000.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: The Information Technology Department currently has a PC, laptop and tablet replacement program that is funded through the Information Technology CIP funding to replace obsolete computer systems. Computers are in a four to five-year replacement cycle. This cycle is based on the type of use (computing power needed) and overall age of the system. This replacement program was started in 2002 to ensure that we were running applications efficiently and effectively while also ensuring desktop and software applications were being supported under maintenance contracts. The Desktop PC Replacement Program will only cover current in-service PC's. If a new position is added or a program calls for an additional PC, software license or printer, this must be a newly budgeted item.

The City of Temple has chosen to standardize all hardware purchases with Dell PCs, laptops, tablets and servers. Our relationship with Dell has been very beneficial to the City and Dell equipment has proven to be reliable, supportable and cost competitive. Dell support offerings and service, in our experience, are un-matched by their competitors. Standardization is a key for any efficient support organization. It is not possible to support hardware from any and all vendors in a timely manner. As technical staff became familiar with specific hardware, they are able to diagnose and resolve issues more quickly. With each varying hardware model, software varies as well. It isn't practical to maintain software drivers and technical information for any offering on the market. Additionally, large PC manufacturers offer several models within their own products. Some are intended for the home market and others are for the corporate/business market. Business PCs generally consist of more standardized components that will be offered for a longer period of time. These components are tested specifically for use in network environments and are certified by software developers to work well in those environments.

12/19/19 Item #5(S) Consent Agenda Page 2 of 2

It is anticipated in FY 2020 that 120 desktop and laptop computer replacements will be purchased. The desktops and laptops to be replaced are currently four to five-years old.

GovConnection, Inc. has been awarded State of Texas DIR Contract DIR-TSO-3763, through the State of Texas Department of Information Resources (DIR). Contracts awarded through DIR have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for all Texas governmental entities per Texas Government Code TGC 2157.068 for the Purchase of Technology Commodity items.

FISCAL IMPACT: A budget adjustment is presented for Council approval to appropriate Technology funds in the amount of \$126,000 for the purchase of Dell desktops, laptops, and tablets from GovConnection, Inc. The funds will be appropriated in account 351-1900-519-2221, Computer Equipment.

ATTACHMENTS:

Budget Adjustment Resolution

FY	2020

BUDGET ADJUSTMENT FORM

Use this form to make adjustments to your budget. All adjustments must balance within a Department.

Adjustments should be rounded to the nearest \$1.

				T			
ACCOUNT NUMBER	PROJECT#	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	II	NCREASE		DECREASE	
351-1900-519-22-21		Capital < \$5,000 Computer Equipment	\$	126,000			
351-0000-490-25-82		Transfer In- Desg Capital Proj Fund	\$	126,000			
110-0000-351-09-43		Desg Capital Unallocated Tech Funds				126,000	
110-9100-591-81-51		Transfer Out- Desg Capital Proj Funds		126,000			
		Do Not Post					
TOTAL			. \$	378,000		\$ 126,000	
EVEL ANATION OF AD I	LIOTMENIT	DECLIEGE	–				
account are available.	USIMENI	REQUEST- Include justification for increases	AND	reason wny i	runo	is in decreased	
Replacement PC's, Laptops, a	and Tablets fo	or Fiscal Year 2020					
DOES THIS REQUEST REQ DATE OF COUNCIL MEETIN		CIL APPROVAL? X 12/19/2019	Yes		No		
WITH AGENDA ITEM?		х	Yes		No		
alan De Leera		12/3/201	9	Х	Арр	proved	
Department Head/Division	n Director	Date			Dis	approved	
					۸۰۲	oroved	
Finance		Date				approved	
					Apr	oroved	
City Manager		Date				approved	
Revised form - 10/27/06							

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9941-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE ANNUAL PURCHASE OF COMPUTER REPLACEMENT HARDWARE FROM GOVCONNECTION, INC., OF MERRIMACK, NEW HAMPSHIRE, IN THE ESTIMATED ANNUAL AMOUNT OF \$126,000 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2020; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the Information Technology Department currently has a personal computer (PC), laptop, and tablet replacement program that is funded through the Information Technology Capital

Improvement Program (CIP) to replace obsolete computer systems - computers are in a 4 to 5 year replacement cycle which is based on the type of use (computing power needed) and overall age of

the system;

Whereas, this replacement program was started in 2002 to ensure that the City is running applications efficiently and effectively while also ensuring desktop and software applications are being supported under maintenance contracts - the desktop PC replacement program will only cover current in-service PC's and if a new position is added or a program calls for an additional PC, software license, or printer, this must be a newly budgeted item;

Whereas, the City of Temple has chosen to standardize all hardware purchases with Dell PCs, laptops, tablets, and servers which has proven to be reliable, supportable and cost competitive - Dell support offerings and service, based on past experience, has been un-matched by their competitors;

Whereas, it is anticipated in fiscal year 2020 that 120 desktop and laptop computer replacements will be purchased - the desktops and laptops to be replaced are currently 4 to 5 years old:

Whereas, funds are available for this project, but an amendment to the fiscal year 2020 budget needs to be approved to transfer the funds to Account No. 351-1900-519-22-21;

Whereas, GovConnection, Inc. has been awarded State of Texas DIR Contract DIR-TSO-3763, through the State of Texas Department of Information Resources (DIR)-- Contracts awarded through DIR have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for all Texas governmental entities per Texas Government Code § 2157.068 for the purchase of technology commodity items;

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the annual purchase of computer replacement hardware from GovConnection, Inc., of Merrimack, New Hampshire in the estimated annual amount of \$126,000 utilizing a State of Texas DIR contract, and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be necessary for this purchase.
- <u>Part 3</u>: The City Council authorizes an amendment to the fiscal year 2020 budget, substantially in the form of the copy attached hereto as Exhibit 'A.'
- <u>Part 4</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick Deputy City Secretary	Kathryn H. Davis City Attorney



12/19/19 Item #5(T) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Justin Brantley, Solid Waste Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of 116 metal refuse containers from Wastequip Manufacturing Company, LLC of Beeville, in the amount of \$164,672.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> Each year the Solid Waste Division purchases new metal frontload, sideload, and roll-off refuse containers both for new service and for regular container replacement, for both garbage and recycling services. This recommended purchase is for seven-3cyd frontload containers, eight-4cyd frontload containers, 14-6cyd frontload containers, 53-8cyd frontload containers, six-3cyd sideload containers, nine-4cyd sideload containers, one-20cyd roll-off container, seven-30cyd roll-off containers, and eleven-40cyd roll-off containers.

Wastequip, LLC has been awarded Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) Contract No. RH08-18 on August 1, 2018. Contracts awarded through H-GAC have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurements requirements for Texas municipalities.

The City has procured containers from Wastequip for many years, and staff has found them to be a responsible vendor.

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding has been appropriated in the FY 2020 Operating Budget as follows:

Description	Account #	Budget	Proposed Expenditure
Frontload Metal Containers	110-2350-540-2211	\$48,197	\$43,497.00
Sideload Metal Containers	110-2360-540-2211	20,381	17,881.00
Roll-Off Containers	110-2370-540-2211	75,738	75,726.50
Roll-Off Containers	110-3795-524-2211	8,681	8,680.50
Recycle Metal Containers	110-2380-540-2211	19,716	18,887.00
	Total	\$172,713	\$164,672.00

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9942-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF 116 METAL REFUSE CONTAINERS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$164,672, FROM WASTEQUIP MANUFACTURING COMPANY, LLC OF BEEVILLE, TEXAS; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, each year the Solid Waste division purchases new metal front load, side load and roll-off refuse containers for new service and regular container replacement, for both garbage and recycling services;

Whereas, Wastequip, LLC has been awarded a contract through Houston-Galveston Area Cooperative (H-GAC) Contract No. RH08-18, which covers the purchase of these containers - contracts awarded through H-GAC have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for Texas municipalities;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council authorize the purchase of:

- 7 3cyd front load containers;
- 8 4cyd front load containers;
- 14 6cyd front load containers;
- 53 8cyd front load containers;
- 6 3cyd side load containers;
- 9 4cyd side load containers;
- 1 20cyd roll-off container;
- 7 30cyd roll-off containers; and
- 11 40cyd roll-off containers;

Whereas, funding for this purchase has been appropriated in the fiscal year 2020 operating budget and is available in the following accounts:

Description	Account No.	Budget	Proposed Expenditure
Frontload Metal	110-2350-540-2211	\$48,197.00	\$43,497.00
Containers			
Sideload Metal	110-2360-540-2211	\$20,381.00	\$17,881.00
Containers			
Roll-Off Containers	110-2370-540-2211	\$75,738	\$75,726.50
Roll-Off Containers	110-3795-524-2211	\$8,681	\$8,680.50
Recycle Metal	110-2380-540-2211	\$19,716.00	\$18,887.00
Containers			
	Total	\$172,713.00	\$164,672.00

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the purchase of 116 metal refuse containers, in the amount of \$164,672 from Wastequip, LLC, of Beeville, Texas and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be necessary for this purchase.

<u>Part 4</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stanbania Hadrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Stephanie Hedrick Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



12/19/19 Item #5(U) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Kirk Scopac, Fleet Services Director Kevin Beavers, Parks & Leisure Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution authorizing the purchase of a 16-foot cutting width mower from Professional Turf Products, L.P. of Euless, in the amount of \$101,924.87, as well as, declare an official intent to reimburse the expenditures with the issuance of 2020 Limited Tax Notes.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt a resolution as presented in the item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The Parks Department has a batwing mower that has been identified for routine replacement in the FY2020 Budget. The equipment mows multiple TxDOT and high-profile areas throughout the city. Staff is recommending the purchase of a Toro Groundsmaster 5900, a 16-foot cutting width batwing mower, which will allow the transition of Asset #13379 into the reserve mower fleet and the sale of Asset #12815, a 2008 mower.

Professional Turf Products, L.P. has been awarded contract #529-17 by BuyBoard, which Staff is recommending for this purchase. Contracts awarded through BuyBoard have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for Texas municipalities.

FISCAL IMPACT: This mower is being funded with the issuance of the 2020 Limited Tax Notes. We are declaring an official intent to reimburse for this purchase. A budget adjustment will be prepared at the time of the bond sale to reimburse expenditures incurred prior to the issuance of the bonds.

Once the budget adjustment is approved, funding for the purchase of a 16-foot mower from Professional Turf Products in the amount of \$101,924.87 will be available in account 364-3500-552-6222, project 102209, as follows:

Project Budget	\$ 102,000
Encumbered/Committed to Date	-
Batwing Mower - Professional Turf Products	(101,925)
Remaining Project Funds Available	\$ 75

<u>ATTACHMENTS:</u>

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9943-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A 16-FOOT CUTTING WIDTH MOWER FROM PROFESSIONAL TURF PRODUCTS, L.P. OF EULESS, TEXAS IN THE AMOUNT OF \$101,924.87, AS WELL AS, DECLARING AN OFFICIAL INTENT TO REIMBURSE THE EXPENDITURES WITH THE ISSUANCE OF 2020 LIMITED TAX NOTES; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the City of Temple Parks and Recreation Department has a batwing mower that has been identified for routine replacement in the fiscal year 2020 Budget which mows multiple Texas Department of Transportation and high profile areas throughout the city - Staff recommends the purchase of a Toro Groundsmaster 5900, a 16-foot cutting width batwing mower, which will allow the transition of Asset No. 13379 into the reserve mower fleet and the sale of Asset No. 12815, a 2008 mower;

Whereas, Professional Turf Products, L.P. has been awarded BuyBoard contract No. 529-17, which Staff is recommending be used for this purchase - contracts awarded through BuyBoard have been competitively procured and meet the statutory procurement requirements for Texas municipalities;

Whereas, the City finds, considers and declares that the reimbursement of the City for the payment of such expenditures will be appropriate and consistent with the lawful objectives of the City and, as such, chooses to declare its intention, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations, to reimburse itself for such payments at such time as it issues Limited Tax Notes to finance the Project;

Whereas, the City hereby certifies that such expenditures have not been made prior to the date of passage of this Resolution;

Whereas, upon issuance of the Limited Tax Notes, the City desires to reimburse these prior expenditures with proceeds of the Notes;

Whereas, Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations provides that an expenditure on the Project may not be reimbursed from Limited Tax Notes proceeds unless, along with other requirements, the City declares official intent to reimburse the expenditure prior to the date that the expenditure to be reimbursed was paid;

Whereas, Once the budget adjustment is approved, funding for this purchase will be available in Account No. 364-3500-552-6222, Project No. 102209; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes the purchase of a 16-foot cutting width mower from Professional Turf Products, L.P. of Euless, Texas, in the amount of \$101,924.87 and authorizes the City Manager, or her designee, after approval as to form by the City Attorney's office, to execute any documents that may be necessary for this purchase.

<u>Part 3:</u> The findings, determinations and certifications contained in the preamble hereof are incorporated herein for all purposes.

Part 4: This Resolution is a declaration of official intent by the City under Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations that it reasonably expects to reimburse the expenditures described in Part 1 with proceeds of debt to be incurred by the City, such debt to be issued on or before eighteen (18) months after the date of (i) the date the first expenditure is paid; or (ii) the date on which the property is placed in service, but in no event three years after the first expenditure is paid.

<u>Part 5</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(V) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Kenton Moffett, Assistant Public Works Director Carrie Weir, Deputy Utilities Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider as authorizing payment of the Water System Fee to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for operation of Temple's water system, in the amount of \$83,349.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Recommend payment of TCEQ fees as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The TCEQ requires public water systems within the State of Texas to pay a Water System Fee for services provided by the commission. These services are invoiced annually in accordance with TAC 30 Chapter 290.51. This fee provides for general revenue in support of TCEQ's public water systems activities.

This year's water system fee is \$83,349. Payment is due within 30 days of invoice receipt. Late payments are subject to penalty.

FISCAL IMPACT: Funding is available in the FY 2020 Operating Budget in the amount of \$83,349 in account 520-5100-535-2616 to pay the TCEQ Water System Fee.

<u>ATTACHMENTS:</u>

Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9944-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING PAYMENT OF THE WATER SYSTEM FEE, IN THE AMOUNT OF \$83,349, TO THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, FOR THE OPERATION OF TEMPLE'S WATER TREATMENT PLANT; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) requires public water systems within the State of Texas to pay a water system fee for services provided by the Commission to public water systems annually, as outlined in 30 TAC 290.51 – this fee provides for general revenue in support of TCEQ's public water system activities;

Whereas, this year, the TCEQ Water System Fee associated with permitted operations of the City's public water system is \$83,349 and is due within 30 days of receipt of the invoice;

Whereas, funds for this payment are available in the fiscal year 2020 operating budget in Account No. 520-5100-535-2616; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be it Resolved by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council authorizes payment of the Water System fee in the amount of \$83,349, to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for the operation of Temple's public water system.
- <u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(W) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT. / DIVISION SUBMISSION REVIEW:

Jason Deckman, Planner

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> SECOND & FINAL READING – FY-20-1-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a Conditional Use Permit with a site plan to allow a veterinary hospital and kennels at 610 Hilliard Road, Temple, Texas.

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION: During the meeting on November 4, 2019, the Planning & Zoning Commission voted 7 to 1 to recommend approval per staff's recommendation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends approval of for the following reasons:

- 1. The request is compatible with surrounding and anticipated uses;
- 2. Public facilities are available to serve the property; and
- 3. Demonstrated compliance with the CUP review criteria in UDC Section 3.5.4.

Staff recommends Approval of the Conditional Use Permit subject to the following conditions:

- 1. Substantial compliance with the Site Plan, attached as Exhibit A
- 2. Construction of a 6' sidewalk with 4' planting strip along Hilliard Road
- 3. Fenced areas shown on the Site Plan will be screened by a 6' solid privacy fence
- 4. Animals allowed outside will be limited to the supervised exercise of dogs within the fenced areas shown on the site plan
- 5. Animals will be housed only within the first floor of the primary structure as shown on the attached floor plan
- 6. No livestock on the property
- 7. That the Director of Planning may be authorized to approve minor changes to the site plan, which may include but are not limited to: building footprint configuration, exterior building materials, and landscaping

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The applicant proposes to convert the residential home at 610 Hilliard Road into a veterinary hospital. The property is zoned Agricultural, which allows for the use, subject to a Conditional Use Permit.

BACKGROUND: The homes along this section of Hilliard Road were constructed in 1999 and were subject to deed restrictions constraining the future development of any of the properties to residential use only. These deed restrictions were released by the five owners in April 2019 and recorded in the property records of Bell County on August 19th, 2019.

The applicant proposes to convert the residence to a veterinary hospital with exam rooms, surgery, treatment areas, offices, and indoor kennel areas for cats and dogs. In consideration of the welfare of the animals as well as respect for the neighbors, no animals will be kept outdoors. However, animals under the care of a doctor may receive supervised exercise in the outdoor fenced area shown on the site plan. As a condition of approval, the outdoor fenced areas will be screened by a 6-foot-tall solid privacy fence.

While the property is zoned Agricultural, the proximity to nearby residential may not be appropriate for large animals or livestock. Staff has included a condition limiting treatment to smaller household pets.

<u>DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS:</u> The veterinary hospital use is listed under the retail category in the Use Tables in UDC Section 5.1. The change in use from residential to non-residential requires application of certain development regulations. The site plan shows two fenced yards, a widened driveway, and parking areas. At a minimum, 15 parking spaces will be required according to the ratios listed in UDC 7.5.4 and 15 spaces are shown on the plan. Other requirements for building standards will be applied during permitting.

<u>DEVELOPMENT REVIEW COMMITTEE (DRC)</u>: Members of the DRC reviewed the proposed conditional use permit and site plan. The issues identified were screening of areas used for exercising animals, sidewalks, parking, and impact on the neighboring residential properties.

<u>PUBLIC NOTICE:</u> Eleven notices of the public hearing were sent out to property owners within 200-feet of the subject property as required by State law and City Ordinance. As of Monday, November 18, 2019 at 12:00 pm, two notices in agreement have been received. Staff will provide an update to Council if necessary.

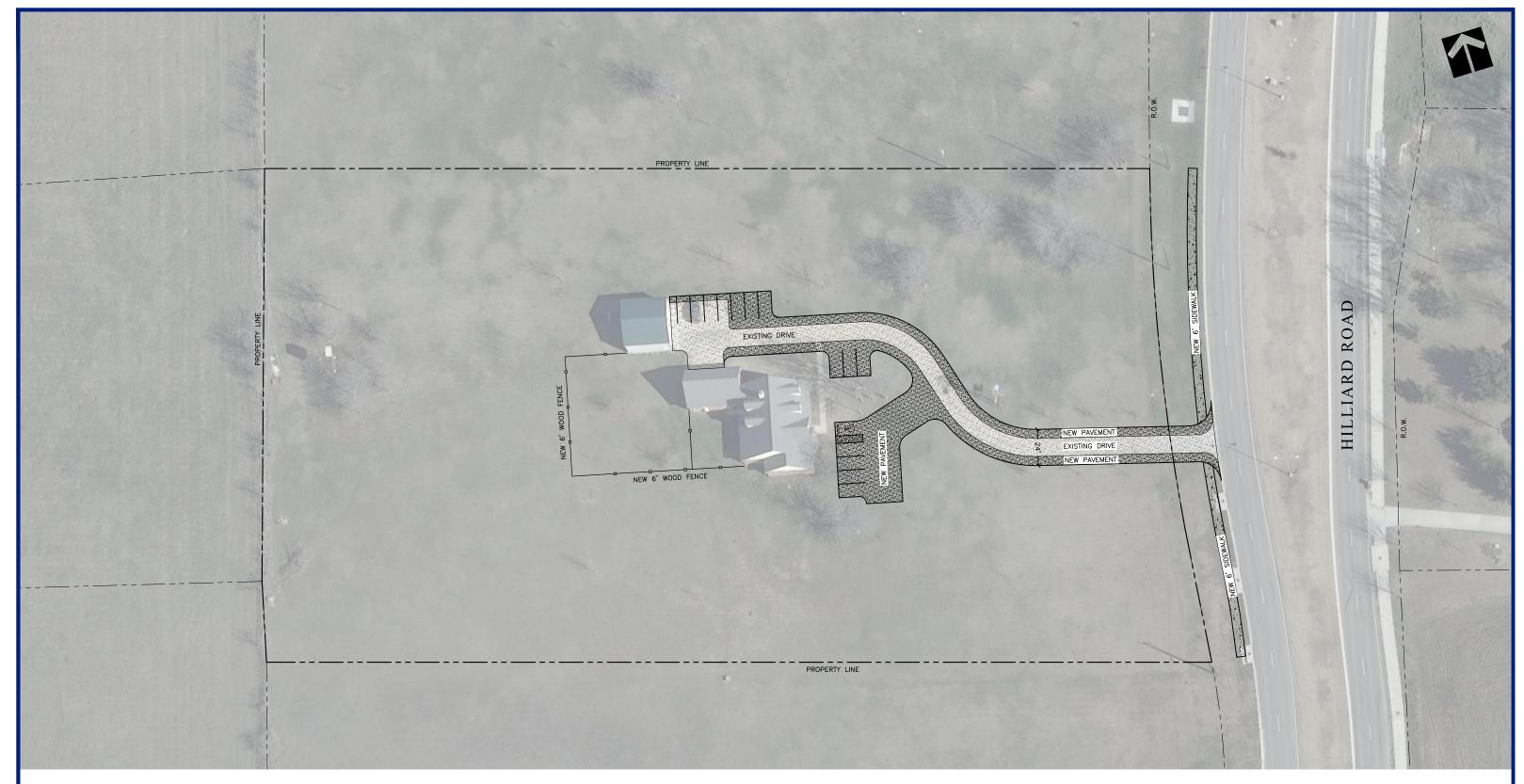
The newspaper printed notice of the Planning and Zoning Commission public hearing on October 24, 2019, in accordance with state law and local ordinance.

FISCAL IMPACT: Not Applicable

ATTACHMENTS:

Ordinance

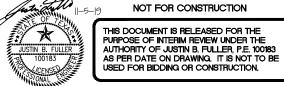
Site Plan (Exhibit A)
Maps
Conditional Use Permit Review Criteria Table (UDC Section 3.5.4 (A-G)
Site Photos
Returned Property Notices
Recorded Release of Deed Restrictions

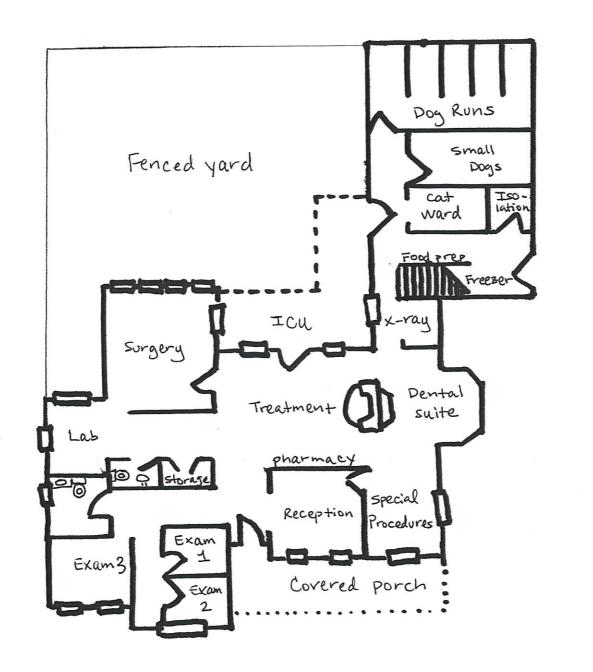


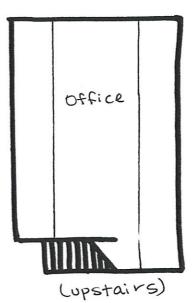


HILLIARD VETERINARY
HOSPITAL

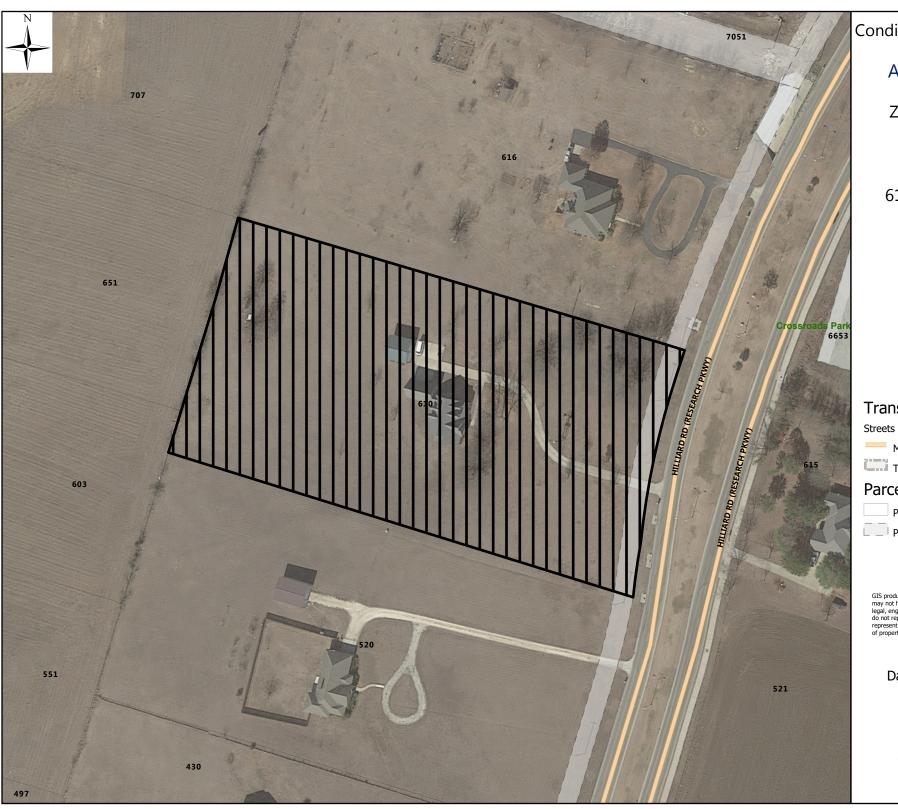












Conditional Use Permit

AERIAL MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-1-ZC

Address: 610 Hilliard Rd

Transportation

MAJOR ARTERIAL

Temple Municipal Boundary

Parcel Features

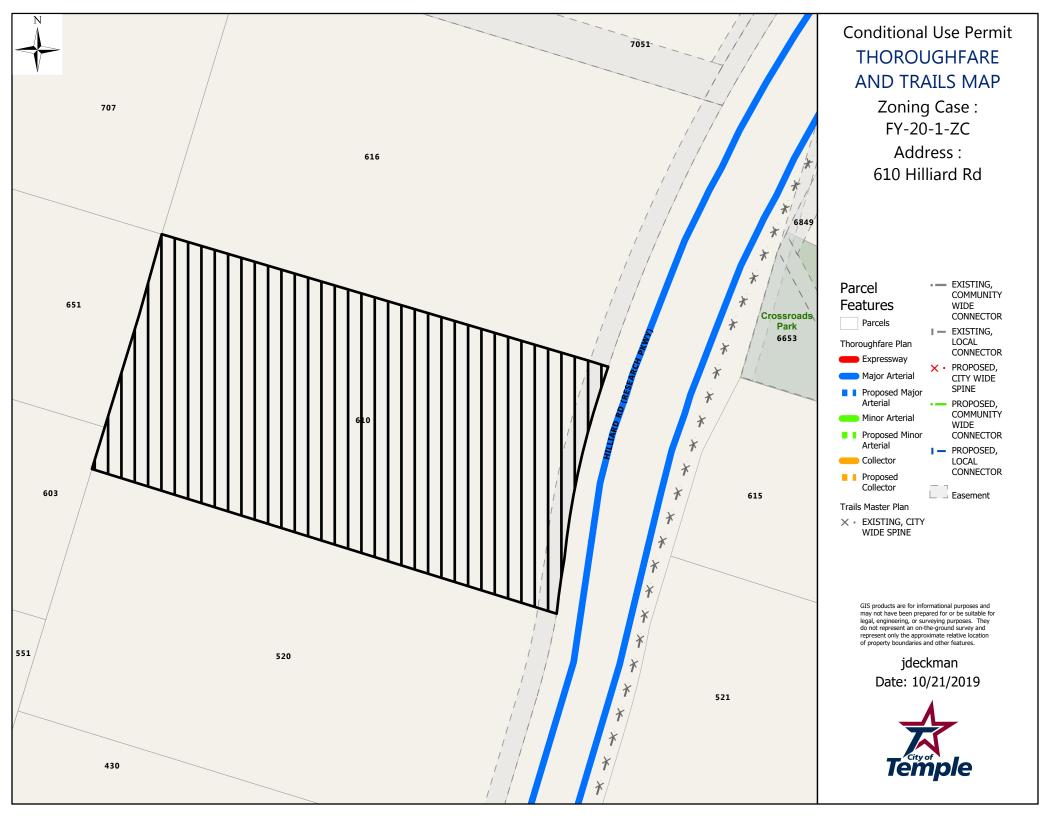
Parcels

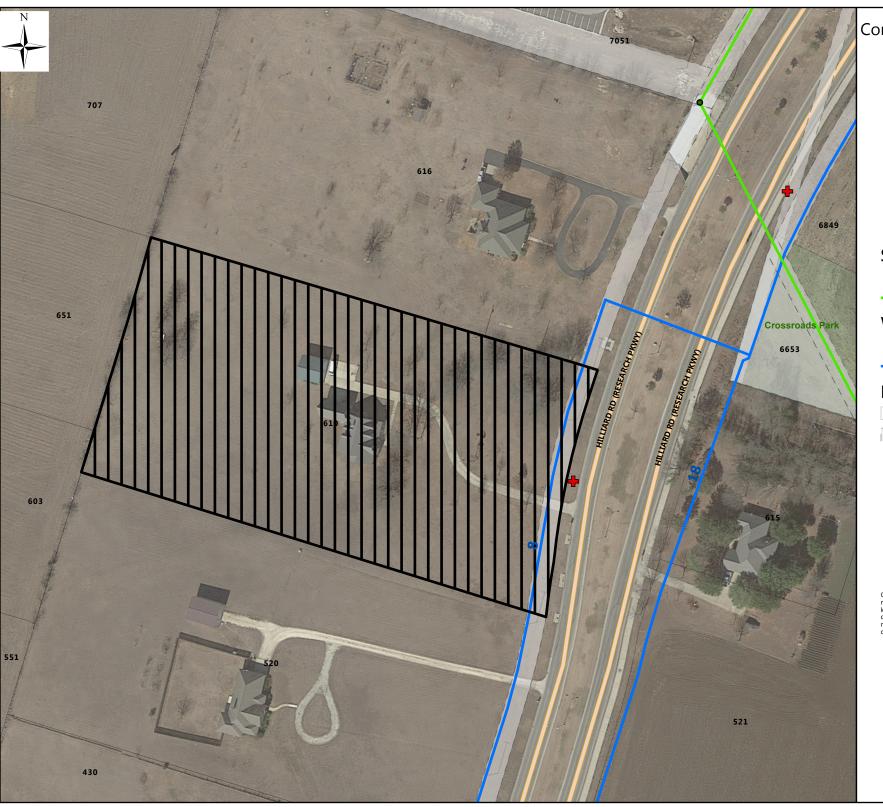
Production.SDE.Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or suveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman Date: 10/21/2019







Conditional Use Permit

UTILITY MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-1-ZC

Address: 610 Hilliard Rd

Sewer

Manhole

Gravity Main

WaterDistribution

Hydrant

Main

Parcel Features

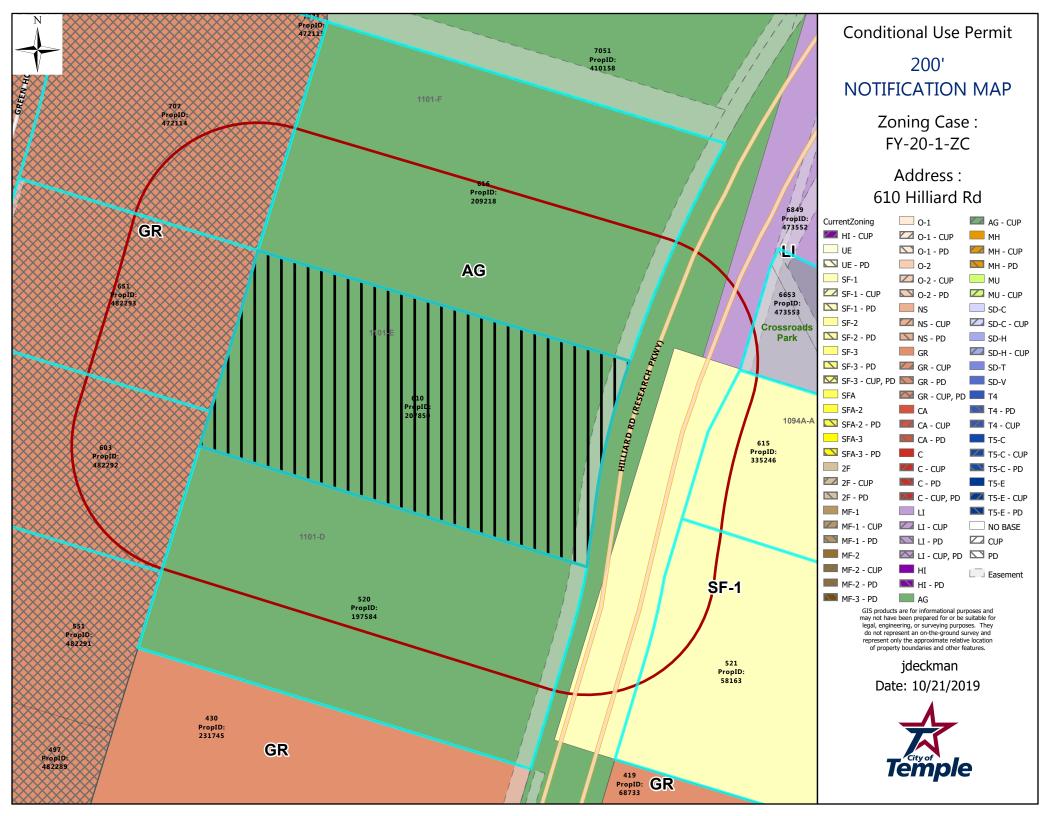
Parcels

Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman Date: 10/21/2019





UDC Code Section 3.5.4	Criteria met?	Discussion
A. The conditional use is compatible with and not injurious to the use and enjoyment of the property and does not significantly diminish or impair property values within the immediate area.	Yes	The use is compatible with surrounding properties. The applicant will convert the existing home to a veterinary hospital but will preserve the residential character of the structure. Maintaining the aesthetics to match surrounding properties and will not diminish property values.
B. The establishment of the conditional use does not impede normal and orderly development and improvement of surrounding vacant property.	Yes	A number of adjacent properties have previously been rezoned from residential to General Retail. Changing the use on this property will not impede future development on neighboring properties.
C. Adequate utilities, access roads, drainage, and other necessary support facilities have been or will be provided.	Yes	The subject property is located on an arterial road and has access to municipal water supply. The existing structure is served by a septic system. The large lot exceeds the minimum size required by the county health department for on-site septic.
D. The design, location and arrangement of all driveways and parking spaces provide for the safe and convenient movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic without adversely affecting the general public or adjacent development.	Yes	The site plan shows that the existing driveway will be widened to allow for two way entrance and exit onto Hilliard Road. Parking is shown located around the existing structure and meets minimum parking ratios. A new sidewalk along Hilliard Road will enhance pedestrian walkability.
E. Adequate nuisance prevention measures have been or will be taken to prevent or control offensive odors, fumes, dust, noise, and vibration.	Yes	Conditions have been established specifically to minimize noise and limit the outdoor activity of any animals. No livestock will be allowed and all kennels will be indoors.
F. Directional lighting is provided so as not to disturb or adversely affect neighboring properties.	Yes	Any lighting will be reviewed during permitting to ensure compliance with code and minimize light spillage.
G. There is sufficient landscaping and screening to insure harmony and compatibility with adjacent property.	Yes	The large lot (4.62 acres) provides separation from neighboring uses and fenced areas provide a measure of buffering and screening. Reference: City of Temple Unified Development Code

Reference: City of Temple Unified Development Code



Facing north along Hilliard Road



Facing south along Hilliard Road



Facing the neighboring home to the north



Facing the neighboring home to the south



Facing west into the subject property



Facing east from the subject property across Hilliard Road

AFTER RECORDING, RETURN TO: Baird, Crews, Schiller & Whitaker, P.C. 15 North Main Street Temple, Texas 76501

RELEASE OF DEED RESTRICTIONS

This Release of Restrictive Covenants (the "Release") is made and entered into by and between the owners set forth on the attached Exhibit A, which may be individually referred to as an "Owner" and collectively as the "Owners".

RECITALS:

Whereas, the Owners own property in a common scheme or development (each a "Property" and collectively the "Properties"), which may be encumbered by deed restrictions or restrictive covenants more particularly described on attached <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "Deed Restrictions");

Whereas, the Deed Restrictions limit the use of the Property and its future development;

Whereas, the intent of this Release is to terminate and release the Deed Restrictions, to the extent they apply, as to all the Properties;

Whereas, the Owners have agreed to terminate the Deed Restrictions, to the extent they are existing and enforceable, as to all of the Properties;

NOW THEREFORE, for valuable consideration exchanged and the mutual benefit derived by each of the Owners mutually agree as follows:

- 1. By this Release, the Owners hereby remove, release, and waive all of the Deed Restrictions set forth on Exhibit B to the extent they apply or encumber all or a part of the Properties.
- 2. By this Release, the Owners hereby remove, release, and waive the Deed Restrictions and following execution and recording of this Release, the Properties may be used for any use allowed by applicable zoning laws.
- 3. The Owners hereby waive any right to take action or enforce any of the Deed Restrictions.
- 4. All of the terms, covenants, and provisions of this Release shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Owners hereto and their respective successors, assigns, heirs and other legal representatives.
- 5. This Release may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 6. The attached exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part hereof.
- 7. The Owners agree to execute and deliver such additional instruments and documents and take such additional actions as may be reasonably required from time to time in order to effectuate the provisions and purposes of this Release.

DATED to be effective on the date the last Owner signs this Release, but in any event on the date this Release of Deed Restrictions is recorded in the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas.

Robert H. Schlieker

Owner's Address: 616 Hilliard Road

Temple, Texas 76502 (Bell County)

THE STATE OF TEXAS

§

COUNTY OF BELL

§

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the // day of April, 2019, by Robert H. Schlieker.

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

LISA DAUN
NOTARY PUBLIC STATE OF TEXAS
MY COMM. EXP. 10/15/2020
NOTARY ID 1020026-7

(The remainder of this page has intentionally been left blank)

OWNER:		
Malle.		
Allen Cassel, Jr		
Sharyl Cassel		
Mailing Address: 1610 S. 31 st Street Temple, Texas 76504 (Bell County)		
THE STATE OF TEXAS	§	
COUNTY OF BELL	§	
This instrument was acknow	ledged before me on the $\frac{12-10}{2}$ day of April, 2019, by	
Allen Cassel, Jr.		
	Carol Regime	
CAROL TALAFUSE My Notary ID # 10448660	Notary Public in and for the State of Texas	******************************
Expires February 22, 2020		
FENERAL ENERGA FENERAL CARRA PERSONAL A CA		
THE STATE OF TEXAS	§	
COUNTY OF BELL	\$ inth	
This instrument was acknowl Sharyl Cassel.	ledged before me on the 12 day of April, 2019, by	
erwe't panner	α	
	Carre Majure	
CAROL TALAFUSE	Notary Public in and for the State of Texas	

Melanie A. Orsag

Mailing Address: 520 Hilliard Road Temple, Texas 76502

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF BELL

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the Whay of April, 2019, by

Ronald L. Orsag.

his in and for the State of Texas

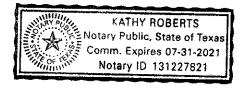


THE STATE OF TEXAS

§

COUNTY OF BELL

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the Halay of April, 2019, by Melanie A. Orsag.



James Richard Mendenhall

Erika Lynn Mendenhall

Mailing Address: 430 Hilliard Road

Temple, Texas 76502 (Bell County)

THE STATE OF TEXAS

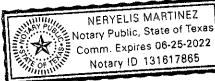
8

COUNTY OF BELL

§

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the Mb day of April, 2019, by

James Richard Mendenhall.



Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

THE STATE OF TEXAS

Ş

COUNTY OF BELL

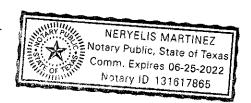
8

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the

 $\frac{\cancel{\uparrow}}{\cancel{\downarrow}}$ day of April, 2019, by

Erika Lynn Mendenhall.

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas



Vernal D. Gazette, a/k/a Vernal Douglas Gazette

Owner's Address: 418 Hilliard Road

Temple, Texas 76502 (Bell County)

THE STATE OF TEXAS

Ş

COUNTY OF BELL

Ş

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the Oth day of April, 2019, by Vernal D. Gazette, a/k/a Vernal Douglas Gazette.

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

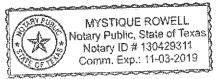


Exhibit A Owners and Properties

OWNER

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

James Richard Mendenhall, and Erika Lynn Mendenhall

Lot 1, Block 1, Fernandez Addition, City of Temple, Bell County, Texas, according to the map or plat of record in Cabinet C, Slide 196-D, Plat Records of Bell County, Texas

Vernal D. Gazette aka Vernal Douglas

Lot 2, Block 1, Fernandez Addition, City of Temple, Bell County, Texas, according to the map or plat of record in Cabinet C, Slide 196-D, Plat Records of Bell County, Texas

Ronald L. Orsag, and Melanie A. Orsag

Approximately 4.82 acres in the Nancy Chance Survey, Bell County, Texas, out of a 5.0 acre tract more particularly described in attached Exhibit C

Allen Cassel, Jr., and Sharyl Cassel

Approximately 4.62 acres in the Nancy Chance Survey, Bell County, Texas, out of a 5.0 acre tract more particularly described in attached Exhibit D

Robert H. Schlieker

Approximately 5.58 acres in the Nancy Chance Survey, Bell County, Texas, more particularly described in attached Exhibit E

Exhibit B Restrictions Terminated by this Release

1)	Volume 4321, Page 704, Real Property Records of Bell County, Texas
2)	Volume 3820, Page 286, Real Property Records of Bell County, Texas
3)	Volume 4013, Page 25, Real Property Records of Bell County, Texas
4)	Any and all other restrictions restricting the Properties to residential use

EXHIBIT "C"

5.00 Acres, being part of the NANCY CHANCE SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 5, in Hell County, Texas, being a portion of that certain called 20 acre tract described in a deed to PRDRO ARMANDO FERNANDEZ and wife, MARGO FERNANDEZ, of record in Volume 2647, Page 246 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Hell County, Texas, said 20 acres being a tract which was severed from that certain called 105 acre tract described in a Decree of Partition in the District Court of Burleson County, Texas, in Cause No. 934, of record in Volume 68, Page 536 of the Deed Records of Bell County, Texas, said 5.00 acre tract being more particularly described by these metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8" iron rod set, being the northeast corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal pipe found, being the northeast corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: NORTH 21 deg 47 min 30 sec EAST, a distance of 695.43 feet.

THENCE in a southerly direction, crossing said FERNANDEZ tract, SOUTH 18 deg 54 min 24 sec WEST, a distance of 327.72 feet to a 5.8" iron rod set, being the southeast corner of this tract, from which a 3.4" metal pipe found, being the southeast corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: SOUTH 12 deg 48 min 37 sec WEST, a distance of 329.55 feet.

THENCE in a westerly direction, continuing across said FERNANDEZ tract, NORTH 70 deg 42 min 50 sec WEST, a distance of 664.87 feet to a 5/8" iron rod set in the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract, being the southwest corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal gipe found, being the southwest corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: SOUTH 19 deg 00 min 00 sec WEST, a distance of 327.45 feet.

THENCE in a motherly direction, with the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract trecord cult of N 19 deg E. 473-112 varus). NORTH 19 deg 00 min 00 see EAST, a distance of 327-72 feet to a 5.8" from rod set being the northwest corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal pipe found, being the northwest corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: NORTH 1 9 deg 00 min 00 see EAST, a distance of 60%.53 feet

THENCE in an easterly direction, crossing said FERNANDEZ wart, SOUTH 70 deg 42 min 50, see EAST, a distance of 664.34 feet to the Point of Beginning, Containing 5.00 Acres.

ËXHIBIT "D"

FIELD NOTES PREPARED BY ALL COUNTY SURVEYING, INC.

April 28, 1999

Surveyor's Field Notes for ALLEN CASSEL, for:

5.00 Acres, being part of the NANCY CHANCE SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 5, in Bell County, Texas, being a portion of that certain called 20 acre tract described in a deed to PEDRO ARMANDO FERNANDEZ and wife, MARGO FERNANDEZ, of record in Volume 2647, Page 246 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, said 20 acres being a tract which was severed from that certain called 105 acre tract described in a Decree of Partition in the District Court of Burleson County, Texas, in Cause No. 934, of record in Volume 68, Page 536 of the Deed Records of Bell County, Texas, said 5.00 acre tract being more particularly described by these metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 5/8" iron rod set with a plastic cap marked with "ALL COUNTY" in the west line of that certain called 1.08 acre tract described in a deed to the CITY OF TEMPLE, of record in Volume 3856, Page 547 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, being the northeast corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal pipe found, being the northeast corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: NORTH 24 deg 17 min 51 sec EAST, a distance of 368.42 feet, also from said 5/8" iron rod set, a 5/8" iron rod found, being the northwest corner of said 1.08 acre tract, bears: NORTH 18 deg 54 min 24 sec EAST, a distance of 368.92 feet.

THENCE in a southerly direction, with the west line of said CITY OF TEMPLE tract, crossing said FERNANDEZ tract, SOUTH 18 deg 54 min 24 sec WEST, a distance of 327.79 feet to a 5/8" iron rod found, being the northeast corner of that certain called 5.00 acre tract described in a deed to RONALD L. ORSAG and MELANIE A. ORSAG, husband and wife, of record in Volume 3825, Page 309 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, and being the southeast corner of this tract, from which a 5/8" iron rod found, being the southeast corner of said ORSAG tract, bears: SOUTH 18 deg 54 min 24 sec WEST, a distance of 327.79 feet.

THENCE in a westerly direction, with the north line of said ORSAG tract, continuing across said FERNANDEZ tract, NORTH 70 deg 42 min 38 sec WEST, a distance of 664.45 feet to a 5/8" iron rod set with a plastic cap marked "ALL COUNTY" in the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract, being the northwest corner of said ORSAG tract, and being the southwest corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal pipe found, being the southwest corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: SOUTH 19 deg 00 min 00 sec WEST, a distance of 655.30 feet.

EXHIBIT "D" CONTINUED

Surveyor's Field Notes for ALLEN CASSEL, continued:

THENCE in a northerly direction, with the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract (record call of N 19 deg E, 475-1/2 varas), NORTH 19 deg 00 min 00 sec EAST, a distance of 327.78 feet to a 5/8" iron rod set with a plastic cap marked "ALL COUNTY", being the northwest corner of this tract, from which a 3/4" metal pipe. found, being the northwest corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears: NORTH 19 deg 00 min 00 sec EAST, a distance of 365.75 feet.

THENCE in an easterly direction, crossing said FERNANDEZ tract, SOUTH 70 deg 42 min 38 sec EAST, a distance of 663.92 feet to the Point of Beginning. Containing 5.00 Acres.

** Survey monuments found along the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract, as shown on the Surveyor's sketch that is to accompany this description, were used for directional control.

Surveyed April 28, 1999

ALL COUNTY SURVEYING 1 (800) 749 - PLAT Disk FNS1003 (980592.fns)

Robert S. Love/ The Registered Plafessional Land Surveyor

Registration No. 5103

EXHIBIT "E"

FIELD NOTES PREPARED BY ALL COUNTY SURVEYING, INC.

August 26, 1999

Surveyor's Field Notes for ROBERT SCHLIEKER, for:

5.58 Acres, being part of the NANCY CHANCE SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 5, in Bell County, Texas, being a portion of that certain called 20 acre tract described in a deed to PEDRO ARMANOO FERNANDEZ and wife, MARGO FERNANDEZ, of record in Volume 2847, Page 246 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, said 20 acres being a tract which was severed from that certain called 105 acre tract described in a Decree of Partition in the District Court of Burleson County, Texas, in Cause No. 934, of record in Volume 68, Page 535 of the Deed Records of Bell County, Texas; said 5.58 acre tract being more particularly described by these mates and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at a 1/2" iron rod found for an angle point in the west right-of-way of a public maintained roadway known as HILLIARD ROAD, said right-of-way was created by the conveyance of that certain called 1.08 acre tract to the CITY OF TEMPLE by deed of record in Volume 3856, Page 547.of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, said from rod being the northwest corner of said 1.08 acre R. O. W. tract, same being the northeast corner of this tract, also being in the north line of said FERNANDEZ tract, same being the south line of that certain called 86.33 acre tract described in a deed to EDGAR L. VON ROSENBERG and RAY T. VON ROSENBERG, of record in Volume 1208, Page 789 of the Deed Records of Bell County, Texas, from which a 3/4" metal pipe found for the northeast corner of said 1.08 acre R. O. W. tract, same being the northeast corner of said FERNANDEZ tract, bears SOUTH 70 deg 51 min 21 sec EAST, a distance of 34.91 feet.

THENCE in a southerly direction, leaving the north line of said FERNANDEZ tract, and crossing said FERNANDEZ tract, with the west right-of-way of said HILLIARD ROAD, same being the west line of said 1.08 acre R. O. W. tract (record call S 18 deg 64 min 24 sec W, 1349.89 feet) SOUTH 18 deg 52 min 37 sec WEST, a distance of 368.95 feet to a 5/8* iron rod with plastic cap marked "All County" found for the northeast corner of that certain called 5.00 acre tract described in a deed to ALLEN CASSEL, JR. and SHARYL CASSEL, of record in Volume 4013, Page 25 of the Official Public Records of Real Property of Bell County, Texas, same being the southeast corner of this tract.

THENCE in a westerly direction, leaving the west right-of-way of said HILLIARD ROAD, continuing across said FERNANDEZ tract, with the north line of said CASSEL tract frecord call N 70 deg 42 min 38 sec W, 663.92 feet) NORTH 76 deg 42 min 38 sec WEST, a distance of 663.91 feet to a 5/8" fron rod with plastic cap marked "All County" found in the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract, said fron rod being the northwest corner of said CASSEL tract, same being the southwest corner of this tract, from which a 6/8" iron rod with plastic cap marked "All County" found for the southwest corner of said CASSEL tract bears SOUTH 18 deg 58 min 11 sec WEST, a distance of 327.85 feet.

THENCE in a northerly direction, with the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract (record call N 19 deg E, 475 1/2 varas), NORTH 19 deg 00 min 00 sec EAST, a distance of 365.27 feet to a 3/4" metal pipe found for the northwest corner of said FERNANDEZ tract and the northwest corner of this tract, same being in the south line of said VON ROSENBERG tract.

Surveyor's Floid Notes for ROBERT SCHLIEKER, continued:

THENCE in an oasterly direction, with the north line of said FERNANDEZ tract (record call S 71 deg E, 237.43 varias), same being the south line of said VON ROSENBERG tract, SOUTH 70 deg 51 min 21 sec EAST, a distance of 663.12 feet to the Point of Beginning, Containing 5.68 Acres.

Surveyor monuments found along the west line of said FERNANDEZ tract, as shown on the Surveyor's akotch that is to accompany this description, were used for directional control.

Surveyed August 23, 1999

ALL COUNTY SURVEYING 1 (800) 749 - PLAT Disk FNS2000 (880997.fns)

ional Land Surveyor

Registration No. 5103

**** Electronically Filed Document ****

Bell County, Tx Shelley Coston County Clerk

Document Number: 2019-37016

Recorded As : ERX-RECORDINGS

Recorded On:

August 19, 2019

Recorded At:

02:49:40 pm

Number of Pages:

14

Book-VI/Pg:

Bk-OR VI-10966 Pg-495

Recording Fee:

\$59.00

Parties:

Direct- MENDENHALL JAMES RICHARD

Indirect- EX PARTE

Receipt Number:

381146

Processed By:

Jackie McLean

(Parties listed above are for Clerks reference only)

******* THIS PAGE IS PART OF THE INSTRUMENT **********

Any provision herein which restricts the Sale, Rental or use of the described REAL PROPERTY because of color or race is invalid and unenforceable under federal law.



I hereby certify that this instrument was filed on the date and time stamped hereon and was duly recorded in the Real Property Records in Bell County, Texas

Shelley Coston Bell County Clerk Dully Coston



RESPONSE TO PROPOSED REZONING REQUEST CITY OF TEMPLE

209218 SCHLIEKER, ROBERT H 616 HILLIARD RD TEMPLE, TX 76502-4701

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-1-Z	C Case Manager: Jason Deckman
Location: 610 Hilliard Road, Temple, 7	exas
own property within 200 feet of the reque	in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you sted change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use yor of the possible rezoning of the property described on tional comments you may have. () disagree with this request
	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Signature	Print Name
	(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number if	you want Staff to contact you

If you would like to submit a response, please email a scanned version of this completed form to the Case Manager referenced above, jdeckman@templetx.gov, or mail or hand-deliver this comment form to the address below, no later than **November 4, 2019**.

City of Temple
Planning Department
2 North Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, Texas 76501

Number of Notices Mailed: 11

Date Mailed: October 23, 2019

<u>OPTIONAL</u>: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.



RESPONSE TO PROPOSED **REZONING REQUEST CITY OF TEMPLE**

335246 HERING, DEBRA ETVIR JAMES 615 HILLIARD RD TEMPLE, TX 76502-4713

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-1-ZO	Case Manager: Jason Deckman
Location: 610 Hilliard Road, Temple, Te	exas
own property within 200 feet of the request this form to indicate whether you are in fave the attached notice, and provide any addition	n hatched marking on the attached map. Because you sted change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use or of the <u>possible</u> rezoning of the property described or onal comments you may have.
l (以agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Signature Skring	DEBLE HERING Print Name
	(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number if y	ou want Staff to contact you

If you would like to submit a response, please email a scanned version of this completed form to the Case Manager referenced above, jdeckman@templetx.gov, or mail or hand-deliver this comment form to the address below, no later than November 4, 2019.

> **City of Temple Planning Department** 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501

Number of Notices Mailed: 11

Date Mailed: October 23, 2019

OPTIONAL: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.

ORDINANCE NO. <u>2019-5010</u> (FY-20-1-ZC)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT WITH A SITE PLAN TO ALLOW A VETERINARY HOSPITAL AT 610 HILLIARD ROAD, TEMPLE, TEXAS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the applicant proposes to convert a residence located at 610 Hilliard Road into a veterinary hospital with exam rooms, surgery and treatment areas, offices, and indoor kennel areas for cats and dogs-- in consideration of the welfare of the animals as well as respect for the neighbors, no animals will be kept outdoors;

Whereas, the property is zoned Agricultural, which allows for the use, subject to a Conditional Use Permit (CUP);

Whereas, the homes along this section of Hilliard Road were subject to deed restrictions constraining future development to residential use only—however, the deed restrictions were released by the five owners in April of 2019 and recorded in the real property records of Bell County on August 19th, 2019;

Whereas, Staff recommends approval of the CUP with a site plan as the request is compatible with surrounding and anticipated uses, public facilities are available to serve the property, and there is demonstrated compliance with the CUP review criteria in Section 3.5.4. of the City's Unified Development Code;

Whereas, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Temple, Texas, at its November 4, 2019 meeting, voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the CUP with a site plan, subject to the following conditions:

- Substantial compliance with the Site Plan, attached as Exhibit A;
- Construction of a 6-foot sidewalk with 4-foot planting strip along Hilliard Road;
- Fenced areas shown on the Site Plan will be screened by a 6-foot solid privacy fence:
- Animals allowed outside will be limited to the supervised exercise of dogs within the fenced areas shown on the Site Plan;
- Animals will be housed only within the first floor of the primary structure as shown on the attached floor plan;
- No livestock on the property;
- The Director of Planning may be authorized to approve minor changes to the site plan, which may include but are not limited to: building footprint configuration, exterior building materials, and landscaping

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2:</u> The City Council approves a Conditional Use Permit with a Site Plan to allow a veterinary hospital at 610 Hilliard Road, Temple, Texas and subject to the following conditions:
 - Substantial compliance with the Site Plan, attached as Exhibit A;
 - Construction of a 6-foot sidewalk with 4-foot planting strip along Hilliard Road;
 - Fenced areas shown on the Site Plan will be screened by a 6-foot solid privacy fence;
 - Animals allowed outside will be limited to the supervised exercise of dogs within the fenced areas shown on the Site Plan;
 - Animals will be housed only within the first floor of the primary structure as shown on the attached floor plan;
 - No livestock on the property; and
 - The Director of Planning may be authorized to approve minor changes to the site plan, which may include but are not limited to: building footprint configuration, exterior building materials, and landscaping.
- <u>Part 3:</u> The City Council approves the Site Development Plan which is made a part hereof for all purposes.
- <u>Part 4:</u> The City Council directs the Director of Planning to make the necessary changes to the City Zoning Map.
- <u>Part 5</u>: It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this ordinance are severable and, if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this ordinance should be declared invalid by the final judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs or sections of this ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this ordinance of any such phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.
- <u>Part 6</u>: This Ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the City of Temple, Texas, and it is accordingly so ordained.
- <u>Part 7</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED on First Reading and Public Hearing on the **5**th day of **December**, 2019.

PASSED AND APPROVED on Second Reading on the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(X) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Traci L. Barnard, Director of Finance

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider adopting a resolution approving the annual report of the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone No. 1 for the year ending September 30, 2019.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

BACKGROUND: FY 2019 was a successful year for the Reinvestment Zone No. 1. After completing infrastructure improvements in the Temple Industrial Park funded by the RZ, we saw Niagara Bottling Company open its doors and begin operations in October 2019, with East Penn Manufacturing set to begin construction on their new facility in 2020. The long-awaited Santa Fe Plaza and Santa Fe Market Trail reached full completion this year, bringing our vision to life and enticing more people to attend events in Downtown. Crossroads Park continues to take shape before our eyes, ready to open in Spring 2020. The new Draughon-Miller Central Texas Regional Airport taxiway is complete, and work will begin in 2020 on the North 31st Street Project to Temple High School. The Outer Loop continues to be built mile by mile, with the RZ providing funding for several phases of the project in West Temple. With so many major milestones this year, we are proud to present to you the 2019 Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Annual Report.

State law requires the submission of an annual report to the taxing units within the Reinvestment Zone No.1 (Zone), and to the State Comptroller's office. The report includes the following schedules and statements: Balance Sheet, Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance, Appraised Taxable Value, Tax Levy, and Tax Collections – By Entity, Schedule of Capital Assets, Outstanding Bonds (Principal & Interest), Tax Increment Base and Current Captured Appraised Value, Financing Plan, Summary Financing Plan with Detailed Project Plan and Map of Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Boundaries.

A few financial highlights and notes for FY 2019 are as follows:

Total assets: \$39,943,574

The amount includes \$16,197,684 of 'investments on hand' and \$21,420,673 of restricted investments from bond proceeds.

Total Liabilities: \$1,659,852

The total includes amounts payable to contractors for construction contracts for public improvements.

Total Fund Balance: \$38,283,722

The fund balance is the 'equity' of the RZ#1 and represents the difference between total assets and total liabilities. The total amount includes \$2,102,595 restricted for a debt service reserve fund that was established to enhance the credit of the 2018 Revenue Bonds. \$21,140,505 represents the net bond proceeds available at the end of the fiscal year. The remaining \$15,040,622 is committed to public improvements as identified in the Financing Plan.

Total Revenues: \$19,848,879

Tax increment revenues totaled \$17,664,211. The first reimbursement from Temple Independent School District in the amount of \$625,000 was received in FY 2019 for their share of the North 31st Street Project. Revenue from the sale of land for economic development in the Industrial Rail Park totaled \$197,846. Grant revenue includes \$330,284 received from the US Environmental Protection Agency for construction of Little Elm Sewer Trunk.

Total Expenditures: \$25,707,843

Total expenditures include \$1,773,693 of administrative expenses. Capital Improvements expenditures for the year total \$16,723,751. Total debt service for the year was \$7,210,399.

The total budget for expenditures totaled \$53,109,301. When comparing actual expenditures to budgeted expenditures, a favorable variance of \$27,401,458 remains. Of this amount, \$27,245,507 will be carried forward/rolled to the FY 2020 budget.

The financial information contained in this report was presented to the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Board at the December 11, 2019 board meeting. The annual report will be mailed to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that participates in the Reinvestment Zone No. 1 and to the State Comptroller as required by state law.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Attached is the annual report of the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone No. 1 for the year ending September 30, 2019.

ATTACHMENTS:

Annual Report Resolution



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Executive Summary	3
	Board of Directors	3
	Project Highlights	4
	Comparative Balance Sheet	6
	Scheudle of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	7
	Schedule of Appraised taxable Values, Tax Levy, and Tax Collection	8
	Schedule of Capital Assets	9
	Schedule of Outstanding Bonds	10
	Schedule of Tax Increment Base and Current Captured Appraised Value	11
SUP	PLEMENTAL SCHEDULES:	
	Financing Plan	12
	Summary Financing Plan with Detailed Project Plan	16
	Boundary Map	18

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2019 was a successful year for the City of Temple's Reinvestment Zone No. 1.

After completing infrastructure improvements in the Temple Industrial Park funded by the RZ, we saw Niagara Bottling Company open its doors and begin operations in October 2019, with East Penn Manufacturing set to begin construction on their new facility in 2020. The long-awaited Santa Fe Plaza and Santa Fe Market Trail reached full completion this year, bringing our vision to life and enticing more people to attend events in Downtown.

Crossroads Park continues to take shape before our eyes, ready to open in Spring 2020. The new Draughon-Miller Central Texas Regional Airport taxiway is complete, and work will begin in 2020 on the North 31st Street Project to Temple High School. The Outer Loop continues to be built mile by mile, with the RZ providing funding for several phases of the project in West Temple. With so many major milestones this year, we are proud to present to you the 2019 Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Annual Report.

REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Tyler Johnson, Chairman

John Kiella, Project Committee Chairman, Belton Independent School District

Gary Schmidt, Finance Committee Chairman, Troy Independent School District

Bob Browder, Temple College

Steve Wright, Temple Independent School District

Bill Schumann, Bell County

Calvin Sanders, Elm Creek Water District

Michelle DeGaetano

Harry Adams

Tanya Mikeska-Reed

Sonjanette Crossley

Raymond Smith

John Mayo

Bryan Daniel

Blake Pitts

SANTA FE PLAZA & SANTA FE MARKET TRAIL

As a centerpiece of the Downtown Master Plan, these projects created a single, walkable connection through the heart of the City, starting at Whistle Stop Playground, continuing through the new Santa Fe Plaza and onto the Santa Fe Market Trail. The new Santa Fe Business Center and the new Temple Independent School District Administration Building anchor the large plaza area with a stage, pedestrian walkways, lighting, landscaping, and an interactive fountain. Features along the trail include a food truck space with full hookups, shade areas, open play areas, dining tables and landscaping. Construction was completed in November 2019.



DRAUGHON-MILLER CENTRAL TEXAS REGIONAL AIRPORT TAXIWAY

A critical project for the Draughon-Miller Regional Airport, this project revitalized the old Military Airbase Runway into a taxiway to serve the two large hangars owned by the City of Temple at the northwest portion of the airport. Construction was completed in November 2019.



TEMPLE INDUSTRIAL PARK RAIL BACKAGE ROAD

As part of an RZ-funded infrastructure project for new businesses coming to the Temple Industrial Park, the Rail Backage Road included improvements to roadways leading to the new Niagara Bottling Company and East Penn Manufacturing facilities. This project was completed in September 2019.



OUTER LOOP PROJECT

A continuation of the City of Temple's work to create an "Outer Loop" between south I-35 and north I-35, the project will add capacity and connectivity with a four-lane roadway that includes associated water, drainage, striping and signage improvements, as well as adding connections to existing roadways. The RZ is fully funding the Outer Loop North Phase 1 between Central Point Parkway and McLane Boulevard, with construction set to begin in 2020. The RZ is also funding design and right of way for Outer Loop West Phases 5 and 6 between Riverside Trail and I-35, which is currently underway.



CROSSROADS PARK

The newest sports plex to be built in the City of Temple, Crossroads Park will feature softball, baseball, and soccer fields wit shaded bleachers, as well as tennis courts, playgrounds, concession stands and a disc golf course. The Pepper Creek Trail system will also run through the park, with plenty of parking available for patrons. The RZ contributed funding for the detention pond, lighting and other amenities inside Crossroads Park, which is set to open in Spring 2020.



NORTH 31ST STREET PROJECT

With Temple Independent School District and the Texas Department of Transportation as partners, this project will develop and enhance connectivity on 31st Street to Temple High School, along with providing connections to the I-35 Northbound Frontage Road. Improvements will include a roundabout with an art feature, lighting, landscaping and pedestrian improvements. Design has been completed and construction is set to begin in 2020.



CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1 COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET September 30, 2019 and 2018

			Increase
	2019	2018	(Decrease)
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Investments	\$ 16,197,684	\$ 15,232,680	\$ 965,004
Receivables (net of allowance for estimated			
uncollectible):			
Ad valorem taxes	122,576	4,082,251	(3,959,675)
Accounts receivable	3,187	639,023	(635,836)
Due from other governments	96,859	510,923	(414,064
Total current assets	16,420,306	20,464,877	(4,044,571
Restricted assets:			
Reserve for debt service	2,102,595	2,091,351	11,244
Bond proceeds	21,420,673	25,002,881	(3,582,208
Total restricted assets	23,523,268	27,094,232	(3,570,964
Total assets	\$ 39,943,574	\$ 47,559,109	\$ (7,615,535)
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES			
Current liabilities:			
Vouchers and contracts payable	\$ 693,593	\$ 2,237,217	\$ (1,543,624)
Retainage payable	563,515	157,598	405,917
Unearned revenues	122,576	98,696	23,880
Total current liabilities	1,379,684	2,493,511	(1,113,827
iabilities from restricted assets:			
Vouchers and contracts payable	156,532	821,457	(664,925
Retainage payable	123,636	101,455	22,181
Total liabilities from restricted assets	280,168	922,912	(642,744
Total liabilities	1,659,852	3,416,423	(1,756,571)
Fund Balance:			
destricted for:			
Debt service	2,102,595	2,091,351	11,244
Construction	21,140,505	24,079,969	(2,939,464
Committed to:	,	,,	(_,:55,:51
Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Projects	15,040,622	17,971,366	(2,930,744
Total fund balance	38,283,722	44,142,686	(5,858,964)
	,, -	, , ,	

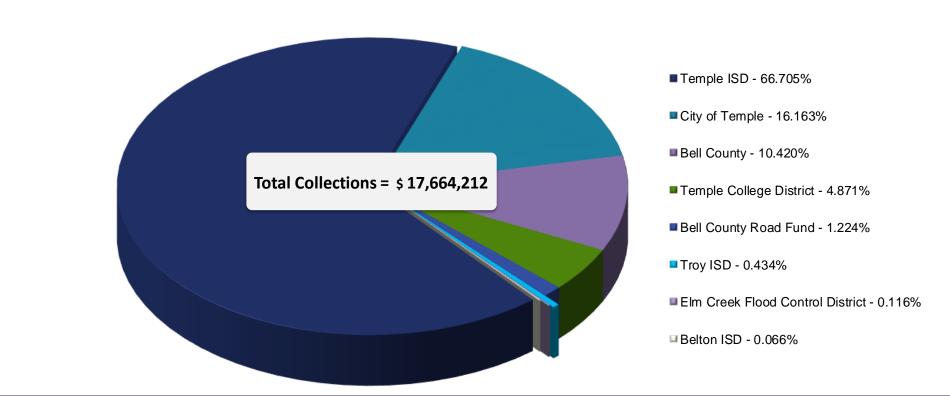
(With comparative amounts for the year ended September 30, 2018)

		2019		2018	Analytical
			Variance		Increase
			Favorable		(Decrease)
	Actual	Budget	(Unfavorable)	Actual	Prior yr.
REVENUES:					
Taxes	\$ 17,664,212	\$ 17,779,208	\$ (114,996)	\$ 25,185,270	\$ (7,521,058)
Interest	949,415	540,000	409,415	267,210	682,205
Leases	9,164	-	9,164	41,266	(32,102
Miscellaneous reimbursements	625,000	625,000	-	8,716	616,284
Proceeds on sale of land	197,846	-	197,846	625,396	(427,550
License and permits	72,958	36,000	36,958	58,315	14,643
Grants Total revenues	330,284 19,848,879	414,802 19,395,010	(84,518) 453,869	805,198 26,991,371	(474,914 (7,142,492
EVDENDITUDES.					
EXPENDITURES: Administrative					
Professional	91,302	180,565	89,263	79,526	11,776
Other contracted services	720,000	720,000	-	330,000	390,000
Downtown non-capital improvements	478,721	622,241	143.520	324,810	153,911
Contractual obligation - TEDC	200,000	200,000	140,020	200,000	100,011
Strategic Investment Zone - Grants	70,000	525,000	455,000	200,000	70,000
Downtown Corridor Enhancement - Hawn Hotel			700,000		70,000
		700,000	*	-	120.070
Mixed Use Master Plan-Corporate Campus	129,070	250,000	120,930	-	129,070
Downtown Neighborhood Overlay	84,600	100,000	15,400	-	84,600
Reimbursement to TISD	4 770 000	27,563	27,563	5,000,000	(5,000,000
Total administrative expenditures	1,773,693	3,325,369	1,551,676	5,934,336	(4,160,643
Capital Improvements					
General Rail Spur Improvements	69,632	185,324	115,692	26,776	42,856
General Roadway Improvements	259,679	440,000	180,321	-	259,679
Temple Industrial Park	1,421,206	1,500,000	78,794	21,920	1,399,286
Corporate Campus Park	758	182,422	181,664	712,467	(711,709
Crossroads Park	1,152,773	1,156,208	3,435	2,035,343	(882,570
Outer Loop	2,284,924	16,202,026	13,917,102	3,733,393	(1,448,469
Downtown Improvements	8,465,059	17,413,052	7,436,894	4,971,010	3,365,148
TMED	79,617	886,997	807,380	2,045,825	(1,966,208
Airport Improvements	1,113,251	2,174,900	513,137	1,908,712	(881,949
Gateway Projects	1,876,852	2,431,720	509,626	230,430	1,536,514
Total capital improvements	16,723,751	42,572,649	23,744,045	15,685,876	712,578
Debt Service					
Bond principal	4,745,000	4,745,000	-	4,150,000	595,000
Bond interest	2,463,083	2,463,083	-	1,616,351	846,732
Bond issuance costs	-	-	-	179,452	(179,452
Fiscal agent fees	2,316	3,200	884	2,016	300
Total debt service	7,210,399	7,211,283	884	5,947,819	1,262,580
Total expenditures	25,707,843	53,109,301	25,296,605	27,568,031	(2,185,485
Excess (deficiency) of revenues					
over expenditures	(5,858,964)	(33,714,291)	25,750,474	(576,660)	(4,957,007
Other financing sources (uses):					
Original issue premium	_	-	-	910,440	(910,440
Bond discount	_	-	-	(295,988)	295,988
Bond proceeds	_	_	_	23,565,000	(23,565,000
Total other financing sources				24,179,452	(24,179,452
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and					
other financing sources over					
expenditures	(5,858,964)	(33,714,291)	25,750,474	23,602,792	(29,136,459
Fund halance, hadinning of poriod	AA 1A2 696	AA 1A2 606		20 520 904	22 602 70
Fund balance, beginning of period	44,142,686	44,142,686 \$ 10,438,305	¢ 05 750 474	20,539,894	23,602,792
Fund balance, end of period	\$ 38,283,722	\$ 10,428,395	\$ 25,750,474	\$ 44,142,686	\$ (5,533,667

CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1
SCHEDULE OF APPRAISED TAXABLE VALUE, TAX LEVY & TAX COLLECTIONS BY TAXING ENTITY
For the Tax Year 2018/Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2019

	Appraised								%	%
	Taxable			Current		elinquent		Total	of Total	Collected of
Taxing Jurisdiction	Value	Tax Levy	Ta	x Collections	Tax (Collections (1)	Ta	x Collections	Collected	Current Levy
Temple ISD	\$ 723,747,360	\$ 11,797,082	\$	11,755,242	\$	27,710	\$	11,782,951	66.705%	99.645%
City of Temple	435,078,578	2,876,740		2,837,762		17,302		2,855,064	16.163%	98.645%
Bell County	440,252,510	1,854,344		1,828,619		12,053		1,840,672	10.420%	98.613%
Temple College District	437,897,697	866,818		855,136		5,254		860,390	4.871%	98.652%
Bell County Road Fund	724,334,382	216,576		215,555		743		216,298	1.224%	99.529%
Troy ISD	4,797,440	80,237		69,484		7,219		76,703	0.434%	86.599%
Elm Creek Flood Control District	62,759,158	20,522		20,213		254		20,467	0.116%	98.494%
Belton ISD	678,880	11,667		11,667		-		11,667	0.066%	100.000%
		\$ 17,723,986	\$	17,593,678	\$	70,533	\$	17,664,212	100.000%	99.265%

⁽¹⁾ Tax collections include the amount collected from the current year levy and any amount collected from prior years.



CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1 SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL ASSETS

For the year ending September 30, 2019 and 2018

	2019	2018	Increase (Decrease)
Capital assets not being depreciated			
Land/ROW	\$ 20,311,525	\$ 17,465,348	\$ 2,846,177
Construction in Progress	31,158,122	27,352,821	3,805,301
Total capital assets not being depreciated	51,469,647	44,818,169	6,651,478
Capital assets being depreciated Buildings	2,566,834	2,566,834	
Infrastructure {Streets/Rail/Downtown/Trails}	89,138,949	78,989,982	10,148,967
Less accumulated depreciation	(32,419,793)	(28,775,262)	(3,644,531)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	59,285,990	52,781,554	6,504,436
Total Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Capital Assets	\$ 110,755,637	\$ 97,599,723	\$ 13,155,914

CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1
SCHEDULE OF OUTSTANDING BONDS (PRINCIPAL & INTEREST) - AS OF OCTOBER 1, 2019

	Percent of	Debt Retired	TIRZ Revenue	General	General	Combo Tax &	TIRZ Revenue	
Fiscal	Annual	Cumulative	Bonds, Taxable	Obligation Bonds	Obligation Bonds	Revenue Bonds	Bonds	
			Series 2008	Series 2011A	Series 2012	Series 2013	Series 2018	
Year	%	%		{2008 CO}	{2003 CO}			Total
2020	9.28%	9.28%	\$ 1,237,744	\$ 2,497,800	\$ 80,050	\$ 2,047,944	\$ 1,336,000	\$ 7,199,538
2021	9.22%	18.50%	1,241,670	2,497,550	77,250	2,046,494	1,287,000	7,149,964
2022	9.22%	27.72%	1,242,422	2,494,950	78,750	2,031,494	1,305,000	7,152,616
2023	5.31%	33.03%	-	-	-	2,030,094	2,086,750	4,116,844
2024	5.31%	38.33%	-	-	-	2,026,694	2,089,000	4,115,694
2025	5.32%	43.65%	-	-	-	2,038,412	2,088,750	4,127,162
2026	5.33%	48.99%	-	-	-	2,051,612	2,086,000	4,137,612
2027	5.35%	54.34%	-	-	-	2,059,112	2,090,750	4,149,862
2028	5.35%	59.69%	-	-	-	2,061,712	2,087,500	4,149,212
2029	5.35%	65.03%	-	-	-	2,061,712	2,086,500	4,148,212
2030	5.36%	70.39%	-	-	-	2,069,112	2,087,500	4,156,612
2031	5.37%	75.76%	-	-	-	2,073,512	2,090,250	4,163,762
2032	5.38%	81.14%	-	-	-	2,084,912	2,089,500	4,174,412
2033	5.39%	86.53%	-	-	-	2,092,913	2,090,250	4,183,163
2034	2.69%	89.22%	-	-	-	-	2,087,250	2,087,250
2035	2.69%	91.92%	-	-	-	-	2,090,500	2,090,500
2036	2.69%	94.61%	-	-	-	-	2,089,500	2,089,500
2037	2.69%	97.31%	-	-	-	-	2,089,250	2,089,250
2038	2.69%	100.00%	-	-	-	-	2,089,500	2,089,500
Total:			\$ 3,721,836	\$ 7,490,300	\$ 236,050	\$ 28,775,729	\$ 37,346,750	\$ 77,570,665

Principal Outstanding \$ 3,360,000 \$ 6,925,000 \$ 215,000 \$ 21,825,000 \$ 23,120,000 \$ 55,445,000

CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS

REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1 - VALUES FOR BASE AND INCREMENT (CAPTURED APPRAISED VALUE)

For the Tax Year 2018/FY 2019 As of 10/1/2018

		ORIGINAL ZONE		E	XPANDED ZO	VE		TOTAL		
Taxing Jurisdiction	Tax Increment Base	Captured Appraised Value ⁽¹⁾	TOTAL	Tax Increment Base	Captured Appraised Value	TOTAL	Tax Increment Base	Captured Appraised Value	TOTAL	Levy
Temple ISD	\$ 97,186,149	\$ 723,747,360	\$ 820,933,509				\$ 97,186,149	\$ 723,747,360	\$ 820,933,509	\$ 11,797,082
City of Temple	97,765,552	381,130,547	478,896,099	267,979,786	53,948,031	321,927,817	365,745,338	435,078,578	800,823,916	2,876,740
Bell County	97,765,552	385,679,592	483,445,144	267,979,786	54,572,918	322,552,704	365,745,338	440,252,510	805,997,848	1,854,344
Temple College District	97,765,552	383,949,666	481,715,218	267,979,786	53,947,031	321,926,817	365,745,338	437,896,697	803,642,035	866,818
Bell County Road Fund	97,765,552	724,334,382	822,099,934				97,765,552	724,334,382	822,099,934	216,576
Troy ISD	8,146,123	4,797,440	12,943,563				8,146,123	4,797,440	12,943,563	80,237
Elm Creek	28,984,337	62,759,158	91,743,495				28,984,337	62,759,158	91,743,495	20,522
Belton ISD	18,028	678,880	696,908				18,028	678,880	696,908	11,667

⁽¹⁾ Note: Captured Appraised Value for each taxing entity will vary based on exemptions allowed, participation in tax abatements and varying geographical boundaries.

DEFINITIONS:

Original Zone - Includes Zone Boundaries as originally created in 1982 and expanded in 1999.

Expanded Zone - TMED area as expanded in 2010. City of Temple - 11/04/10; Temple College - 01/24/11; Bell County - 12/03/12.

Tax Increment Base - Total taxable value of all real property taxable by the unit and located in a reinvestment zone for the year in which the zone was designated.

<u>Captured Appraised Value</u> - The captured appraised value of real property taxable by a taxing unit for a year is the total taxable value of all real property taxable by the unit and located in a reinvestment zone for that year less the tax increment base of the unit.

FINANCING PLAN

TIF Reinvestment Zone #1 Financing Plan Financing Plan - 10/23/19 to Zone Board	{A}	{B}	{C}	{D}									Pa	ge 1 of 4
	Y/E 9/30/19	9/30/2019		As Currently	Revised Y/E 9/30/20	Y/E 9/30/21	Y/E 9/30/22	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
DESCRIPTION	Year 37	Actual	Carry Forwards	Year 38	Year 38	Year 39	Year 40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
1 "Taxable Increment"	\$ 440,490,768 \$	440,490,768	\$ - :	\$ 489,919,085	\$ 489,919,085 \$	498,516,208	\$ 568,662,049 \$	624,568,564 \$	694,628,664 \$	779,395,271 \$	909,059,564 \$	976,914,779 \$	995,713,886 \$	1,009,520,13
1 FUND BALANCE, Begin	\$ 42,051,937 \$	42,051,937	\$ - 9	8,337,646	\$ 36,192,972 \$	2,328,593	\$ 5,755,190 \$	2,731,964 \$	5,238,089 \$	11,580,177 \$	3,276,727 \$	3,351,659 \$	3,129,795 \$	3,071,04
2A Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018	- -	-	<u>-</u>	-	-	-	-	-	-	· · · · -	-	-	-	
2B Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2019	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 Fund Balance Available for Appropriation	\$ 42,051,937 \$	42,051,937	\$ - 9	8,337,646	\$ 36,192,972 \$	2,328,593	\$ 5,755,190 \$	2,731,964 \$	5,238,089 \$	11,580,177 \$	3,276,727 \$	3,351,659 \$	3,129,795 \$	3,071,048
SOURCES OF FUNDS:														
4 Tax Revenues	18,049,958	17,664,212	-	18,361,300	18,361,300	18,933,922	20,576,548	21,730,998	22,907,011	24,284,761	25,938,736	26,739,308	26,972,655	27,142,025
6 Allowance for Uncollected Taxes [1.5% of Tax Revenues]	(270,749)	-	-	(275,420)	(275,420)	(284,009)	(308,648)	(325,965)	(343,605)	(364,271)	(389,081)	(401,090)	(404,590)	(407,130
8 Interest Income	240,000	405,801	-	240,000	240,000	30,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
9 Interest Income-Bonds 10 Grant Funds	300,000 414,802	543,614 330,284	- 571	50,000	- 50,571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12 License Fee - Central Texas Railway	36,000	72,958		36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000
14 Other Revenues	625,000	634,164	<u>-</u>	625,000	625,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
15 Sale of land	-	197,846	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
17 Bond Proceeds	<u> </u>	-	<u>-</u>	14,868,450	14,868,450	-	40,000,000	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
20 Total Sources of Funds	\$ 19,395,011 \$	19,848,879	\$ 571 \$	33,905,331	\$ 33,905,902 \$	18,715,913	\$ 60,313,900 \$	21,451,033 \$	22,609,406 \$	23,966,490 \$	25,595,655 \$	26,384,218 \$	26,614,065 \$	26,780,895
25 TOTAL AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION	\$ 61,446,948 \$	61,900,816	\$ 571	42,242,976	\$ 70,098,874 \$	21,044,506	\$ 66,069,089 \$	24,182,997 \$	27,847,494 \$	35,546,667 \$	28,872,382 \$	29,735,878 \$	29,743,860 \$	29,851,942
USE OF FUNDS:														
DEBT SERVICE														
27 2009 Bond Refunding	1,485,000	1,485,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28 2008 Bond Issue-Taxable {\$10.365 mil}	1,241,173	1,241,173	-	1,237,744	1,237,744	1,241,670	1,242,422	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29 Debt Service - 2011A Issue {Refunding}	915,950	915,950	-	2,497,800	2,497,800	2,497,550	2,494,950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30 Debt Service - 2012 Issue (Refunding)	77,650	77,650	-	80,050	80,050	77,250	78,750	- 2 020 004	2.026.604	- 2 029 442	- 2.054.642	2.050.442	- 2.064.712	2 064 742
 31 Debt Service - 2013 Issue (\$25.260 mil) 32 Debt Service - 2018 Issue (\$24 mil) 	2,048,344 1,439,967	2,048,344 1,439,967	-	2,047,944 1,336,000	2,047,944 1,336,000	2,046,494 1,287,000	2,031,494 1,305,000	2,030,094 2,086,750	2,026,694 2,089,000	2,038,413 2,088,750	2,051,613 2,086,000	2,059,113 2,090,750	2,061,713 2,087,500	2,061,713 2,086,500
33 Debt Service - 2019 Issue {\$14.868 mil}	-	-	_	-	-	1,323,900	882,600	1,357,600	1,359,100	1,358,800	1,356,700	1,357,800	1,356,800	1,358,700
34 Debt Service - 2022 Issue {\$40 mil}	-	-	<u>-</u>	_	-	-	-	3,437,188	3,911,250	4,022,000	4,023,500	4,025,750	4,023,500	4,021,750
35 Paying Agent Services	3,200	2,316	-	3,200	3,200	3,200	3,200	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
40 Subtotal-Debt Service	7,211,284	7,210,400	-	7,202,738	7,202,738	8,477,064	8,038,416	8,913,632	9,388,044	9,509,963	9,519,813	9,535,413	9,531,513	9,530,663
OPERATING EXPENDITURES														
50 Prof Svcs/Proj Mgmt	179,265	90,102	48,898	146,400	195,298	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000
52 Legal/Audit	1,300	1,200	-	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
54 Zone Park Maintenance [mowing, utilities, botanical supplies]	720,000	720,000	-	528,600	528,600	560,600	660,600	677,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600
56 Rail Maintenance	185,324	69,632	115,692	100,000	215,692	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
58 Road/Signage Maintenance 59 Transformation Team	440,000 499,501	259,679 415,981	180,321 83,520	100,000 715,439	280,321 798,959	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 647,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784	100,000 639,784
60 Contractual Payments [TEDC - Marketing]	200,000	200,000	-	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
61 TEDC-Operating	-	-	<u>-</u>	1,586,113	1,586,113	1,641,627	1,699,084	1,758,552	1,820,101	1,883,805	1,949,738	2,017,979	2,088,608	2,161,709
62 Strategic Investment Zone - Grants	525,000	70,000	455,000	100,000	555,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
63 TISD-Reimbursement [per contract]	27,563	-	-	27,563	27,563	28,941	28,941	28,941	30,388	30,388	30,388	31,907	31,907	31,907
65 Subtotal-Operating Expenditures	2,777,953	1,826,594	883,431	3,505,415	4,388,846	3,547,252	3,704,809	3,781,277	3,879,273	3,934,977	4,000,910	4,070,670	4,141,299	4,214,400
70 TOTAL DEBT & OPERATING EXPENDITURES	\$ 9,989,237 \$	9,036,994	\$ 883,431	10,708,153	\$ 11,591,584 \$	12,024,316	\$ 11,743,225 \$	12,694,909 \$	13,267,317 \$	13,444,940 \$	13,520,723 \$	13,606,083 \$	13,672,812 \$	13,745,063
on Funda Ausilable for Paris etc	\$ 51.457.711 \$	F0 000 000	¢ (000,000) (24 524 002	¢ 50.507.000 ¢	0.000.400	↑ F4 20F 004 ↑	44 400 000 ft	44 500 477	00 404 707	45 054 C50	40 400 70F B	4C 074 040	40 400 070
80 Funds Available for Projects	\$ 51,457,711 \$	52,863,822	\$ (882,860)	31,534,823	\$ 58,507,290 \$	9,020,190	\$ 54,325,864 \$	11,488,089 \$	14,580,177 \$	22,101,727 \$	15,351,659 \$	16,129,795 \$	16,071,048 \$	16,106,879
PROJECTS														
150 Temple Industrial Park	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	100,000	178,794	265,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	3,825,000	-	-	-	-
200 Corporate Campus Park	432,422	129,828	302,594	-	302,594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop	1,156,208 16,202,026	1,152,773 2,284,924	3,435 13,832,804	900,000	903,435 13,832,804	-	28,625,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
400 Synergy Park	-		-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
450 Downtown	18,235,792	8,527,799	9,706,123	21,795,550	31,501,673	3,000,000	7,298,900	1,500,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	-	-
500 TMED	886,997	79,617	807,380	-	807,380	-	3,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
550 Airport Park	2,174,900	1,113,251	1,061,249	1,713,000	2,601,749	-	4,740,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
650 Gateway Projects	2,531,720	1,961,452	570,268	5,480,000	6,050,268	-	3,430,000	1,500,000	-	10,000,000	-	-	-	40.00= =:
750 Public Improvements Subtotal-Projects	43,120,065	16,670,850	26,362,647	29,988,550	- 56,178,697	3,265,000	3,000,000 51,593,900	1,750,000 6,250,000	1,000,000 3,000,000	18,825,000	12,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000
·									, ,		, ,	, ,	, ,	, ,
TOTAL USE OF FUNDS					\$ 67,770,281 \$			18,944,909 \$	16,267,317 \$			26,606,083 \$	26,672,812 \$	<u> </u>
800 FUND BALANCE, End {Available for Appropriation}	\$ 8,337,646 \$	36,192,972	\$ (27,245,507)	1,546,273	\$ 2,328,593 \$	5,755,190	\$ 2,731,964 \$	5,238,089 \$	11,580,177 \$	3,276,727 \$	3,351,659 \$	3,129,795 \$	3,071,048 \$	3,106,879

FINANCING PLAN Page 2 of 4

DESCRIPTION	2030 48	2031 49	2032 50	2033 51	2034 52	2035 53	2036 54	2037 55	2038 56	2039 57	2040 58
"Taxable Increment"	\$ 1,025,968,886 \$	1,060,563,761 \$	1,071,169,399 \$	1,081,881,092 \$	1,092,699,903 \$	1,103,626,902 \$	1,114,663,171 \$	1,125,809,802 \$	1,137,067,900 \$	1,148,438,579 \$	1,159,922,96
FUND BALANCE, Begin	\$ 3,106,879 \$	3,298,293 \$	3,227,700 \$	3,322,047 \$	3,084,764 \$	3,120,618 \$	3,329,300 \$	3,217,626 \$	3,281,094 \$	3,610,158 \$	3,113,88
Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018	-	- -	-	-	-				2,090,750	-	0,110,00
Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2019	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fund Balance Available for Appropriation	\$ 3,106,879 \$	3,298,293 \$	3,227,700 \$	3,322,047 \$	3,084,764 \$	3,120,618 \$	3,329,300 \$	3,217,626 \$	5,371,844 \$	3,610,158 \$	3,113,885
SOURCES OF FUNDS:											
Tax Revenues	27,389,982	27,921,759	28,184,743	28,450,357	28,718,627	28,989,580	29,263,242	29,539,641	29,818,804	30,100,759	30,385,53
Allowance for Uncollected Taxes [1.5% of Tax Revenues]	(410,850)	(418,826)	(422,771)	(426,755)	(430,779)	(434,844)	(438,949)	(443,095)	(447,282)	(451,511)	(455,78
Interest Income	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,00
O Interest Income-Bonds O Grant Funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2 License Fee - Central Texas Railway	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,00
4 Other Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,
5 Sale of land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
7 Bond Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Sources of Funds	\$ 27,025,132 \$	27,548,933 \$	27,807,972 \$	28,069,602 \$	28,333,848 \$	28,600,736 \$	28,870,293 \$	29,142,546 \$	29,417,522 \$	29,695,248 \$	29,975,75
TOTAL AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION	\$ 30,132,012 \$	30,847,226 \$	31,035,672 \$	31,391,649 \$	31,418,611 \$	31,721,354 \$	32,199,594 \$	32,360,173 \$	34,789,366 \$	33,305,406 \$	33,089,63
USE OF FUNDS:											
DEBT SERVICE											
7 2009 Bond Refunding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8 2008 Bond Issue-Taxable {\$10.365 mil}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
9 Debt Service - 2011A Issue {Refunding}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Debt Service - 2012 Issue {Refunding}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1 Debt Service - 2013 Issue (\$25.260 mil)	2,069,113	2,073,513	2,084,913	2,092,913	- 007.050	-	-	-	-	-	
2 Debt Service - 2018 Issue (\$24 mil) 3 Debt Service - 2019 Issue (\$14.868 mil)	2,087,500 1,358,200	2,090,250 1,360,300	2,089,500 1,359,700	2,090,250 1,361,400	2,087,250 1,360,100	2,090,500 1,360,800	2,089,500 1,358,200	2,089,250 1,357,300	2,089,500 1,357,800	- 1,359,400	1,356,80
4 Debt Service - 2022 Issue {\$40 mil}	4,025,250	4,023,500	4,026,500	4,023,750	4,025,250	4,025,500	4,024,250	4,026,250	4,026,000	4,023,250	4,022,75
5 Paying Agent Services	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	-	.,022,.0
Subtotal-Debt Service	9,542,063	9,549,563	9,562,613	9,570,313	7,474,600	7,478,800	7,473,950	7,474,800	7,475,300	5,382,650	5,379,550
OPERATING EXPENDITURES											
Prof Svcs/Proj Mgmt	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000
2 Legal/Audit	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,40
4 Zone Park Maintenance [mowing, utilities, botanical supplies]	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,600	704,60
6 Rail Maintenance	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
8 Road/Signage Maintenance 9 Transformation Team	100,000 639,784	100,000 839,784	100,000 839,784	100,000 839,78							
O Contractual Payments [TEDC - Marketing]	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
TEDC-Operating	2,237,369	2,315,677	2,396,726	2,480,611	2,567,432	2,657,293	2,750,298	2,846,558	2,946,188	3,049,304	3,156,030
2 Strategic Investment Zone - Grants	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
3 TISD-Reimbursement [per contract]	33,502	33,502	33,502	35,177	35,177	35,177	36,936	36,936	36,936	38,783	38,78
5 Subtotal-Operating Expenditures	4,291,655	4,569,963	4,651,012	4,736,572	4,823,393	4,913,254	5,008,018	5,104,278	5,203,908	5,308,871	5,415,59
TOTAL DEBT & OPERATING EXPENDITURES	\$ 13,833,718 \$	14,119,526 \$	14,213,625 \$	14,306,885 \$	12,297,993 \$	12,392,054 \$	12,481,968 \$	12,579,078 \$	12,679,208 \$	10,691,521 \$	10,795,147
⊘ Funds Available for Projects	\$ 16,298,293 \$	16,727,700 \$	16,822,047 \$	17,084,764 \$	19,120,618 \$	19,329,300 \$	19,717,626 \$	19,781,094 \$	22,110,158 \$	22,613,885 \$	22,294,48
				-							
PROJECTS 70 Temple Industrial Park		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
O Corporate Campus Park	_	_	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	_	
0 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0 Outer Loop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0 Synergy Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0 Downtown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0 TMED	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
O Airport Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
O Gateway Projects O Public Improvements	13,000,000	- 13,500,000	13,500,000	14,000,000	16,000,000	- 16,000,000	- 16,500,000	- 16,500,000	- 18,500,000	- 19,500,000	19,000,00
Subtotal-Projects	13,000,000	13,500,000	13,500,000	14,000,000	16,000,000	16,000,000	16,500,000	16,500,000	18,500,000	19,500,000	19,000,00
	· · ·										
TOTAL USE OF FUNDS	\$ 26,833,718 \$	27,619,526 \$	27,713,625 \$	28,306,885 \$	28,297,993 \$	28,392,054 \$	28,981,968 \$		31,179,208 \$		29,795,14
FUND BALANCE, End {Available for Appropriation}	\$ 3,298,293 \$	3,227,700 \$	3,322,047 \$	3,084,764 \$	3,120,618 \$	3,329,300 \$	3,217,626 \$	3,281,094 \$	3,610,158 \$	3,113,885 \$	3,294,48

Financing Plan - 10/23/19 to Zone Board

DESCRIPTION 1 "Taxable Increment"											ge 3 of 4
1 "Taxable Increment"		2041 59	2042 60	2043 61	2044 62	2045 63	2046 64	2047 65	2048 66	2049 67	2050 68
	\$ 1,1	171,522,195 \$ 1	,183,237,417 \$	1,195,069,791 \$	1,207,020,489 \$	1,219,090,694 \$	1,231,281,601 \$	1,243,594,417 \$	1,256,030,361 \$	1,268,590,664 \$	1,281,276,57
4 FUND DALANCE Domin	\$	2 204 488 ¢	2.002.487 ¢	2 204 950 ¢	2 404 522 \$	2.145.246 \$	3 151 001 °C	3.301.845 \$	2.062.660 f	2 020 002 f	2 402 596
 1 FUND BALANCE, Begin 24 Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 	Ф	3,294,488 \$	3,003,487 \$	3,384,859 \$	3,191,533 \$	3,115,216 \$	3,151,981 \$ -	3,301,845 \$	3,062,660 \$	2,930,003 \$	3,403,586
2B Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2019)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fund Balance Available for Appropriation	\$	3,294,488 \$	3,003,487 \$	3,384,859 \$	3,191,533 \$	3,115,216 \$	3,151,981 \$	3,301,845 \$	3,062,660 \$	2,930,003 \$	3,403,586
SOURCES OF FUNDS:											
4 Tax Revenues		30,673,154	30,963,652	25,935,982	26,179,109	26,424,666	26,672,679	26,923,172	27,176,171	27,431,699	27,689,782
6 Allowance for Uncollected Taxes [1.5% of Tax Revenues]		(460,097)	(464,455)	(389,040)	(392,687)	(396,370)	(400,090)	(403,848)	(407,643)	(411,475)	(415,347
8 Interest Income		10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
9 Interest Income-Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
10 Grant Funds12 License Fee - Central Texas Railway		- 36,000	- 36,000	- 36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	- 36,000	- 36,000	36,000
14 Other Revenues		-	-	-	30,000	-	-	-	-	-	30,000
15 Sale of land		-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	
17 Bond Proceeds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20 Total Sources of Funds	\$	30,259,057 \$	30,545,197 \$	25,592,942 \$	25,832,422 \$	26,074,296 \$	26,318,589 \$	26,565,324 \$	26,814,528 \$	27,066,224 \$	27,320,435
25 TOTAL AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION	ON_\$	33,553,545 \$	33,548,684 \$	28,977,802 \$	29,023,955 \$	29,189,512 \$	29,470,569 \$	29,867,169 \$	29,877,188 \$	29,996,227 \$	30,724,021
USE OF FUNDS:											
DEBT SERVICE											
27 2009 Bond Refunding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
28 2008 Bond Issue-Taxable {\$10.365 mil}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29 Debt Service - 2011A Issue {Refunding}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
30 Debt Service - 2012 Issue {Refunding}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
31 Debt Service - 2013 Issue {\$25.260 mil} 32 Debt Service - 2018 Issue {\$24 mil}		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
33 Debt Service - 2019 Issue {\$14.868 mil}		-	-	-	-	-	<u>-</u>	-	-	-	
34 Debt Service - 2022 Issue (\$40 mil)		4,024,000	4,021,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
35 Paying Agent Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40 Subtotal-Debt Service		4,024,000	4,021,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OPERATING EXPENDITURES											
50 Prof Svcs/Proj Mgmt		175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000
52 Legal/Audit		1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
54 Zone Park Maintenance [mowing, utilities, botanical supplies]		704,600	704,600	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000
56 Rail Maintenance		100,000 100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
58 Road/Signage Maintenance 59 Transformation Team		839,784	100,000 839,784	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000	100,000 840,000
60 Contractual Payments [TEDC - Marketing]		200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
61 TEDC-Operating		3,266,491	3,380,818	3,499,147	3,621,617	3,748,374	3,879,567	4,015,352	4,155,889	4,301,345	4,451,892
62 Strategic Investment Zone - Grants		100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
63 TISD-Reimbursement [per contract]		38,783	40,722	40,722	40,722	42,758	42,758	42,758	44,896	44,896	44,896
65 Subtotal-Operating Expenditures		5,526,058	5,642,324	5,786,269	5,908,739	6,037,532	6,168,725	6,304,510	6,447,185	6,592,641	6,743,188
70 TOTAL DEBT & OPERATING EXPENDITUR	RES_\$	9,550,058 \$	9,663,824 \$	5,786,269 \$	5,908,739 \$	6,037,532 \$	6,168,725 \$	6,304,510 \$	6,447,185 \$	6,592,641 \$	6,743,188
80 Funds Available for Projects	\$	24,003,487 \$	23,884,859 \$	23,191,533 \$	23,115,216 \$	23,151,981 \$	23,301,845 \$	23,562,660 \$	23,430,003 \$	23,403,586 \$	23,980,833
PROJECTS											
150 Temple Industrial Park		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
200 Corporate Campus Park		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop 400 Synergy Park		-	_		-	-	-	-	-	-	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop 400 Synergy Park 450 Downtown		-	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop 400 Synergy Park 450 Downtown 500 TMED		- - -	- - -	- -	-	-	-	- -	-	-	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 250 Outer Loop 250 Synergy Park 250 Downtown 250 TMED 250 Airport Park		- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 250 Outer Loop 250 Synergy Park 250 Downtown 250 TMED 250 Airport Park 250 Gateway Projects		- - - - 21,000,000	- - - - 20,500,000	20,000,000	- - - 20,000,000	- - - 20,000,000	- - - 20,000,000	- - - 20,500,000	- - - 20,500,000	- - - 20,000,000	
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop 400 Synergy Park 450 Downtown 500 TMED 550 Airport Park 650 Gateway Projects		21,000,000 21,000,000	20,500,000	20,000,000	- - 20,000,000 20,000,000	- - - 20,000,000 20,000,000	20,000,000	- - - 20,500,000 20,500,000	- - - 20,500,000 20,500,000	- - - 20,000,000 20,000,000	21,000,000
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop 400 Synergy Park 450 Downtown 500 TMED 550 Airport Park 650 Gateway Projects 750 Public Improvements											21,000,000 21,000,000 27,743,188

FINANCING PLAN

Page 4 of 4

DESCRIPTION	2051 69	2052 70	2053 71	2054 72	2055 73	2056 74	2057 75	2058 76	2059 77	2060 78	2061 79	2062 80
1 "Taxable Increment"	\$ 1,294,089,337 \$	1,307,030,230 \$	1,320,100,532 \$	1,333,301,538 \$	1,346,634,553 \$	1,360,100,899 \$	1,373,701,908 \$	1,387,438,927 \$	1,401,313,316 \$	1,415,326,449 \$	1,429,479,714 \$	1,443,774,51
1 FUND BALANCE, Begin	\$ 2,980,833 \$	3,656,775 \$	3,430,767 \$	3,299,760 \$	3,258,175 \$	3,304,966 \$	2,936,549 \$	3,146,667 \$	2,933,820 \$	3,293,821 \$	3,219,670 \$	3,209,34
A Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Revenue Bonds, Series 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2B Adjustments to Debt Service Reserve - Tax Increment Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2019		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 Fund Balance Available for Appropriation	\$ 2,980,833 \$	3,656,775 \$	3,430,767 \$	3,299,760 \$	3,258,175 \$	3,304,966 \$	2,936,549 \$	3,146,667 \$	2,933,820 \$	3,293,821 \$	3,219,670 \$	3,209,341
SOURCES OF FUNDS:	1											
4 Tax Revenues	27,950,447	28,213,717	28,479,621	28,748,184	29,019,432	29,293,393	29,570,093	29,849,561	30,131,823	30,416,907	30,704,843	30,995,658
6 Allowance for Uncollected Taxes [1.5% of Tax Revenues]	(419,257)	(423,206)	(427,194)	(431,223)	(435,291)	(439,401)	(443,551)	(447,743)	(451,977)	(456,254)	(460,573)	(464,935
8 Interest Income	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
9 Interest Income-Bonds 10 Grant Funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12 License Fee - Central Texas Railway	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	36,00
14 Other Revenues	· -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
15 Sale of land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
17 Bond Proceeds		- - 07 020 544 ft		- 								20 570 700
20 Total Sources of Funds	\$ 27,577,190 \$	27,836,511 \$	28,098,427 \$	28,362,961 \$	28,630,141 \$	28,899,992 \$	29,172,542 \$	29,447,818 \$	29,725,846 \$	30,006,653 \$	30,290,270 \$	30,576,723
TOTAL AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION	\$ 30,558,024 \$	31,493,286 \$	31,529,194 \$	31,662,722 \$	31,888,316 \$	32,204,959 \$	32,109,090 \$	32,594,485 \$	32,659,666 \$	33,300,475 \$	33,509,940 \$	33,786,064
USE OF FUNDS:]											
DEBT SERVICE	_											
27 2009 Bond Refunding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28 2008 Bond Issue-Taxable {\$10.365 mil}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	•
29 Debt Service - 2011A Issue {Refunding} 30 Debt Service - 2012 Issue {Refunding}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
31 Debt Service - 2013 Issue {\$25.260 mil}	- -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
32 Debt Service - 2018 Issue (\$24 mil)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
33 Debt Service - 2019 Issue {\$14.868 mil}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34 Debt Service - 2022 Issue {\$40 mil}	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
35 Paying Agent Services 40 Subtotal-Debt Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ODED ATIMO EVOENDITUES												
OPERATING EXPENDITURES 50 Prof Svcs/Proj Mgmt	- 175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000
52 Legal/Audit	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
54 Zone Park Maintenance [mowing, utilities, botanical supplies]	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000	705,000
56 Rail Maintenance	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
58 Road/Signage Maintenance	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
59 Transformation Team 60 Contractual Pormanta ITEDC Marketing	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000	840,000 200,000
60 Contractual Payments [TEDC - Marketing] 61 TEDC-Operating	4,607,708	4,768,978	4,935,892	5,108,648	200,000 5,287,451	5,472,512	5,664,050	5,862,292	6,067,472	6,279,833	6,499,627	6,727,114
62 Strategic Investment Zone - Grants	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
63 TISD-Reimbursement [per contract]	47,141	47,141	47,141	49,498	49,498	49,498	51,973	51,973	51,973	54,572	54,572	54,572
65 Subtotal-Operating Expenditures	6,901,249	7,062,519	7,229,433	7,404,546	7,583,349	7,768,410	7,962,423	8,160,665	8,365,845	8,580,805	8,800,599	9,028,086
70 TOTAL DEBT & OPERATING EXPENDITURES	\$ 6,901,249 \$	7,062,519 \$	7,229,433 \$	7,404,546 \$	7,583,349 \$	7,768,410 \$	7,962,423 \$	8,160,665 \$	8,365,845 \$	8,580,805 \$	8,800,599 \$	9,028,086
80 Funds Available for Projects	\$ 23,656,775 \$	24,430,767 \$	24,299,760 \$	24,258,175 \$	24,304,966 \$	24,436,549 \$	24,146,667 \$	24,433,820 \$	24,293,821 \$	24,719,670 \$	24,709,341 \$	24,757,977
PROJECTS	_											
Temple Industrial Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
200 Corporate Campus Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
250 Bioscience Park/Crossroads Park 350 Outer Loop	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
400 Synergy Park	-	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	
450 Downtown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
500 TMED	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
550 Airport Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
550 Gateway Projects	- 20,000,000	- 21 000 000	- 21 000 000	- 21 000 000	- 21 000 000	21 500 000	- 21 000 000	21 500 000	- 21 000 000	21 500 000	21 500 000	04 757 07
750 Public Improvements Subtotal-Projects	20,000,000	21,000,000	21,000,000	21,000,000 21,000,000	21,000,000 21,000,000	21,500,000 21,500,000	21,000,000	21,500,000 21,500,000	21,000,000 21,000,000	21,500,000 21,500,000	21,500,000 21,500,000	24,757,977 24,757,977
TOTAL USE OF FUNDS	\$ 26,901,249 \$	28,062,519 \$	28,229,433 \$	28,404,546 \$	28,583,349 \$	29,268,410 \$	28,962,423 \$	29,660,665 \$	29,365,845 \$	30,080,805 \$	30,300,599 \$	33,786,063
FUND BALANCE, End {Available for Appropriation}	\$ 3,656,775 \$	3,430,767 \$	3,299,760 \$	3,258,175 \$	3,304,966 \$	2,936,549 \$	3,146,667 \$	2,933,820 \$	3,293,821 \$	3,219,670 \$	3,209,341 \$	0

TIF Reinvestment Zone #1

Summary Financing Plan with Detailed Project Plan

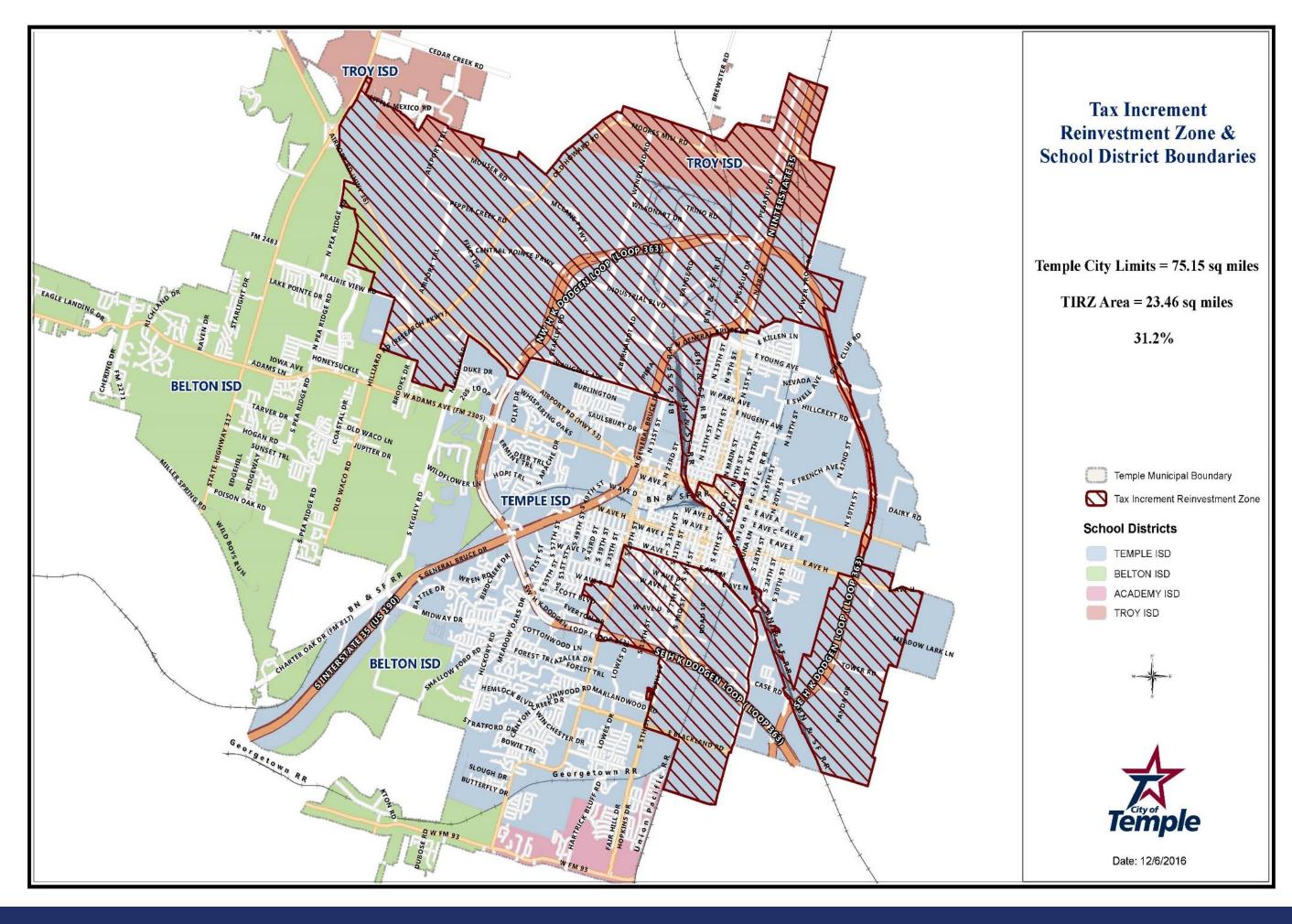
Project Plan - 10/23/19 - to Zone Board

Project Plan - 10/23/19 - to Zone Board	{A}	{B}	{C}	{D}											
SUMMARY FINANCING PLAN	(A)	(5)	(9)	(5)											
			FY 2019 Open Encumbrances &												
Beginning Available Fund Balance, Oct 1	\$ 42,051,937	FY 2019 Actual \$ 42,051,937	Carry Forwards	Adopted 2020 \$ 8,337,646	Revised 2020 \$ 36,192,972 \$	2021 2,328,593 \$	5,755,190 \$	2023 2,731,964 \$	5,238,089 \$	2025 11,580,177 \$	2026 3,276,727 \$	3,351,659 \$	2028 3,129,795 \$	3,071,048 \$	2030 3,106,879
20 Total Sources of Funds	19,395,011	19,848,879	571	33,905,331	33,905,902	18,715,913	60,313,900	21,451,033	22,609,406	23,966,490	25,595,655	26,384,218	26,614,065	26,780,895	27,025,132
25 Net Available for Appropriation	61,446,948	61,900,816	571	42,242,976	70,098,874	21,044,506	66,069,089	24,182,997	27,847,494	35,546,667	28,872,382	29,735,878	29,743,860	29,851,942	30,132,012
50 Professional	179,265	90,102		146,400	195,298	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000
52 General Administrative Expenditures	1,300	1,200		1,300 528,600	1,300	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
Zone Park Maintenance [mowing, utilities, botanical supplies]Rail Maintenance	720,000 185,324	720,000 69,632		100,000	528,600 215,692	560,600 100,000	660,600 100,000	677,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000	704,600 100,000
58 Road/Signage Maintenance	440,000	259,679		100,000	280,321	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
59 Downtown Improvements {Transformation Team}	499,501	415,981	83,520	715,439	798,959	639,784	639,784	639,784	647,784	639,784	639,784	639,784	639,784	639,784	639,784
60 Contractual Payments (TEDC - Marketing)	200,000	200,000		200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
61 TEDC-Operating	_	-		1,586,113	1,586,113	1,641,627	1,699,084	1,758,552	1,820,101	1,883,805	1,949,738	2,017,979	2,088,608	2,161,709	2,237,369
62 Strategic Investment Zone - Grants	525,000	70,000	455,000	100,000	555,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
63 TISD-Reimbursement [per contract]	27,563	-	-	27,563	27,563	28,941	28,941	28,941	30,388	30,388	30,388	31,907	31,907	31,907	33,502
27 Debt Service - 2009 Issue {Refunding}	1,485,000	1,485,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
28 Debt Service - 2008 Taxable Issue {\$10.365 mil}	1,241,173	1,241,173	-	1,237,744	1,237,744	1,241,670	1,242,422	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
29 Debt Service - 2011A Issue {Refunding}	915,950	915,950	-	2,497,800	2,497,800	2,497,550	2,494,950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30 Debt Service - 2012 Issue {Refunding}	77,650	77,650	-	80,050	80,050	77,250	78,750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
31 Debt Service - 2013 Issue {\$25.260 mil}	2,048,344	2,048,344	-	2,047,944	2,047,944	2,046,494	2,031,494	2,030,094	2,026,694	2,038,413	2,051,613	2,059,113	2,061,713	2,061,713	2,069,113
32 Debt Service - 2018 Issue {\$24 mil}	1,439,967	1,439,967	-	1,336,000	1,336,000	1,287,000	1,305,000	2,086,750	2,089,000	2,088,750	2,086,000	2,090,750	2,087,500	2,086,500	2,087,500
33 Debt Service - 2019 Issue {\$14.868 mil}	-	-	-	-	-	1,323,900	882,600	1,357,600	1,359,100	1,358,800	1,356,700	1,357,800	1,356,800	1,358,700	1,358,200
34 Debt Service - 2022 Issue {\$40 mil}			-	-		-	-	3,437,188	3,911,250	4,022,000	4,023,500	4,025,750	4,023,500	4,021,750	4,025,250
35 Paying Agent Services	3,200	2,316		3,200	3,200	3,200	3,200	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
75 Total Debt & Operating Expenditures	9,989,237	9,036,994	883,431	10,708,153	11,591,584	12,024,316	11,743,225	12,694,909	13,267,317	13,444,940	13,520,723	13,606,083	13,672,812	13,745,063	13,833,718
80 Funds Available for Projects	\$ 51,457,711	\$ 52,863,822	\$ (882,860)	\$ 31,534,823	\$ 58,507,290 \$	9,020,190 \$	54,325,864 \$	11,488,089 \$	14,580,177 \$	22,101,727 \$	15,351,659 \$	16,129,795 \$	16,071,048 \$	16,106,879 \$	16,298,293
PROJECT PLAN							1				<u> </u>		ı		
			FY 2019 Open												
			Encumbrances &	As Currently											
	2019	FY 2019 Actual	Carry Forwards	As Currently Adopted 2020	Revised 2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
TEMPLE INDUSTRIAL PARK:	2019	FY 2019 Actual			Revised 2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
TEMPLE INDUSTRIAL PARK: 102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract	2019 1,500,000	FY 2019 Actual 1,421,206			Revised 2020 78,794	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
			Carry Forwards			2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026 - -	2027 - -	2028 - -	2029 - -	2030
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading			Carry Forwards			2021 - - -	2022 - - 1,500,000	2023 - - 1,500,000	2024 - - -	-	2026 - -	2027 - - -	2028	2029 - - -	2030 - - -
 102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 			Carry Forwards 78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 -	2021 - - - 265,000	- -	-	2024 - - - -	2,325,000	2026 - - - -	2027	2028	2029 - - - -	2030 - - - -
 102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 	1,500,000 - - - -	1,421,206 - - - -	78,794	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - -	- - - 265,000 -	1,500,000 - -	1,500,000 - - -	2024 - - - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - -	2026	2027	2028	2029 - - - - -	2030 - - - - - -
 102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 			Carry Forwards 78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 -	- - -	- -	-	2024 - - - - - -	2,325,000	2026	2027	2028 - - - - - -	2029 - - - - - - -	2030 - - - - - -
 102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 	1,500,000 - - - -	1,421,206 - - - -	78,794	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - -	- - - 265,000 -	1,500,000 - -	1,500,000 - - -	- - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - -	- - - -	- - - -		:	2030 - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park	1,500,000 - - - -	1,421,206 - - - -	78,794 - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - -	- - - 265,000 -	1,500,000 - -	1,500,000 - - -	- - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - -	- - - -	- - - -		:	2030 - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK:	1,500,000 - - - - - - 1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794	- - - 265,000 -	1,500,000 - -	1,500,000 - - -	- - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - -	- - - -	- - - -		:	2030 - - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land	1,500,000 - - - - - - 1,500,000	1,421,206 - - - - - 1,421,206	78,794	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794	- - - 265,000 -	1,500,000 - -	1,500,000 - - -	- - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - -	- - - -	- - - -		:	2030 - - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000	1,421,206 - - - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070	78,794	- - 100,000 - -	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930	265,000 - 265,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	- - - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	2030
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK:	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422	1,421,206 - - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070 129,828	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594	265,000 - 265,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	- - - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	2030
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422	1,421,206 - - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070 129,828	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK:	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422	1,421,206 - - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070 129,828	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594	265,000 - 265,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	- - - - -	2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	- - - - - -	2030
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 200 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 250 Total Bio-Science Park	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422	1,421,206 - - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070 129,828	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 200 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 250 Total Bio-Science Park	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208	1,421,206 - - - - 1,421,206 758 129,070 129,828 1,152,773 1,152,773	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	1,500,000 - - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 200 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 250 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 305 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer}	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland)	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208 793,072 716,980	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000 - - - - - - - - 15,825,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	- - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 100 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy)	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208 793,072 716,980 412,059	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) 107 Outer Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy)	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208 793,072 716,980 412,059 8,276,209	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000 - - - - - - - - 15,825,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	- - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) 107 Outer Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy) 108 Tract Row 109 Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded}	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208 793,072 716,980 412,059	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775	265,000 - 265,000 - - 2 -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000 - - - - - - - - 15,825,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	- - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) 107 Outer Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy)	1,500,000 1,500,000 182,422 250,000 432,422 1,156,208 1,156,208 793,072 716,980 412,059 8,276,209 2,651,985	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435	265,000 - 265,000 - - - - -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000 - - - - - - - - 15,825,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	- - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) 107 Outer Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy) 108 Outer Loop Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded} 109 Outer Loop Phase V (Old Waco Road to I35 South)	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775	265,000 - 265,000 - - - - -	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000 - - - - - - - - 15,825,000	1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 - - 3,825,000				- - - - - - - -	- - - - - - -
102 Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract 103 Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract 104 Industrial Park Grading 105 Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW 106 Overlay Industrial Blvd 150 Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: 156 Corporate Campus Land 157 Mixed Use Master Plan 150 Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: 207 Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail 150 Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP 105 Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} 106 Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) 117 Outer Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy) 118 Outer Loop Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded} 150 Outer Loop Phase VI (Old Waco Road to I35 South) 151 East Outer Loop	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 4,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775 2,526,393	- 265,000 - 265,000 	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,500,000	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 3,825,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	
Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract Industrial Park Grading Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW Overlay Industrial Blvd Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: Corporate Campus Land Mixed Use Master Plan Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) Outer Loop Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded} Outer Loop Phase VI (Old Waco Road to I35 South) East Outer Loop Total Research Parkway SYNERGY PARK:	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 4,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775 2,526,393	- 265,000 - 265,000 	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,500,000	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 3,825,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	
Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract Industrial Park Grading Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW Overlay Industrial Blvd Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: Corporate Campus Land Mixed Use Master Plan Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: CTOSS Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} Outer Loop (Wendland to McLane Pkwy) Couter Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy) Couter Loop Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded} Couter Loop Phase VI (Old Waco Road to I35 South) East Outer Loop Total Research Parkway SYNERGY PARK: SENTY Enhancement	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775 2,526,393	- 265,000 - 265,000 	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,500,000	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 3,825,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	
Rail Backage Road & Rail Improvements (E-W) GST Tract Rail Backage Road (N-S) GST Tract Industrial Park Grading Rail Park Receiving and Delivery Tract ROW Overlay Industrial Blvd Total Industrial Park CORPORATE CAMPUS PARK: Corporate Campus Land Mixed Use Master Plan Total Corporate Campus Park BIOSCIENCE PARK/CROSSROADS PARK: Cross Roads Park @ Pepper Creek Trail Total Bio-Science Park OUTER LOOP Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) STAG grant {Little Elm Sewer} Outer Loop (IH 35 to Wendland) Couter Loop (McLane Pkwy to Central Point Pkwy) Couter Loop Phase V (Poison Oak to Old Waco Road) {bond funded} Outer Loop Phase VI (Old Waco Road to I35 South) East Outer Loop Total Research Parkway SYNERGY PARK:	1,500,000	1,421,206	78,794	Adopted 2020	78,794 - 100,000 - 178,794 181,664 120,930 302,594 903,435 903,435 903,435 8,961 664,557 141,683 8,217,435 2,273,775 2,526,393	- 265,000 - 265,000 	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,500,000	- 1,500,000 - - 1,500,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- 2,325,000 1,500,000 3,825,000	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	

TIF Reinvestment Zone #1 Summary Financing Plan with Detailed Project Plan

Project Plan - 10/23/19 - to Zone Board

	{A}	{B}	{C}	{D}											
SUMMARY FINANCING PLAN															
		_	FY 2019 Open	A = 0											
	2019		Incumbrances & Carry Forwards	As Currently Adopted 2020	Revised 2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
DOWNTOWN:						•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	
Downtown Electric Master Plan	62,740	62,740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Downtown Lighting Master Plan	-	-	-	28,600	28,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
03 MLK Festival Fields Electric Design	-	-	-	100,000	100,000	650,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
04 Downtown Lighting	60,000	-	60,000	50,000	110,000	450,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
05 Santa Fe Plaza 06 Downtown City Center/Hawn	5,187,664 2,141,030	4,877,314 316,135	310,350 1,824,895	4,250,000	310,350 6,074,895	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	•
77 Santa Fe Market	2,503,251	2,091,397	411,854	4,230,000	411,854	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8 1st Street (Avenue B to Central Avenue) and Avenue A (North 3rd to South 2nd)	38,107	19,930	18,177	_	18,177	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
9 1st Street from Avenue A to Avenue B	1,275,000	272,565	1,002,435	-	1,002,435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0 1st Street from Avenue A to Central Avenue	1,438,000	-	1,438,000	-	1,438,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1 1st Street Parking Garage	1,071,550	62,901	1,008,649	6,068,450	7,077,099	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12 Central Ave/4th Street Parking Garage	568,450	66,000	502,450	8,800,000	9,302,450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 Avenue C from Main Street to 24th Street	2,740,000	425,782	2,314,218	2,000,000	4,314,218	-	5,500,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
4 24th Street - Avenue C to Central Street Design	-	-	-	148,500	148,500	1,000,000	1,798,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
15 Central/Adams Corridor 16 3rd Street Corridor Enhancement	325,000 125,000	209,905 123,130	115,095	-	115,095	-	-	1,500,000	2,000,000	-	- -	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	-	
77 Downtown Corridor Enhancements	700,000	123, 130	700,000		700,000	-	-	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	
8 Festival Fields Buildings	-		-	_	-	750,000	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	
19 Festival Fields Parking Lot	-	-	-	350,000	350,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20 Library/City Hall Campus	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	-	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	
Total Downtown	18,235,792	8,527,799	9,706,123	21,795,550	31,501,673	3,000,000	7,298,900	1,500,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	
TMED:															
8 Loop 363 Frontage Rd (UPRR to 5th TIRZ portion)	182,935	-	182,935	-	182,935	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9 31st Street/Loop 363 Improvements 0 31st Street Monumentation (bond funded)	62,773 450,000	9,073	53,700 450,000	-	53,700 450,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1 Veteran's Memorial Blvd. Phase II	118,500	-	118,500	-	118,500	-	3,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 TMED South 1st Street	72,789	70,544	2,245	_	2,245	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	-
00 Total TMED	886,997	79,617	807,380	-	807,380	-	3,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AIRPORT PARK:															
7 Taxiway for Hangars	1,075,000	964,213	110,787	-	110,787	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
O Draughon-Miller Regional Airport FBO Center & Parking	442,340	40,390	401,950		401,950	-	4,740,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
11 Corporate Hangar Phase IV 12 Clear Area Near Fire Station	22,560	22,160	470 500	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tower Refurbishment	172,500 172,500	-	172,500 172,500	_	172,500	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	
4 Demolition of Old Terminal Building	115,000	86,488	28,512	_	28,512	-	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	-	
5 Fence Realignment & Gate	175,000	-	175,000	_	175,000	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	
6 Airfield Lighting Grant Match	· -	-	· -	213,000		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Airport Park	2,174,900	1,113,251	1,061,249	1,713,000	2,601,749	-	4,740,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
O LTENAY DDG IESTO															
GATEWAY PROJECTS: 11 North 31st Street (Nugent to Central)	2 216 570	1 707 244	500 226	5.010.000	5 510 226										
2 East/West IH 35 Gateway	2,216,570 60,000	1,707,244 59,700	509,326 300	5,010,000 320,000	5,519,326 320,300	-	3,430,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
23 Downtown Neighborhoods Overlay	100,000	84,600	15,400	-	15,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
04 Adams & Central Avenue Bicycle & Pedestrian Improvements Design	155,150	109,908	45,242	-	45,242	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
05 Art District	-	-	-	150,000	150,000	-	-	1,500,000		10,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
Total Gateway Projects	2,531,720	1,961,452	570,268	5,480,000	6,050,268	-	3,430,000	1,500,000	•	10,000,000	-	-	-	-	
Public Improvements															
Public Improvements	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000 000	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	12,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000
2 Land Acquisition 0 Total Public Improvements	-	<u> </u>	-	-	-	<u> </u>	3,000,000 3,000,000	750,000 1,750,000	1,000,000	<u> </u>	12,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000
Total Planned Project Expenditures	43,120,065	16,670,850	26,362,647	29,988,550	56,178,697	3,265,000	51,593,900	6,250,000	3,000,000	18,825,000	12,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000
0 Available Fund Balance at Year End	\$ 8,337,646	36,192,972	\$ (27,245,507)	\$ 1,546,273	\$ 2,328,593 \$	5,755,190 \$	2,731,964 \$	5,238,089 \$	11,580,177 \$	3,276,727 \$	3,351,659 \$	3,129,795 \$	3,071,048 \$	3,106,879 \$	3,298,293
Reserve for Debt Service - Tax Increment Rev Bonds, Series 2018	2,090,750	2,090,750		2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750	2,090,750
	2,000,100	2,000,700		2,030,130		2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,100	2,000,700
Total Fund Balance at Year End	\$ 10,428,396	38,283,722	\$ (27,245,507)	\$ 3,637,023	\$ 4,419,343 \$	7,845,940 \$	4,822,714 \$	7,328,839 \$	13,670,927 \$	5,367,477 \$	5,442,409 \$	5,220,545 \$	5,161,798 \$	5,197,629 \$	5,389,043



REINVESTMENT ZONE NO. 1



2 NORTH MAIN ST. TEMPLE, TEXAS 76501 254.298.5631

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9945-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, APPROVING THE ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE TAX INCREMENT FINANCING REINVESTMENT ZONE NUMBER ONE FOR YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 2019; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, Section 311.016 of the Tax Increment Financing Act requires that on or before the 150th day following the end of the fiscal year of the municipality, the governing body of a municipality submit to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies property tax on real property in a reinvestment zone created by the municipality, an annual report on the status of the zone;

Whereas, State law requires a copy of the report must also be sent to the Texas Attorney General and State Comptroller;

Whereas, the report attached hereto as Exhibit 'A,' discloses the financial condition of the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone as of September 30, 2019, as well as the tax collections by taxing entity;

Whereas, the financial information contained in the report was presented to the City of Temple Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One Board at the December 11, 2019 board meeting;

Whereas, Staff recommends approval of the annual report for the Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One for year ending September 30, 2019, which meets all the mandated requirements for submission, including a balance sheet and income statement as of September 30, 2019; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore, Be It Resolved By the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2</u>: The City Council approves the City of Temple Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One Annual Report for the fiscal year 2018-2019, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part of this Resolution for all purposes as Exhibit "A," and the Director of Finance is hereby directed to submit the report to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies property tax on real property in City of Temple Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One. A copy of the report shall also be sent to the Attorney General and State Comptroller.

<u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stonbania Hadriak	Votherm H. Dovie
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #5(Y) Consent Agenda Page 1 of 1

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Traci Barnard, Director of Finance

ITEM DESCRIPTION: Consider adopting a resolution authorizing budget amendments for fiscal year 2019-2020.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

ITEM SUMMARY: This item is to recommend various budget amendments, based on the adopted FY 2019-2020 budget. The amendments will involve transfers of funds between contingency accounts, department and fund levels.

FISCAL IMPACT: The total amount of budget amendments is \$120,982.

ATTACHMENTS:

Budget Amendments Resolution

CITY OF TEMPLE BUDGET AMENDMENTS FOR FY 2020 BUDGET December 19, 2019

				APPROP	RIAT	
ACCOUNT #	PROJECT #			Debit		Credit
110-2222-522-2516		Other Services / Judgments & Damages	\$	204		
110-0000-461-0554		Insurance Claims / Insurance Claims			\$	204
		To appropriate additional insurance proceeds received from Progressive for damages sustained to asset 13515 on 09/27/19. The initial insurance proceeds check received from Progressive in the amount of \$1,030.16 was approved by Council on 12/05/19.				
260-2200-522-6211	102200	Capital Equipment / Instruments/Special Equipment - Infrared Chemical Identifier	\$	65,550		
260-0000-431-0261		State Grants / State Grants			\$	65,550
		To appropriate grant funds awarded through the Homeland Security Grants Division of the Governor's Office for the purchase of Hazardous Substance Identification Equipment for Fire.				
520-5500-535-2616		Contracted Services / Professional	\$	30,684		
520-5000-535-6532		Capital - Special Projects / Contingency		,	\$	30,684
		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the assessment of industries that may potentially become users of the City's wastewater treatment system.				
520-5500-535-2616		Contracted Services / Professional	\$	24,544		
		Capital - Special Projects / Contingency	•	,-	\$	24,544
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins				
520-5000-535-6532		• • •	\$	120,982	-	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program.	\$	120,982	-	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND	\$	120,982	\$	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance	\$	120,982	-	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account	\$	120,982	\$	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year	\$	120,982	\$	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency	\$	120,982	\$	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year	\$	120,982	\$	120,982 - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency	\$	120,982	\$	120,982
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$	120,982 - - - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency	\$	120,982	\$	120,982 - - - - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$	120,982 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Net Balance Of Judgments & Damages Contingency Account Beginning Compensation Contingency	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$ \$	- - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Contingency Account Beginning Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$ \$	- - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Contingency Account Beginning Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$ \$	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Contingency Account Beginning Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency Contingency Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Contingency Compensation Contingency Contingency Compensation Contingency Compensation Contingency Contingency Compensation Compensation	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$ \$	- - - - - 506,197
520-5000-535-6532		To appropriate contingency funds for a professional services agreement with Perkins Engineering Consultants, Inc. to assist with the development of a surcharge program. TOTAL AMENDMENTS GENERAL FUND Beginning Contingency Balance Added to Contingency Sweep Account Carry forward from Prior Year Taken From Contingency Net Balance of Contingency Account Beginning Judgments & Damages Contingency Added to Contingency Judgments & Damages from Council Contingency Taken From Judgments & Damages Net Balance of Judgments & Damages Contingency Account Beginning Compensation Contingency Added to Compensation Contingency Taken From Compensation Contingency Net Balance of Compensation Contingency Net Balance of Compensation Contingency Net Balance Council Contingency Beginning Balance Budget Sweep Contingency	\$	120,982	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	506,197

CITY OF TEMPLE BUDGET AMENDMENTS FOR FY 2020 BUDGET December 19, 2019

			APPROP	RIAT	IONS
ACCOUNT #	PROJECT #	DESCRIPTION	Debit		Credit
		WATER & WASTEWATER FUND			
		Beginning Contingency Balance		\$	100,000
		Added to Contingency Sweep Account			.
		Taken From Contingency			(55,228)
		Net Balance of Contingency Account		\$	44,772
		Paginning Companyation Contingency		\$	02.500
		Beginning Compensation Contingency		Ф	93,500
		Added to Compensation Contingency			-
		Taken From Compensation Contingency Net Balance of Compensation Contingency Account		\$	93,500
		Net balance of Compensation Contingency Account		Ψ	93,300
		Net Balance Water & Wastewater Fund Contingency		\$	138,272
		HOTEL/MOTEL TAX FUND			
		Beginning Contingency Balance		\$	_
		Added to Contingency Sweep Account		•	_
		Carry forward from Prior Year			_
		Taken From Contingency			-
		Net Balance of Contingency Account		\$	-
		Beginning Compensation Contingency		\$	19,500
		Added to Compensation Contingency			-
		Taken From Compensation Contingency			-
		Net Balance of Compensation Contingency Account		\$	19,500
		Net Balance Hotel/Motel Tax Fund Contingency		\$	19,500
		DRAINAGE FUND			
		Beginning Contingency Balance		\$	488,446
		Added to Contingency Sweep Account			-
		Carry forward from Prior Year			-
		Taken From Contingency			-
		Net Balance of Contingency Account		\$	488,446
		Beginning Compensation Contingency		\$	10,500
		Added to Compensation Contingency			-
		Taken From Compensation Contingency			-
		Net Balance of Compensation Contingency Account		\$	10,500
		Net Balance Drainage Fund Contingency		\$	498,946
		FED/STATE GRANT FUND			
		Beginning Contingency Balance		\$	_
		Carry forward from Prior Year		Ψ	
		Added to Contingency Sweep Account			
		Taken From Contingency			-
		Net Balance Fed/State Grant Fund Contingency		\$	-
				Ť	

RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9946-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, APPROVING BUDGET AMENDMENTS TO THE 2019-2020 CITY BUDGET: AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, on the 19th day of September, 2019, the City Council approved a budget for the 2019-2020 fiscal year; and

Whereas, the City Council deems it in the public interest to make certain amendments to the 2019-2020 City Budget.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council hereby amends the 2019-2020 City Budget by adopting the budget amendments which are more fully described in Exhibit 'A,' attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.
- <u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn H. Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #6 Regular Agenda Page 1 of 5

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Tammy Lyerly, Senior Planner

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> SECOND READING – PUBLIC HEARING – FY-20-3-ZC: Consider an ordinance adopting a site development plan and rezoning from Agricultural and Single Family-Three to Planned Development-General Retail on 0.348 +/- acres and Planned Development-General Retail with a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue, on 0.108 +/- acres and 1.456 +/- acres, situated in the Baldwin Robertson Survey, Abstract No. 17, Bell County, Texas, located at Prairie View Road and east of Westfield Boulevard.

PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION: At its November 18, 2019, meeting the Planning and Zoning Commission voted 7/0 to recommend approval of the site development plan and requested rezoning Agricultural (AG) and Single Family-Three (SF-3) to Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) on 0.348 +/- acres and Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) with a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue, on 0.108 +/- acres and 1.456 +/- acres, per staff recommendation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends approval of the following uses, conditions, and exceptions within each proposed Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) district:

- 1. Allowance of the following uses by right within the PD-GR districts:
 - All uses identified in Sec. 5.1 Use Table that are permitted in the General Retail District (GR)
 - Vertical Mixed Use allowing for multifamily elements and general retail elements to be combined in a single multi-story building (UDC Section 5.1 waived)
 - Multiple Family Dwelling-3 (UDC Section 5.1 waived)
- 2. Approval of a Conditional Use Permit for alcoholic beverage sales where the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on premise consumption may be up to 50% on designated PD-GR districts (0.108 acres and 1.456 acres) along Prairie View Road, as shown on the Site Development Plan
- 3. Provision of a continuous buffer, along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family uses and residential district only **(buffering from internal uses is waived)** will be the responsibility of the non-residential developer at permitting eliminating the required continuous buffering along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family

uses and residential uses (**UDC Section 7.7.4: Landscaping Standards** location waived above)

PROPOSED CITY COUNCIL MEETING SCHEDULE: This rezoning and Conditional Use Permit request is scheduled for 1st Reading on December 5, 2019 and 2nd Reading on December 19, 2019.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> This rezoning request is to allow the expansion of a recent Planned Development district approved by City Council on June 1, 2017 with Ordinance No. 2017-4844. This rezoning request includes 0.348 acres of land zoned Single Family-Three (SF-3), 0.018 acres of land which was previously Prairie View Road right-of-way that has been deeded back to the applicants and zoned Agricultural (AG), and 1.456 acres of land zoned Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) for mixed-use dwelling/retail per Ordinance No. 2017-4844.

The **1.456-acre PD-GR district** is included in this request to allow a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue. The **0.018-acre tract** is included in this CUP request sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue.

Section 109.33: Sales Near School, Church, or Hospital of Title 4 of the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Code. Distance requirements from schools, churches and hospitals are applicable.

The site development plan shows both tracts exceed the 300' distance from the public BISD school to the southwest and Crossroads Community Park along the south side of Prairie View Road, per **Unified Development Code (UDC) Section 5.3.15: Alcoholic Beverage Sales for On-Premise Consumption.**

The previously approved 185-acre Planned Development established by Ordinance No. 2017-4844 was modeled after the nearby Westfield Master Plan. The applicant's design concept involves the integration of a mix of zonings and uses to create a unique planned community where residents have access to recreational amenities and shopping through a connected trail/sidewalk system modeled on the successful Westfield development to the south. The applicant proposes multiple elements into this planned development request to include:

- 1. Professional and retail shops;
- Live/work mixed use dwelling/retail units;
- 3. Mix of residential development integrating single family detached and multi-family uses into a single planned community;
- 4. Vertical mixed uses including multifamily and restaurants; and
- 5. Pocket parks/green space dispersed throughout the development with interior sidewalk connectivity.

<u>Planned Development:</u> UDC Section 3.4.1 defines a Planned Development as:

"A flexible overlay zoning district designed to respond to unique development proposals, special design considerations and land use transitions by allowing evaluation of land use relationships to surrounding areas through development plan approval."

A development plan is subject to review and approval as part of the Planned Development rezoning. As opposed to a standard rezoning, conditions of approval can be included into the rezoning ordinance of a Planned Development.

The applicants have provided a site development plan with this rezoning request. The development site plan shows the three areas proposed within this Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) request, as well as the two areas requesting a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue.

The site development plan also shows a 300-foot radius from the BISD property to ensure adequate distance separation associated with this CUP request.

Per UDC Section 3.4.2C, the City Council may include additional conditions of approval into the rezoning ordinance. In approving a Planned Development, the City Council may require additional standards deemed necessary to create a reasonable transition to, and protection of, adjacent property and public areas, including but not limited to, access and circulations, signs, parking, building design, location and height, light and air, orientation, building coverage, outdoor lighting, landscaping, homeowners or property owners associations, open space, topography and screening.

The applicant's rezoning request conforms with the planned development review criteria by addressing the following:

- 1. The Planned Development rezoning is being considered with a plat, currently being reviewed by DRC. Proposed streets and utility infrastructure will be constructed in conformance with the Design and Development Standards Manual. The applicant has not requested any exceptions to street or utility provision standards.
- The applicant proposes a mixed-use higher density development project designed to provide opportunities for residents to access amenities and entertainment opportunities close to where they live as established by the adjacent property's recent rezoning with City Council approval of Ordinance No.2017-4844.
- 3. This area is characterized by the placement of similar uses to what is proposed. The area provides a mix of uses to include residential (varying densities), retail, office, public institutional (schools) and recreation uses. The applicant proposes similar vertical mixed use and multifamily uses similar to those allowed on nearby properties in the Westfield Master Plan.
- The applicant proposes an interconnected network of sidewalks to allow safe pedestrian passage between retail, residential and recreational uses to include the nearby Crossroads Community Park.
- 5. Parking and loading concerns will be addressed with the building permits and related site plans.
- 6. The proposed Planned Development integrates open space with retail and mixed uses of varying intensities.
- 7. The subject site is served by multiple water and sewer lines.

Specific to this CUP request, a restaurant or other use that generates up to 50% of its total gross revenue from the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption is a compatible use subject to approval of a Conditional Use Permit.

Section 5.3.15 of the Unified Development Code provides for multiple performance standards related to the provision of a Conditional Use Permit for the on-premise sale of alcoholic beverages. Some of which include, but not limited to:

- The permittee must comply with applicable licensing and permit provisions of the Alcoholic Beverage Code within six months from the date of the issuance of the Conditional Use Permit, such limitation in time being subject to City review and possible extension,
- The permittee must demonstrate that the granting of the permit would not be detrimental to the public welfare of the Citizens of the City,
- The permittee must, at all times, provide an adequate number of employees for security purposes to adequately control the establishment to prevent incidents of drunkenness, disorderly conduct and raucous behavior. The permittee must consult with the Chief of Police, who acts in an advisory capacity, to determine the number of qualified employees necessary to meet such obligations.

Additionally, the UDC states:

The City Council may deny or revoke a Conditional Use Permit in accordance with UDC Section 3.5 if is affirmatively determines that the issuance of the permit is:

- a. Incompatible with the surrounding uses of property; or
- b. Detrimental or offensive to the neighborhood or contrary to the health, safety and general welfare of the City and its inhabitants, and
- c. Per UDC Section 3.5.5, the Planning & Zoning Commission may recommend, and the City Council may impose additional conditions of approval.

Adherence to UDC Section 5.3.15 in its entirety is included by reference in the Ordinance as conditions of approval. A Conditional Use Permit runs with the property and a change in ownership or change in the lessee does not affect the Conditional Use Permit.

<u>DEVELOPMENT REVIEW COMMITTEE (DRC):</u> The DRC reviewed this Conditional Use Permit (CUP) request on November 4, 2019. The site development plan satisfied the 300-foot distance requirement from the BISD property to the southwest.

<u>COMPREHENSIVE PLAN COMPLIANCE:</u> The proposed rezoning relates to the following goals, objectives or maps of the Comprehensive Plan and Sidewalk and Trails Plan:

Future Land Use and Character Plan (FLUP) (CP Map 3.1)

The *Choices '08* City of Temple Comprehensive Plan shows this area as Agricultural/Rural. Although the requested general retail uses are not compliant with the Future Land Use Map, this request is compatible with the adjacent Planned Development-General Retail (PD-GR) zoning. This request is compatible with surrounding similar uses in the Westfield Master Plan and nearby.

Thoroughfare Plan (CP Map 5.2) and Temple Trails Master Plan Map and Sidewalk Ordinance

The subject property fronts Prairie View Rd, a minor arterial. Minor arterials are appropriate for retail and mixed uses. Sidewalks exist on Westfield Boulevard and Prairie View Road.

Availability of Public Facilities (CP Goal 4.1)

Sanitary sewer and water are available to the subject property through potential connections from both the south and north of the subject property.

<u>PUBLIC NOTICE:</u> Six notices of the Planning and Zoning Commission public hearing were sent out to property owners within 200-feet of the subject property as required by State law and City Ordinance. As of Thursday, November 14, 2019, two notices have been returned in favor of the proposed rezoning and no notices have been returned in opposition to the proposed rezoning.

The newspaper printed the notice of the public hearing on November 7 2019, in accordance with state law and local ordinance.

FISCAL IMPACT: Not Applicable

ATTACHMENTS:

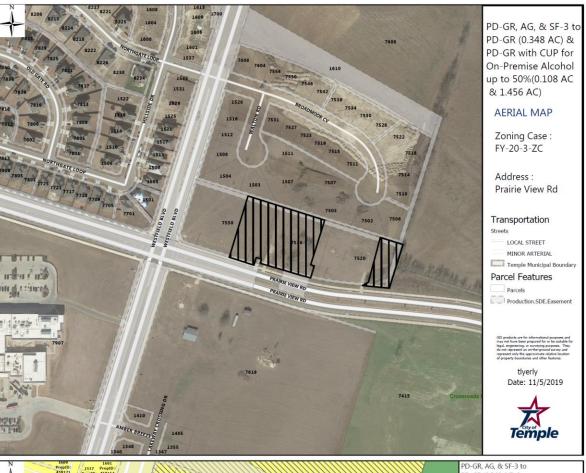
Site and Surrounding Property Photos Maps Development Regulation Tables Development/Site Plan Exhibits Notification Response Letters Ordinance

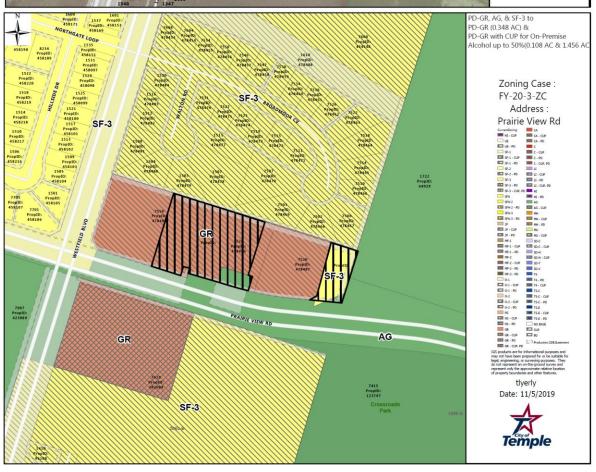
<u>SURROUNDING PROPERTY AND USES:</u>
The following table shows the subject property, existing zoning and current land uses:

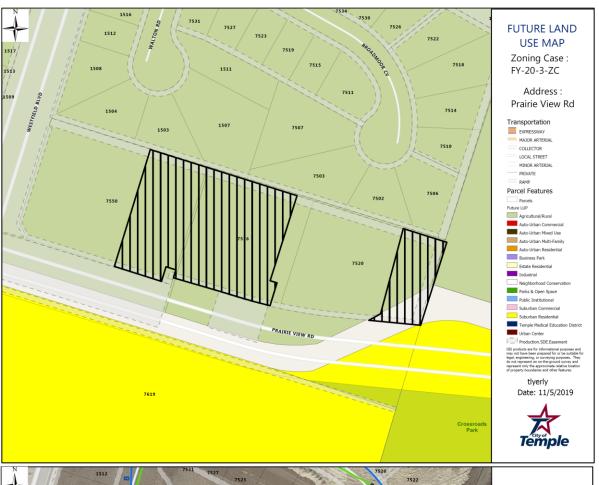
Direction	Zoning	Current Land Use	Photo
Subject Property	AG, SF-3, & PD-GR	Undeveloped Land	PROPOSED TO LAND USE CASE TO LAND USE CA
East	AG	Undeveloped Land	

Direction	Zoning	Current Land Use	Photo
West	PD-GR	Undeveloped Land	
South	GR, SF-3, & AG	Undeveloped Land & BISD School to Southwest & Crossroads Community Park to southeast	Prairie View Road

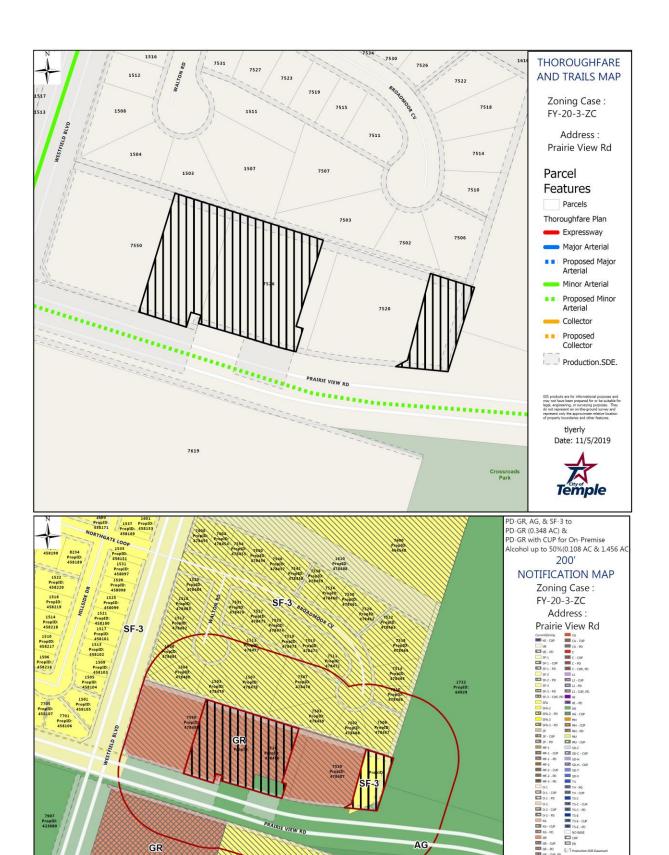
Direction	Zoning	Current Land Use	Photo
North	PD- SF-3	Undeveloped Land	











SF-3

tlyerly Date: 11/5/2019

Temple

DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS:

	GR (Base Zoning)
Minimum Lot Size	N/A
Minimum Lot Width	N/A
Minimum Lot Depth	N/A
Front Setback	15 Feet
Side Setback	10 Feet
Side Setback (corner)	10 Feet
Rear Setback	10 Feet
Max Building Height	3 Stories

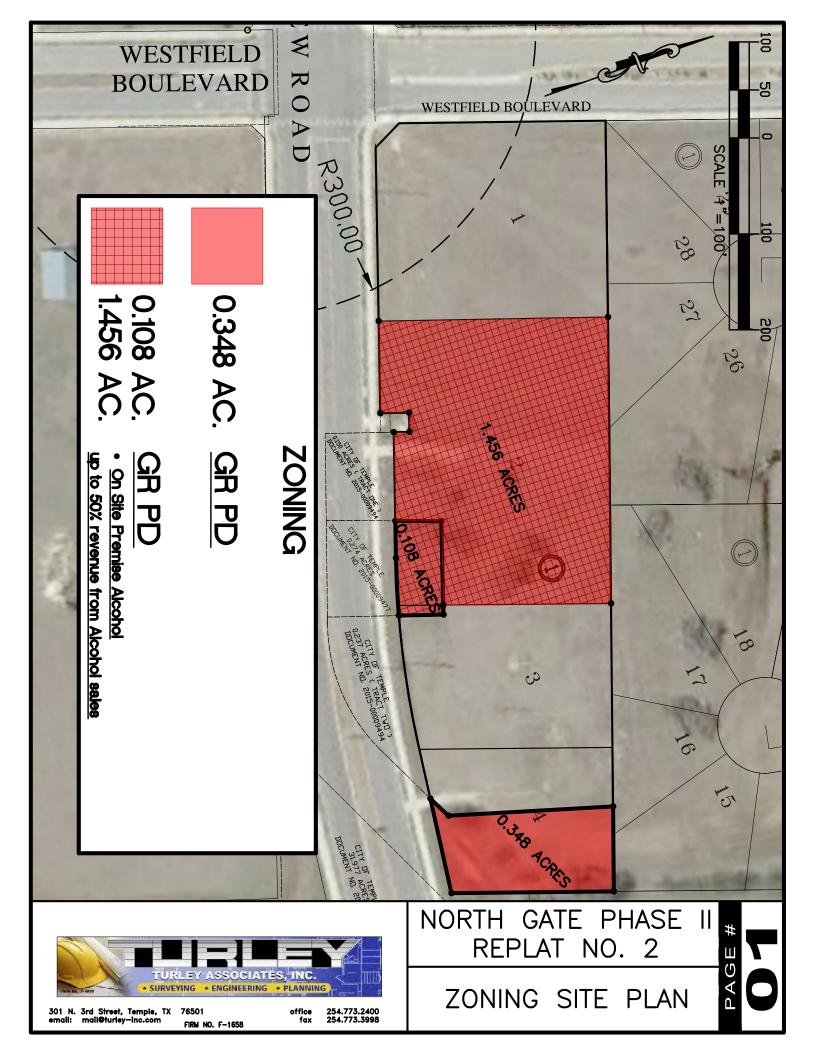
Permit	ted & Conditional Use Table - General Retail (GR)
Agricultural Uses	* Farm, Ranch or Orchard
Residential Uses	* Single Family Residence (Detached & Attached) * Duplex * Townhouse * Industrialized Housing * Family or Group Home * Home for the Aged
Retail & Service Uses	* Most Retail & Service Uses * Alcoholic Beverage Sales, off-premise consumption, package Store (CUP)
Commercial Uses	* Plumbing Shop * Upholstery Shop * Kennel without Veterinary Hospital (CUP) * Indoor Flea Market
Industrial Uses	* Temporary Asphalt & Concrete Batching Plat (CUP) * Laboratory, medical, dental, scientific or research * Recycling collection location
Recreational Uses	* Park or Playground * Beer & Wine (On Premise Consumption) < 75%
Vehicle Service Uses	* Auto Leasing, Rental * Auto Sales - New & Used (outside Lot) * Car Wash * Vehicle Servicing (Minor)
Restaurant Uses	* With & Without Drive-In
Overnight Accommodations	* Hotel or Motel
Transportation Uses	* Emergency Vehicle Service * Helistop

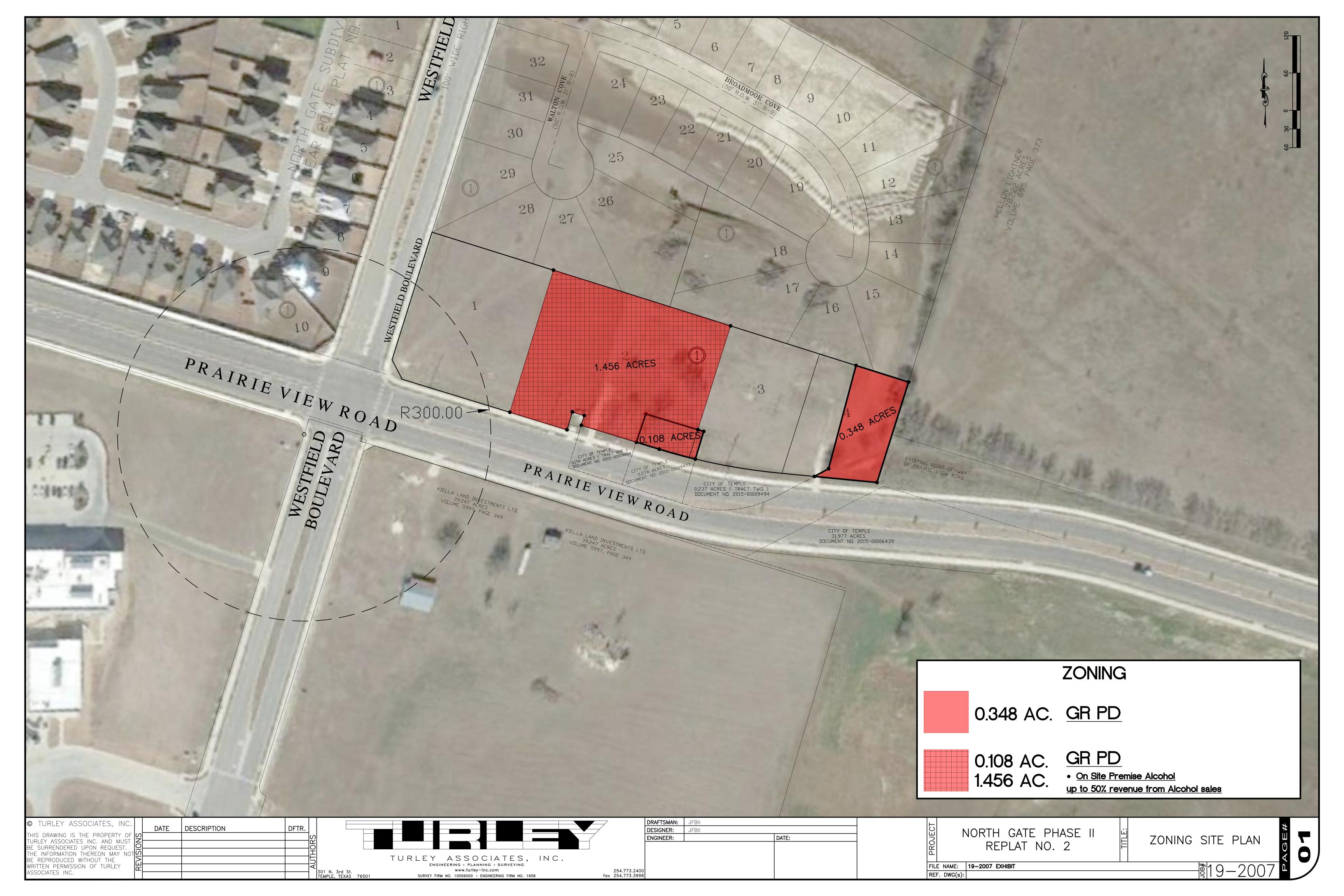
	Surrounding Property & Uses		
<u>Direction</u>	Future Land Use Map	<u>Zoning</u>	Current Land Use
Site	Agricultural/Rural	AG, SF-3, & PD-GR	Undeveloped Land
North	Agricultural/Rural	PD-SF-3	Undeveloped Land
South	Suburban Residential	GR, SF-3 & AG	Undeveloped Land & Community Park
East	Agricultural/Rural	AG	Undeveloped Land
West	Agricultural/Rural	PD-GR	Undeveloped Land

<u>COMPREHENSIVE PLAN (CP) COMPLIANCE:</u> The proposed rezoning relates to the following goals, objectives or maps of the Comprehensive Plan and Sidewalk and Trails Plan

Document	Policy, Goal, Objective or Map	Compliance?
CP	Map 3.1 - Future Land Use Map	Partial
СР	Map 5.2 - Thoroughfare Plan	Yes
СР	Goal 4.1 - Growth and development patterns should be consistent with the City's infrastructure and public service capacities	Yes
STP	Temple Trails Master Plan Map and Sidewalks Ordinance	Yes

CP = Comprehensive Plan STP = Sidewalk and Trails Plan







478487 SHORT-TERM LENDING GP INC 15 N MAIN ST TEMPLE, TX 76501-7629



Zoning Application Number: FY-20-3-ZC

Case Manager: Tammy Lyerly

Location: Prairie View Road

The proposed rezoning is the area shown in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you own property within 200 feet of the requested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use this form to indicate whether you are in favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on the attached notice, and provide any additional comments you may have.

I Aragree () disagree with this request

Comments:

Thomas (Base) Missing Control Name

Thomas (Base) Print Name

Thomas Change (Optional)

Provide email and/or phone number if you want Staff to contact you

If you would like to submit a response, please email a scanned version of this completed form to the Case Manager referenced above, tlyerly@templetx.gov, or mail or hand-deliver this comment form to the address below, no later than November 18, 2019.

City of Temple
Planning Department
2 North Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, Texas 76501

Number of Notices Mailed: 6

Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



478486 SHORT-TERM LENDING GP INC 15 N MAIN ST TEMPLE, TX 76501-7629



Zoning Ap	plication Number	<u>er</u> : FY-20-3-ZC	<u>Case Manager</u> : Tammy L	yerly.
Location:	Prairie View R	oad		
own proper this form to	rty within 200 fee indicate whether	t of the requested ch you are in favor of th	hed marking on the attached map. nange, your opinions are welcome ne <u>possible</u> rezoning of the propert omments you may have.	d. Please use
	∣ (Ҳ) agree	()	disagree with this request	
Comments	S:			
Signature	Short-TERM	Londing OP, line	Thomps (Boxed) Print Name	11/12/19
		BAIRD, PAIS		(Optional)
<u>Fiovide en</u>	nan and/or phon	e number it you wai	nt Staff to contact you	

If you would like to submit a response, please email a scanned version of this completed form to the Case Manager referenced above, tlyerly@templetx.gov, or mail or hand-deliver this comment form to the address below, no later than November 18, 2019.

City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501

Number of Notices Mailed: 6

Date Mailed: November 6, 2019

ORDINANCE NO. <u>2019-5011</u> (FY-20-3-ZC)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, ADOPTING A SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN; AUTHORIZING A REZONING FROM AGRICULTURAL AND SINGLE FAMILY THREE ZONING DISTRICTS TO PLANNED DEVELOPMENT GENERAL RETAIL ZONING DISTRICT ON APPROXIMATELY 0.348 ACRES AND PLANNED DEVELOPMENT GENERAL RETAIL ZONING DISTRICT WITH A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT FOR THE SALE OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES FOR ON-SITE CONSUMPTION, WHERE THE SALE OF ALCOHOL MAY BE UP TO 50% OF THE TOTAL REVENUE, ON APPROXIMATELY 0.108 ACRES AND APPROXIMATELY 1.456 ACRES, SITUATED IN THE BALDWIN ROBERTSON SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 17, BELL COUNTY, TEXAS, LOCATED AT PRAIRIE VIEW ROAD AND EAST OF WESTFIELD BOULEVARD; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, this rezoning request will allow for the expansion of a recent Planned Development approved by City Council on June 1, 2017 with Ordinance No. 2017-4844 - applicant's design concept involves integration of a mix of zonings and uses to create a unique planned community where residents have access to recreational amenities and shopping through a connected sidewalk/trail system;

Whereas, applicant's rezoning request includes approximately 0.348 acres of land zoned Single Family Three (SF3) zoning district, approximately 0.018 acres of land which was previously Prairie View Road right-of-way that has been deeded back to the applicants and is zoned Agricultural (AG) zoning district, and approximately 1.456 acres of land zoned Planned Development General Retail (PD-GR) zoning district for mixed-use dwelling/retail per Ordinance No. 2017-4844;

Whereas, the applicant proposes multiple elements into this planned development request to include:

- Professional and retail shops;
- Live/work mixed use dwelling/retail units;
- Mix of residential development integrating single family detached and multi-family uses into a single planned community;
- Vertical mixed uses including multifamily and restaurants; and
- Pocket parks/green space dispersed throughout the development with interior sidewalk connectivity;

Whereas, the approximately 1.456-acres of the PD-GR zoning district is included in this request to allow a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue - the approximately 0.018-acre tract which was previously Prairie View right-of-way is also included in the request for a CUP for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue;

Whereas, distance requirements for alcohol sales from schools, churches and hospitals are applicable as stated in the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Code are applicable—the site development plan shows both tracts requested for issuance of a CUP for alcohol sales exceed the 300-foot distance from the public Belton Independent School District school to the southwest and Crossroads Community Park along the south side of Prairie View Road;

Whereas, the applicant has provided a site development with the rezoning request, which shows the three areas proposed within this Planned Development General Retail (PD-GR) request, as well as the two areas where a CUP for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue are requested—the sited development plan also shows a 300-foot radios from the BISD property, to ensure adequate distance separation associated with the CUP request;

Whereas, Staff recommends approval of applicant's rezoning and CUP requests subject to the following uses, conditions, and exceptions within each proposed Planned Development General Retail district:

- Allowance of the following uses by right within the Planned Development General Retail zoning district:
 - o All uses identified in Sec. 5.1 Use Table that are permitted in the General Retail zoning district;
 - o Vertical Mixed Use allowing for multifamily elements and general retail elements to be combined in a single multi-story building (UDC Section 5.1 waived); and
 - o Multiple Family Dwelling -3 zoning district (UDC Section 5.1 waived);
- Approval of a Conditional Use Permit for alcoholic beverage sales where the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on premise consumption may be up to 50% on designated Planned Development General Retail zoning districts (0.108 acres and 1.456 acres) along Prairie View Road, as shown on the Site Development Plan; and
- Provision of a continuous buffer, along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family uses and residential district only (buffering from internal uses is waived) will be the responsibility of the non-residential developer at permitting eliminating the required continuous buffering along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family uses and residential uses (UDC Section 7.7.4: Landscaping Standards location waived above)

Whereas, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Temple, Texas, at its November 18th, 2019 meeting, voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the rezoning from Agricultural zoning district and Single Family Three to Planned Development General Retail zoning district on approximately 0.348 acres and Planned Development General Retail zoning district with a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue, on approximately 0.108 acres and approximately 1.456 acres, located at Prairie View Road and east of Westfield Boulevard, as outlined in the map attached hereto as Exhibit 'A,' and made a part hereof for all purposes, and subject to the uses, conditions, and exceptions presented by staff and outlined above; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if copied in their entirety.

Part 2: The City Council approves the rezoning from Agricultural zoning district and Single Family Three zoning district to Planned Development General Retail zoning district on approximately 0.348 acres and Planned Development General Retail zoning district with a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption, where the sale of alcohol may be up to 50% of the total revenue, on approximately 0.108 acres and approximately 1.456 acres, located at Prairie View Road and east of Westfield Boulevard, as outlined in the map attached hereto as Exhibit 'A,' and made a part hereof for all purposes, and subject to the following conditions:

- Allowance of the following uses by right within the Planned Development General Retail zoning districts:
 - o All uses identified in Sec. 5.1 Use Table that are permitted in the General Retail (GR) zoning district;
 - O Vertical Mixed Use allowing for multifamily elements and general retail elements to be combined in a single multi-story building (UDC Section 5.1 waived); and
 - o Multiple Family Dwelling -3 (UDC Section 5.1 waived).
- Approval of a Conditional Use Permit for alcoholic beverage sales where the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on premise consumption may be up to 50% on designated Planned Development General Retail zoning districts (0.108 acres and 1.456 acres) along Prairie View Road, as shown on the Site Development Plan.
- Provision of a continuous buffer, along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family uses and residential district only (buffering from internal uses is waived) will be the responsibility of the non-residential developer at permitting eliminating the required continuous buffering along the common boundary between nonresidential or multiple-family uses and residential uses (UDC Section 7.7.4: Landscaping Standards location waived above).

<u>Part 3:</u> The City Council approves the Site Development Plan which is made a part hereof for all purposes.

<u>Part 4:</u> The City Council directs the Director of Planning to make the necessary changes to the City Zoning Map.

<u>Part 5</u>: It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this ordinance are severable and, if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this ordinance should be declared invalid by the final judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs or sections of this ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this ordinance of any such phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

<u>Part 6</u>: This Ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the City of Temple, Texas, and it is accordingly so ordained.

<u>Part 7</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED on First Reading and Public Hearing on the 5th day of **December**, 2019.

PASSED AND APPROVED on Second Reading on the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #7 Regular Agenda Page 1 of 3

DEPT. / DIVISION SUBMISSION REVIEW:

Jason Deckman, Planner

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> SECOND READING – PUBLIC HEARING – FY-20-5-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a rezoning from Central Area to Planned Development-Central Area zoning district with a site development plan, to allow a brewery for alcohol sales at 8 South 1st Street.

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION: At its meeting on November 18, 2019, the Planning & Zoning Commission voted 7 to 0 to recommend approval per staff's recommendation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Based on the following, staff recommends approval to rezone the property located at 8 South 1st Street from Central Area to Planned Development-Central Area (PD-CA):

- 1. The proposed PD-CA zoning designation will allow the proposed microbrewery use to be in compliance with Section 5 of the Unified Development Code (UDC);
- 2. The request complies with the Thoroughfare Plan; and
- 3. Public facilities are available to serve the subject property.

Staff Recommends approval of the proposed Planned Development Rezoning, subject to the following conditions:

- 1. Consistent with the site development plan attached as Exhibit A;
- 2. To specifically allow brewing to take place on the property and;
- 3. To define the use in the Central Area Zoning District as follows:
 - a. Microbrewery or Brewpub: An establishment which holds a permit from the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission (TABC) for brewing, fermentation, production, or processing of alcoholic beverages with a floor area of 10,000 square feet or less and an annual production of 2,000 barrels of beer (bbl) or less that takes place wholly inside a building. Alcoholic beverages may include beer and/or cider. A tasting or retail sales area with or without food service and/or outdoor seating is allowed. A facility that only provides tasting or retail sales of alcoholic beverages is included in this definition.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The applicant, JD McBride, requests a rezoning from CA to PD-CA to allow development of Fire Base Brewing Company, a microbrewery in Downtown Temple. Mr. McBride proposes to brew beer for consumption in the taproom and an optional outdoor seating area in front of the business. Central Area zoning does permit the sale of alcohol for on-premise consumption, subject to approval of a Conditional Use Permit. Sales for off-premise consumption are permitted by right.

The Planned Development will specifically allow brewing to take place on the property. The defined use in the tables shown in UDC 5.1 allows for establishments that sell alcohol, but does not clearly define a small-scale brewing operation, such as a microbrewery. The applicant plans to produce approximately 1,000 bbl annually. Each batch will require roughly 200 gallons of water to produce 150 gallons of beer (~5 bbl). The applicant has no plans to distribute any products and will function strictly as a microbrewery with beer available for on-site purchase in downtown Temple. For purposes of comparison, BJ's Brewery on East Central Ave produces approximately 15,000 bbl per year and is located in Light Industrial (LI) zoning, which is appropriate for that scale of commercial production and distribution. The proposed PD-CA zoning is compatible with the surrounding area and is expected to attract more people to Downtown Temple.

<u>COMPREHENSIVE PLAN (CP) COMPLIANCE:</u> The proposed rezoning relates to the following goals, objectives or maps of the Comprehensive Plan and Sidewalk and Trails Plan.

Future Land Use Map (CP Map 3.1)

The subject property is shown as Urban Center on the Future Land Use Map. This designation is specific to the downtown area and is designed for the most intensive site development with an urban character. This request would involve internal renovation of the existing storefront building. The request is **in compliance** with the Future Land Use Map.

Thoroughfare Plan (CP Map 5.2)

The subject property takes access from South 1st Street, which is a local street. Public parking is available along South 1st Street as well as in several nearby public lots. The request is **in compliance** with the Thoroughfare Plan.

Availability of Public Facilities (CP Goal 4.1)

Utilities are located in the alley behind the subject property. Water is available through an 8-inch water line and sewer is available from an 8-inch sewer line.

Temple Trails Master Plan Map and Sidewalks Ordinance

Sidewalks are constructed along South 1st Street. An upcoming Reinvestment Zone project to reconstruct South 1st Street will increase the sidewalk width to ~15 feet, with street trees and planters.

<u>DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS:</u> The attached site plan shows the internal layout of the brewery. A taproom and seating area covers most of the floor area, with the brewing equipment located at the rear of the building where utility connections are available. The Development Review Committee reviewed the case on November 6, 2019 and found no significant issues. Public Works has determined that discharge resulting from the brewery operations at this location will be minimal and will not have significant impact on the collection system or the wastewater treatment plant.

<u>PUBLIC NOTICE:</u> Sixteen properties within 200-feet of the subject property, were sent notice of the public hearing as required by State law and City Ordinance. As of Thursday November 14, 2019, at 12:00 PM, four notices in agreement have been received. Staff will provide an update regarding late responses, if necessary.

The newspaper printed notice of the public hearing on November 7, 2019 in accordance with state law and local ordinance.

FISCAL IMPACT: Not Applicable

ATTACHMENTS:

Site Plan (Exhibit A)
Site and Surrounding Property Photos
Maps
Returned Property Notices
Ordinance

EXHIBIT A







Facing south along S. 1st Street



Facing north along S. 1st Street



Front of property along S. 1st Street



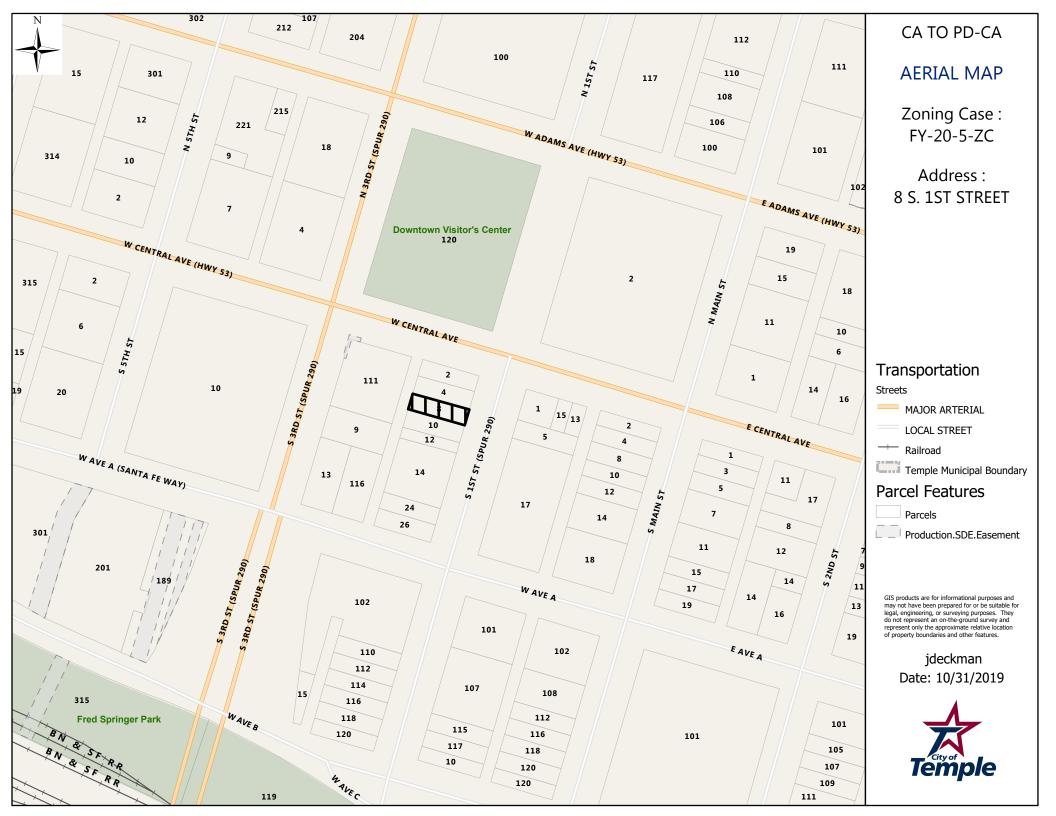
Alley at rear of building, facing south



Interior, facing rear



Interior, facing entrance





CA TO PD-CA

AERIAL MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Transportation

Streets

MAJOR ARTERIAL

LOCAL STREET

Temple Municipal Boundary

Parcel Features

Parcels

Production.SDE.Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman Date: 10/31/2019



CA TO PD-CA

UTILITY MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Sewer

Manhole

Gravity Main

WaterDistribution

Hydrant

Main

Parcel Features

Parcels

Easement

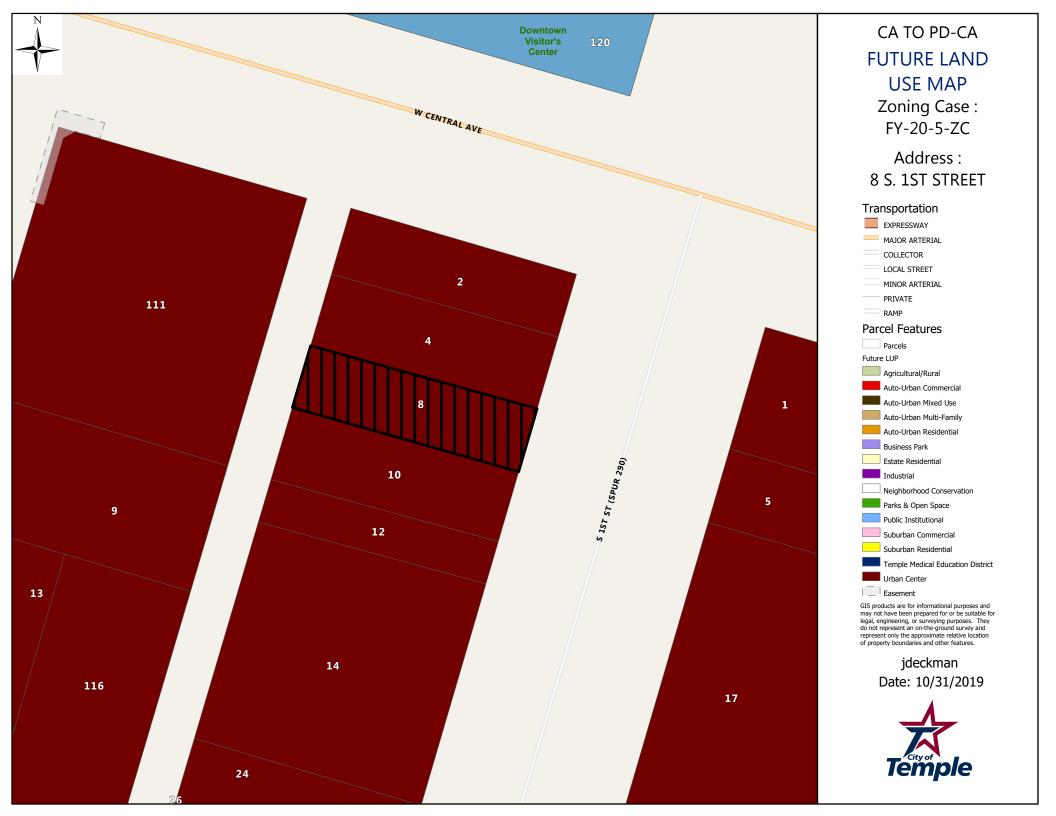
GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

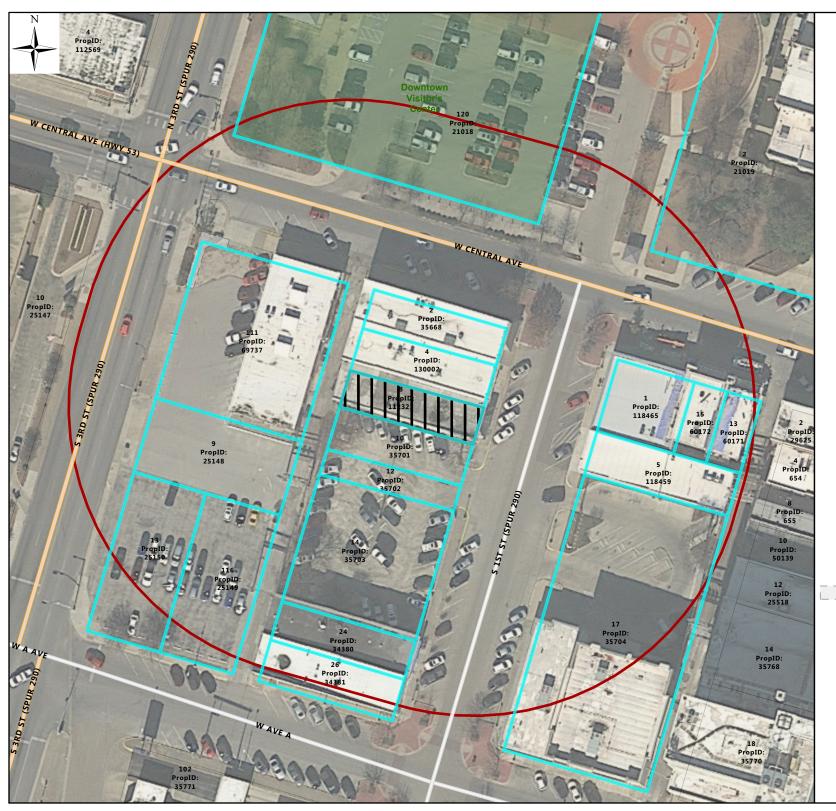
jdeckman

Date: 10/31/2019









CA TO PD-CA

200' NOTIFICATION MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman Date: 10/31/2019





25149 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: F	Y-20-5-ZC	Case Manager	: Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street,	Temple, Texas		
The proposed rezoning is the are own property within 200 feet of this form to indicate whether you the attached notice, and provide	he requested change, are in favor of the post	your opinions an sible rezoning of	re welcomed. Please use the property described on
। (Ƴagree Comments:	() disag	ree with this re	quest
Comments:			
Signature May for		Anyse Sue Maybo	orn
			(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone nu	mber if you want Sta	ff to contact you	<u>u</u>
If you would like to submit a resp the Case Manager referenced comment form to the address bel	above, jdeckman@te	empletx.gov or	mail or hand-deliver this
	City of Temple Planning Depa 2 North Main S Temple, Texas	artment Street, Suite 102	
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Ε	Date Mailed: N	ovember 6, 2019



25150 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

Number of Notices Mailed: 16

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-5-Z	ZC	Case Manager:	Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, T	exas		
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in own property within 200 feet of the request this form to indicate whether you are in favorable and any additional controls.	sted change, or of the <u>poss</u>	your opinions are sible rezoning of th	welcomed. Please use ne property described on
I (A) agree	() disag	ree with this requ	uest
Comments:			
Chapte Nee Magler		nyse Sue Mayborn	
Signature	Print	Name	
Provide email and/or phone number if y	ou want Staf	f to contact you	(Optional)
If you would like to submit a response, ple the Case Manager referenced above, j comment form to the address below, no lat	deckman@te	mpletx.gov or m	
PI 2	ity of Temple lanning Depa North Main S emple, Texas	rtment treet, Suite 102	

<u>OPTIONAL</u>: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.

Date Mailed:

November 6, 2019



25148
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

Number of Notices Mailed: 16

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number:	FY-20-5-ZC	Case Manager:	Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street	Temple, Texas	_	
The proposed rezoning is the a own property within 200 feet of this form to indicate whether you the attached notice, and provide	the requested change u are in favor of the <u>po</u>	e, your opinions are essible rezoning of the	welcomed. Please use
। (४) agree Comments:	() disa	agree with this requ	uest
Signature May 17	Pri	Anyse Sue Mayborn nt Name	
Provide email and/or phone r	umber if you want Si	aff to contact you	(Optional)
If you would like to submit a re the Case Manager reference comment form to the address b	sponse, please email a d above, <u>ideckman@</u>	a scanned version of templetx.gov or may be seen that the seen to be seen to	
		Street, Suite 102	

<u>OPTIONAL</u>: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.

Date Mailed:

November 6, 2019



69737 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-5-Z	C <u>c</u>	ase Manager:	Jason Dec	kman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, To	exas			
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in own property within 200 feet of the request this form to indicate whether you are in favorable attached notice, and provide any additional control of the attached notice.	sted change, yo or of the <u>possib</u>	ur opinions are <u>le</u> rezoning of th	welcomed.	Please use
l (4) agree Comments:	() disagre	e with this requ	uest	
Chyd Sed Mayor		se Sue Mayborn		
Signature	Print N	ame		
Provide email and/or phone number if ye	ou want Staff t	o contact you		(Optional)
If you would like to submit a response, pletthe Case Manager referenced above, is comment form to the address below, no late	deckman@tem	<u>pletx.gov</u> or m		
PI 2 I	ity of Temple anning Departr North Main Stre emple, Texas 70	eet, Suite 102		

Number of Notices Mailed: 16 Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



25149
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-	-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temp	le, Texas
own property within 200 feet of the re	own in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you quested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use a favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on additional comments you may have.
() agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Signature Sul Pollagias	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name
Provide email and/or phone number	(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number	il you want Stall to contact you
If you would like to submit a response the Case Manager referenced above comment form to the address below, n	e, please email a scanned version of this completed form to ve, jdeckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this to later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6 2019



25150 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-	-20-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Te	mple, Texas
own property within 200 feet of the this form to indicate whether you ar	shown in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you requested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use in favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on a padditional comments you may have.
l (-) agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Chape Sex Mayle	Anyse Sue Mayborn
Signature	Print Name
Provide email and/or phone num	ber if you want Staff to contact you (Optional)
If you would like to submit a respont the Case Manager referenced a	nse, please email a scanned version of this completed form to bove, jdeckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this v, no later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed November 6, 2019



25148
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: F	Y-20-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street,	Temple, Texas
own property within 200 feet of t this form to indicate whether you	ea shown in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you he requested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use are in favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on any additional comments you may have.
(=) agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Chegge Sey Mangles	Anyse Sue Mayborn
Signature	Print Name
Provide email and/or phone nu	mber if you want Staff to contact you
the Case Manager referenced	oonse, please email a scanned version of this completed form to above, jdeckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this ow, no later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



69737 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-	4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> :	Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Templ	e, Texas	-
The proposed rezoning is the area sho own property within 200 feet of the rec this form to indicate whether you are in the attached notice, and provide any a	quested change, your opinions are a favor of the possible rezoning of the	welcomed. Please use
(¿) agree Comments:	() disagree with this requ	est
Signature Sun May 1	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name	
Provide email and/or phone number	if you want Staff to contact you	(Optional)
If you would like to submit a response		f this completed form to
the Case Manager referenced abov comment form to the address below, no		ail or hand-deliver this
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501	
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: Nov	ember 6 2019



60172 BCMERC HOLDINGS L L C 15 W CENTRAL AVE TEMPLE, TX 76501-7627

Number of Notices Mailed: 16

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, Texas
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you own property within 200 feet of the requested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use this form to indicate whether you are in favor of the <u>possible</u> rezoning of the property described on the attached notice, and provide any additional comments you may have.
💢 agree () disagree with this request
Comments:
Signature Print Name AUTHOULD, BEACH (Optional) Provide email and/or phone number if you want Staff to contact you
If you would like to submit a response, please email a scanned version of this completed form to the Case Manager referenced above, ideckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this comment form to the address below, no later than November 18, 2019 .
City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501

<u>OPTIONAL</u>: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.

Date Mailed:

November 6, 2019

Sec. 5.3. Specific Use Standards

- 1. Commission means the City of Temple.
- 2. Executive Director and Chief Clerk means the Director of Public Works.
- 3. Permit, when referring to City's administration of Registration requirements, means Conditional Use Permit.

5.3.14 Recycling Collection Location or Operation

A recycling operation inside a building, recycling operation outside a building and recycling collection location may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** The buying and receiving area must be set back a minimum of 50 feet from the public street right-of-way.
- **B.** A minimum separation of 75 feet is required between any processing operation and the property line of any adjacent property zoned for residential purposes.
- C. The internal circulation area within a tract used for a recycling collection location must consist of a non-permeable surface of either asphalt or concrete.

5.3.15 Alcoholic Beverage Sales for On-Premise Consumption

An establishment with alcoholic beverage sales for on-premise consumption may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** The following standards apply to all establishments with on-premise consumption of alcoholic beverages.
 - 1. The permittee must design and operate the establishment in such a manner that the use of the premises does not substantially increase traffic congestion or create overcrowding in the establishment or the immediately surrounding area.
 - 2. The permittee must comply with applicable licensing and permit provisions of the Alcoholic Beverage Code within six months from the date of the issuance of the Conditional Use Permit, such limitation in time being subject to City review and possible extension. Nothing in this Section herein permits the sale of

Sec. 5.3. Specific Use Standards

- alcoholic beverages prior to the issuance of an applicable permit or license issued by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.
- 3. The permittee bears the burden of showing that the establishment does not exceed the limitation on gross receipts from sales of alcoholic beverages applicable to its Conditional Use Permit. The permittee must maintain accounting records of the sources of its gross revenue and allow the City to inspect such records during reasonable business hours.
- 4. The permittee must demonstrate that the granting of the permit would not be detrimental to the public welfare of the citizens of the City.
- 5. The permittee must, at all times, provide an adequate number of employees for security purposes to adequately control the establishment to prevent incidents of drunkenness, disorderly conduct and raucous behavior. The permittee must consult with the Chief of Police, who acts in an advisory capacity, to determine the number of qualified employees necessary to meet such obligations.
- 6. The establishment must provide adequate parking spaces in accordance with the standards in Sec. 7.5.
- 7. The permittee must operate the establishment in such a manner as to prevent excessive noise, dirt, litter and odors in the establishment or in the surrounding area and operate the establishment in such a manner as to minimize disturbance to surrounding property owners.
- 8. The City Council may deny or revoke a Conditional Use Permit in accordance with Sec. 3.5 if it affirmatively determines that the issuance of the permit is:
 - a. Incompatible with the surrounding uses of property; or
 - **b.** Detrimental or offensive to the neighborhood or contrary to the health, safety and general welfare of the City and its inhabitants.

- A Conditional Use Permit runs with the property and a change in the owner or lessee of a permitted establishment does not affect the Conditional Use Permit.
- 10. All Conditional Use Permits must be further conditioned that the permit may be canceled, suspended or revoked in accordance with the revocation clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.
- 11. The use must comply with City of Temple Code of Ordinances, Chapter 4, "Alcoholic Beverages."
- **B.** In addition to the standards in subsection A above, the following standards apply to all establishments where the gross revenue from the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption is 75% or more of the total gross revenue of the establishment.
 - 1. The establishment must not be within 300 feet of a public park or any residentially zoned or developed lot.
 - 2. The distance between the establishment where alcoholic beverages are sold and a protected use listed in (B)(1) must be measured in a straight, direct line from the property line of the establishment to the nearest property line of a property where a protected use is located.
 - 3. An establishment in a multi-storied building on other than the ground floor must be treated as though it were on the ground floor for purpose of the measurement between property lines.

[Ord. 2017-4830 Chapter 4 & Ord. 2017-4829]

5.3.16 Outdoor Shooting Range

An outdoor shooting range may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** Only handguns (pistols and revolvers) are permitted to be used at the outdoor shooting range. No shotguns, rifles or automatic weapons are permitted at the range.
- **B.** No armor piercing or incendiary ammunition is allowed.
- **C.** Ammunition larger than 0.460 caliber is not allowed.

Chapter 4

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

State law reference -- Alcoholic Beverage Code § 1.01 et seq.

ARTICLE I. IN GENERAL

Sec. 4-1. Definitions.

"City" means the City of Temple, Texas, the City Council of Temple, Texas, or its representatives, employees, agents, or designees.

"City Council" means the City's elected governing body.

"City Manager" means the City's city manager or their designee.

"License or permit" means a license or permit granted by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.

"Licensee or permittee" means a person holding a license or permit granted by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.

"Private school" means a private school, including a parochial school, that:

- (a) offers a course of instruction for students in one or more grades from kindergarten through grade 12; and
- (b) has more than 100 students enrolled and attending courses at a single location.

ARTICLE II. EXTENDED HOURS

Sec. 4-2. Extended hours.

(a) Pursuant to Sections 105.03(d) and 105.05(d) of the V.C.T.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code, as amended, the City adopts extended hours sales of alcoholic beverages in any part of the City as follows:

- (1) A holder of a mixed beverage late hours permit may sell and offer for sale mixed beverages between midnight and 2 a.m. on any day.
- (2) A holder of a retail dealer's on-premise late hours license may sell, offer for sale, and deliver beer between midnight and 2 a.m. on any day.

State law reference -- V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § § 105.03, 105.05, and 105.06.

ARTICLE III. ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE SALES NEAR SCHOOL, CHURCH, OR HOSPITAL

Sec. 4-3. Sales near school, church, or hospital.

- (a) The sale of alcoholic beverages is prohibited at a place of business that is located within:
 - (1) 300 feet of a church, public or private school, or public hospital;
 - (2) 1,000 feet of a private school if City Council receives a request from the governing body of the private school.
- (b) Subsection (a)(1) does not apply to the holder of:
 - (1) a license or permit who also holds a food and beverage certificate issued by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission covering a premise that is located within 300 feet of a private school; or
 - (2) a license or permit covering a premise where minors are prohibited from entering under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.53, as amended, (i.e. a package store) and that is located within 300 feet of a private school.
- (c) Subsection (a)(2) does not apply to the holder of:
 - (1) a retail on-premises consumption permit or license if less than 50% of the gross receipts for the premises is from the sale or service of alcoholic beverages;
 - (2) a retail off-premises consumption permit or license if less than 50% of the gross receipts for the premises, excluding the sale of items subject to the motor fuels tax, is from the sale or service of alcoholic beverages;

- (3) a wholesaler's, distributor's, brewer's, distiller's and rectifier's, winery, wine bottler's or manufacturer's permit or license, or any other license or permit held by a wholesaler or manufacturer as those words are ordinarily used and understood in V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code Chapter 102, as amended;
- (4) a license or permit issued under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code Chapters 27 (Temporary and Special Wine and Beer Retailer's Permit), 31 (Caterer's Permit), or 72 (Temporary Licenses), all as amended, who is operating on the premises of a private school; or
- (5) a license or permit covering a premise where minors are prohibited from entering under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.53, as amended, (i.e. a package store) and that is located within 1,000 feet of a private school.

(Prior Code, § 4-2; Ord. No. 2017-4830)

State law reference -- V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33.

Sec. 4-4. Measurement of distances for church and public hospital.

The measurement of the distance between the place of business where alcoholic beverages are sold and the church or public hospital will be along the property lines of the street fronts and from front door, and in direct line across intersections.

(Prior Code, § 4-3; Ord. No. 2009-4323)

State law reference -- Similar provisions, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33(b).

Sec. 4-5. Measurement for public and private school.

The measurement of the distance between the place of business where alcoholic beverages are sold and the public or private school will be:

- (a) in a direct line from the property line of the public or private school to the property line of the place of business, and in a direct line across intersections; or
- (b) if the permit or license holder is located on or above the fifth story of a multistory building, in a direct line from the property line of the public or private school to the property line of the place of business, in a direct line across intersections, and vertically up the building at the property line to the base of the floor on which the permit or license holder is located.
- (c) As to any business who held a license or permit on September 1, 1983, the measurement of the

distance between the place of business of the dealer and a public or private school will be along the property lines of the street fronts and from front door to front door, and in direct line across intersections.

(Prior Code, § 4-4; Ord. No. 2017-4830)

State law reference -- Similar provisions, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33(b), (d).

Sections 4-6--4-10. Reserved.

ARTICLE IV. MUNICIPAL FEES AND REGISTRATION

State law reference -- Authority to require licenses and permits and fees, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § § 11.38; 61.36.

Sec. 4-11. Municipal fees and City registration.

- (a) A municipal fee is levied in the amount of one-half the state fee for each license or permit issued for premises located within the City, except as otherwise provided by state law. The municipal fees must be paid to the City when the license or permit fees are paid to the state.
- (b) The City will issue a certificate of registration under this Section to a licensee or permittee authorizing the sale of alcoholic beverages under this Chapter and a license or permit, if the licensee or permittee:
 - (1) pays the fees established by Subsection (a); and
 - (2) provides the City with a copy of the license or permit.
- (c) A person who sells an alcoholic beverage at a business location before the person receives a certificate of registration from the City as provided by this Section commits a Class C misdemeanor.
- (d) The City's certificate of registration must be displayed in a conspicuous place at all times on the licensed or permitted premises. It is unlawful for a person in charge of such premises to fail to display this certificate of registration.

(Prior Code, § 4-11; Ord. No. 2009-4323)

State law reference -- Authority for license and permit fees, V.T.C.A. Alcoholic Beverage Code § 11.38; § 61.36.

Sections 4-12--4-20. Reserved.

ARTICLE V. SALE OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES ON CITY PROPERTY

Sec. 4-21. Sale of alcoholic beverages on City property prohibited except where specially permitted.

- (a) City Property. It is unlawful for any person to sell alcoholic beverages in any public park of the City, or on or in other publicly owned property, save and except that the City and concessionaires or caterers having a contract with the City to sell alcoholic beverages at the Frank W. Mayborn Civic and Convention Center, Santa Fe Depot, and at Sammons Park, if properly licensed or permitted by the state, may sell alcoholic beverages upon the premises of the civic and convention center, depot, and within the Sammons Park Restaurant, Clubhouse, and deck exclusively. The City Manager may authorize a special event permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages on City property other than a City park.
- (b) Criteria for Permits. The City Council may from time to time by resolution establish criteria for special event permit applications and approvals under this Section.

(Prior Code, § 4-21; Ordinance No. 2009-4323)

ARTICLE VI. ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 4-22. Criminal offense.

- (a) A person violating a provision of this Chapter commits a Class C misdemeanor for each separate violation for each day, or part of a day, during which the violation is committed, continued, or permitted. Each offense is punishable by a fine not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00).
- (b) A culpable mental state is hereby not required to prove an offense under this Chapter.

ORDINANCE NO. _____(FY-20-5-ZC)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING A REZONING FROM CENTRAL AREA TO PLANNED DEVELOPMENT CENTRAL AREA ZONING DISTRICT WITH A SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, TO ALLOW A MICROBREWERY FOR ALCOHOL SALES AT 8 SOUTH 1ST STREET; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the applicant requests a rezoning from Central Area (CA) to Planned Development Central Area (PD-CA) to allow for the development of a microbrewery in downtown Temple--- the microbrewery will brew beer for consumption in the taproom and an optional outdoor seating area in front of the business;

Whereas, the CA zoning district does permit the sale of alcohol for on-premise consumption, subject to approval of a Conditional Use Permit - sales for off-premise consumption are permitted by right;

Whereas, the Planned Development will specifically allow for on premises brewing - while the use tables shown in Section 5.1 of the City's Unified Development Code (UDC) allow for establishments that sell alcohol in the CA district, small-scale brewing operation, such as a microbrewery are not clearly defined—the applicant does not plan to distribute any products and brewed beer will only be available for on-site consumption or purchase;

Whereas, a "microbrewery" is proposed to be defined for purposes of the proposed Planned Development as an establishment which holds a permit from the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission (TABC) for brewing, fermentation, production, or processing of alcoholic beverages with a floor area of 10,000 square feet or less and an annual production of 2,000 barrels of beer (bbl) or less that takes place wholly inside a building. Alcoholic beverages may include beer and/or cider-- A tasting or retail sales area with or without food service and/or outdoor seating is allowed, and a facility that only provides tasting or retail sales of alcoholic beverages is also included;

Whereas, Staff recommends approval of the requested rezoning from CA zoning district to PD-CA as the PD-CA zoning designation will allow the proposed microbrewery use to be in compliance with Section 5 of the UDC, the request complies with the Thoroughfare Plan, and public facilities are available to serve the subject property—recommended approval is subject to the following conditions:

- Development will be consistent with the site development plan attached as Exhibit A;
- Use of the property as micro-brewery, as herein defined, will specifically be allowed;

Whereas, at its November 18, 2019 meeting the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Temple, Texas, voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the rezoning from CA zoning district to PD-CA zoning district, of the property located at 8 South 1st Street, as outlined in the map attached

hereto as Exhibit 'A,' and made a part hereof for all purposes, based on staff's recommendations and subject to staff's recommended conditions;

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2:</u> The City Council approves the rezoning from Central Area zoning district to Planned Development-Central Area zoning district, of the property located at 8 South 1st Street, as outlined in the map attached hereto as Exhibit 'A,' and made a part hereof for all purposes, and subject to the following conditions:
 - Development will be consistent with the site development plan attached as Exhibit A;
 - Use of the property as micro-brewery, as herein defined, will specifically be allowed.
 - Part 3: The City Council defines "microbrewery" or for purposes of this Planned Development as an establishment which holds a permit from the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission (TABC) for brewing, fermentation, production, or processing of alcoholic beverages with a floor area of 10,000 square feet or less and an annual production of 2,000 barrels of beer (bbl) or less that takes place wholly inside a building. Alcoholic beverages may include beer and/or cider. A tasting or retail sales area with or without food service and/or outdoor seating is allowed, and a facility that only provides tasting or retail sales of alcoholic beverages is also included in this definition.
- <u>Part 4:</u> The City Council approves the Site Development Plan which is made a part hereof for all purposes.
- <u>Part 5:</u> The City Council directs the Director of Planning to make the necessary changes to the City Zoning Map.
- <u>Part 6</u>: It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this ordinance are severable and, if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this ordinance should be declared invalid by the final judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs or sections of this ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this ordinance of any such phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.
- <u>Part 7</u>: This Ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the City of Temple, Texas, and it is accordingly so ordained.

<u>Part 8</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED on First Reading and Public Hearing on the **5**th day of **December**, 2019.

PASSED AND APPROVED on Second Reading on the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick Deputy City Secretary	Kathryn Davis City Attorney
Deputy City Secretary	City Audilley



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #8 Regular Agenda Page 1 of 3

DEPT. / DIVISION SUBMISSION REVIEW:

Jason Deckman, Planner

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> SECOND READING – PUBLIC HEARING – FY-20-4-ZC: Consider adopting an ordinance authorizing a Conditional Use Permit to allow a microbrewery for alcohol sales at 8 South 1st Street.

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION: At its meeting on November 18, 2019, the Planning & Zoning Commission voted 7 to 0 to recommend approval per staff's recommendation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Based on the following analysis that:

- 1. The project has demonstrated compliance with the specific standards in Unified Development Code (UDC) Section 5.3.15;
- 2. The project has demonstrated compliance to Chapter 4 of the City of Temple Code of Ordinances related to alcoholic beverages; and
- 3. The request is compatible with adjacent and anticipated uses in Downtown Temple.

Staff recommends approval of the requested Conditional Use Permit to allow establishments where greater than 75% of the gross revenue is from the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption, subject to the following conditions:

- 1. Sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption be contained within the developed site of 8 South 1st Street;
- 2. Compliance with UDC Section 5.3.15 related to all alcoholic beverage sales with onpremise consumption; and
- 3. Compliance with Chapter 4 of the City Code of Ordinances related to alcoholic beverages.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The applicant, JD McBride, requests a Conditional Use Permit to allow the sale all alcoholic beverages for consumption on the premises at Firebase Brewing. Mr. McBride proposes to brew beer to be consumed at the taproom or an optional outdoor seating area. Beer will also be sold for off-premise consumption in the form of 'growlers' filled at the brewery.

BACKGROUND: An establishment with over 75% gross revenue derived from the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption in the CA zoning district is subject to approval of a Conditional Use Permit. This CUP is contingent on approval of a proposed Planned Development Rezoning. The CUP is compatible with requested PD-CA zoning, with the necessary conditions to mitigate possible impacts on neighboring properties. The proposed microbrewery will be in compliance with UDC Section 5.3.15, as well as Chapter 4 of the City Code.

UDC Section 5.3.15 provides for multiple performance standards related to the provision of a Conditional Use Permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages. Some of which include, but not limited to:

- The permittee must demonstrate that the granting of the permit would not be detrimental to the public welfare of the Citizens of the City,
- The permittee must, at all times, provide an adequate number of employees for security purposes to adequately control the establishment to prevent incidents of drunkenness, disorderly conduct and raucous behavior. The permittee must consult with the Chief of Police, who acts in an advisory capacity, to determine the number of qualified employees necessary to meet such obligations.
- The establishment must not be within 300 feet of a public park or any residentially zoned or developed lot. (UDC 5.3.15.B)

Additionally, the UDC states:

The City Council may deny or revoke a Conditional Use Permit in accordance with UDC Section 3.5 if is affirmatively determines that the issuance of the permit is:

- a. Incompatible with the surrounding uses of property; or
- b. Detrimental or offensive to the neighborhood or contrary to the health, safety and general welfare of the City and its inhabitants, and
- c. Per UDC Section 3.5.5, the Planning & Zoning Commission may recommend, and the City Council may impose additional conditions of approval.

Further, Chapter 4 of the City Code requires that all establishments with alcoholic beverage sales with on-premise consumption are not within a straight-line distance of 300 feet of a place of worship, public school or public hospital. None of the identified uses are within 300 feet of the proposed brewhouse.

Adherence to both UDC Section 5.3.15 & Chapter 4 in their entirety is included by reference in the Ordinance as conditions of approval. A Conditional Use Permit runs with the property and a change in ownership or change in the lessee does not affect the Conditional Use Permit.

12/19/19 Item #8 Regular Agenda Page 3 of 3

<u>DEVELOPMENT REVIEW COMMITTEE (DRC)</u>: The Development Review Committee reviewed the case on November 6, 2019 and found no significant issues. Public Works has determined that discharge resulting from the brewery operations at this location will be minimal and will not have significant impact on the collection system or the wastewater treatment plant.

<u>PUBLIC NOTICE:</u> Sixteen properties within 200-feet of the subject property were sent notice of the public hearing as required by State law and City Ordinance. As of Monday November 18, 2019, at 12:00 PM, fie notices in agreement have been received. Staff will provide an update regarding late responses, if necessary.

FISCAL IMPACT: Not Applicable

ATTACHMENTS:

Site Plan (Exhibit A)
Site and Surrounding Property Photos
Maps
Returned Property Notices
Code Extracts – UDC 5.3.15 and Chapter 4
Ordinance

EXHIBIT A







Facing south along S. 1st Street



Facing north along S. 1st Street



Front of property along S. 1st Street



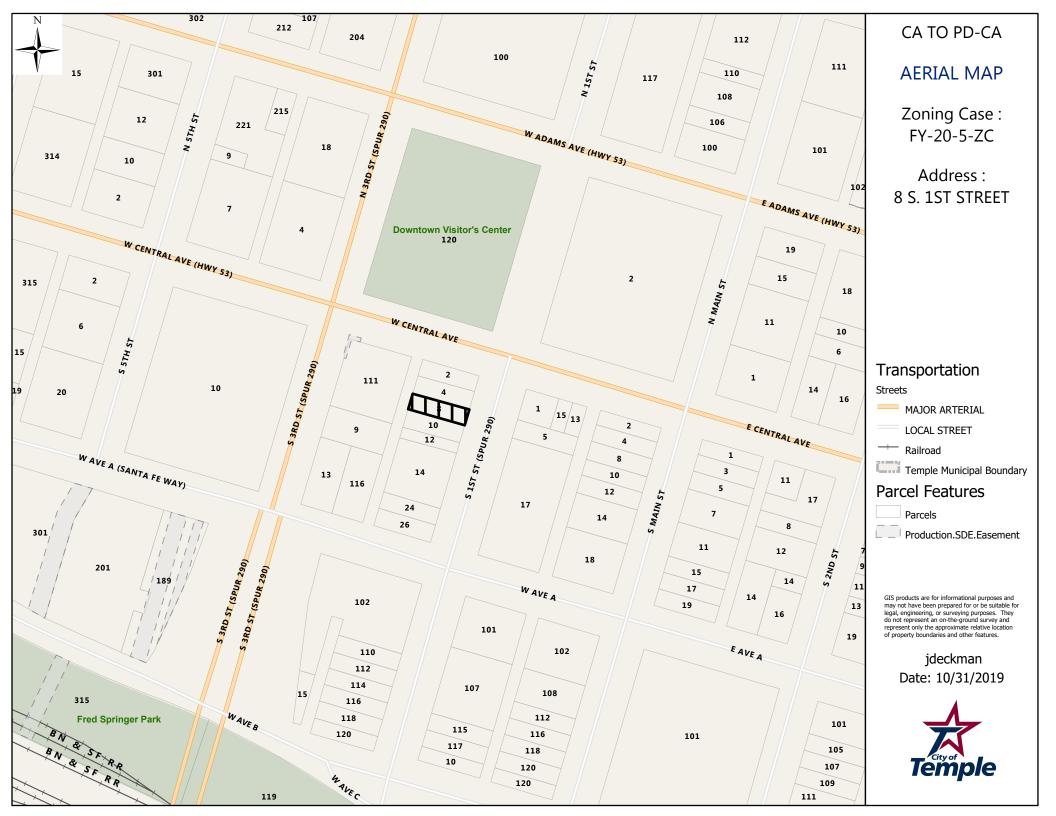
Alley at rear of building, facing south



Interior, facing rear



Interior, facing entrance





CA TO PD-CA

AERIAL MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Transportation

Streets

MAJOR ARTERIAL

LOCAL STREET

Temple Municipal Boundary

Parcel Features

Parcels

Production.SDE.Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman

Date: 10/31/2019





CA TO PD-CA

UTILITY MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Sewer

Manhole

Gravity Main

WaterDistribution

Hydrant

Main

Parcel Features

Parcels

Easement

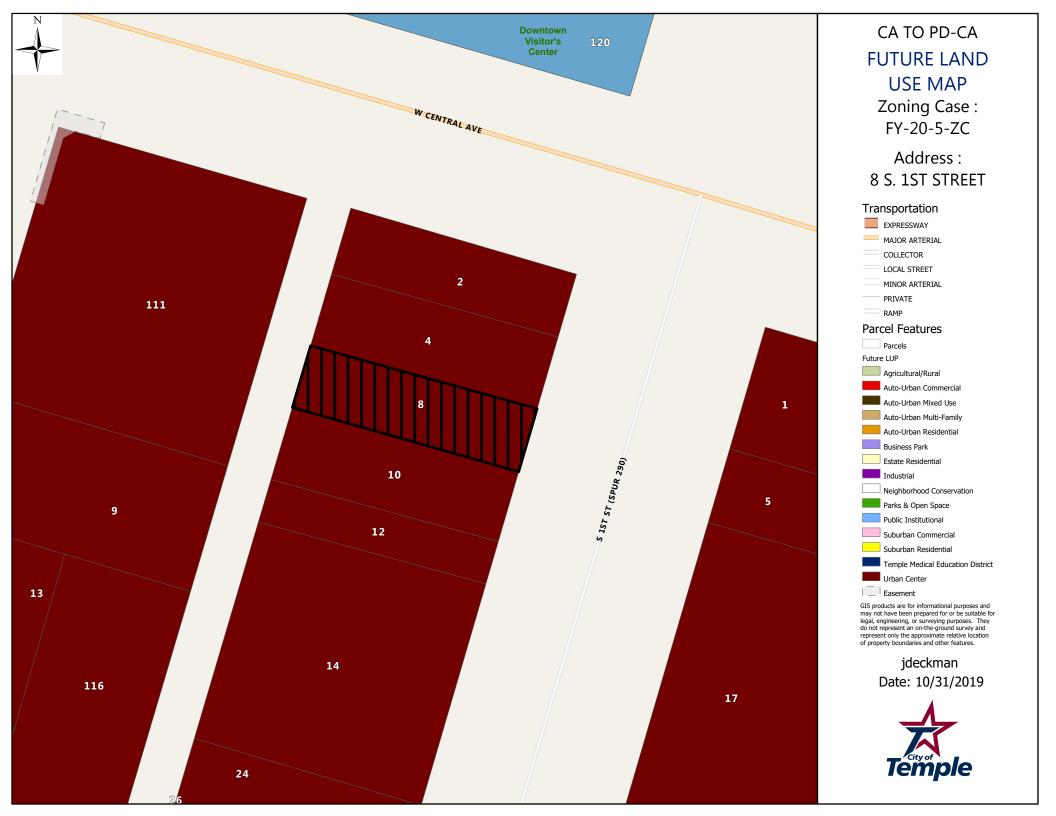
GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

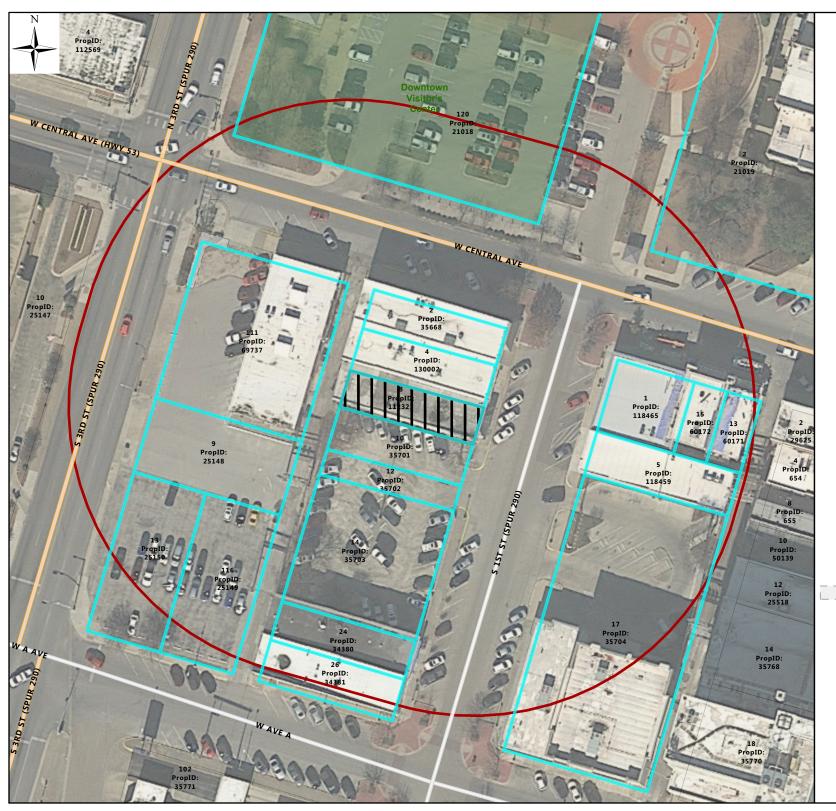
jdeckman

Date: 10/31/2019









CA TO PD-CA

200' NOTIFICATION MAP

Zoning Case: FY-20-5-ZC

Address: 8 S. 1ST STREET

Easement

GIS products are for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. They do not represent an on-the-ground survey and represent only the approximate relative location of property boundaries and other features.

jdeckman Date: 10/31/2019





25149 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: F	7-20-5-ZC	Case Manager:	Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, To	emple, Texas		
The proposed rezoning is the area own property within 200 feet of th this form to indicate whether you a the attached notice, and provide a	e requested change, your real requested change, you may be requested to the requested the requested to the requested the requested to	our opinions are ble rezoning of t	e welcomed. Please use the property described on
l (Yagree	() disagre	e with this req	juest
Comments:			
Signature May for	Any Print N	yse Sue Mayboı	rn
			(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone nun	nber if you want Staff t	to contact you	
If you would like to submit a response the Case Manager referenced a comment form to the address below	above, <u>ideckman@tem</u>	pletx.gov or n	of this completed form to nail or hand-deliver this
	City of Temple Planning Departs 2 North Main Stre Temple, Texas 7	eet, Suite 102	
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Dat	te Mailed: No	ovember 6, 2019



25150 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

Number of Notices Mailed: 16

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-5-ZC	Case Manager: Jason Deckman	
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, Texas	<u></u>	
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in hat own property within 200 feet of the requested of this form to indicate whether you are in favor of the attached notice, and provide any additional of	change, your opinions are welcomed. Please until the possible rezoning of the property described	ıse
l (agree () disagree with this request	
Comments:		
		_
Signature May 15	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name	
	(Optiona	al)
Provide email and/or phone number if you wa	ant Staff to contact you	
If you would like to submit a response, please of the Case Manager referenced above, jdeckr comment form to the address below, no later that	man@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver t	
Plannir 2 North	Temple ng Department n Main Street, Suite 102 e, Texas 76501	

<u>OPTIONAL</u>: Please feel free to email questions or comments directly to the Case Manager or call us at 254.298.5668.

Date Mailed:

November 6, 2019



25148
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-5-ZC	Case Manager:	Jason Deckman	
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, Texas			
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in hatch own property within 200 feet of the requested cha this form to indicate whether you are in favor of the the attached notice, and provide any additional cor	ange, your opinions are e <u>possible</u> rezoning of tl	welcomed. Please ne property described	use
। (४) agree () (disagree with this req	uest	
			_
any har Maylor	Anyse Sue Mayborn	ı	_
Signature	Print Name		
Provide email and/or phone number if you wan	t Staff to contact you	(Option	al)
If you would like to submit a response, please em the Case Manager referenced above, ideckma comment form to the address below, no later than	n@templetx.gov or m		
2 North M	emple Department Iain Street, Suite 102 Fexas 76501		

Number of Notices Mailed: 16 Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



69737 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-5-Z	C <u>c</u>	ase Manager:	Jason Dec	kman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple, Te	exas			
The proposed rezoning is the area shown in own property within 200 feet of the request this form to indicate whether you are in favorable attached notice, and provide any additional control of the attached notice.	sted change, your of the possib	our opinions are le rezoning of the	welcomed.	Please use
l (4) agree Comments:	() disagre	e with this requ	uest	
Chyd del Maylor		se Sue Mayborn		
Signature	Print N	ame		
Provide email and/or phone number if ye	ou want Staff t	o contact you	-	(Optional)
If you would like to submit a response, plet the Case Manager referenced above, ic comment form to the address below, no late	deckman@tem	<u>pletx.gov</u> or m		
PI: 2 I	ity of Temple anning Departi North Main Stro emple, Texas 70	eet, Suite 102		

Number of Notices Mailed: 16 Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



25149
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-	-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temp	le, Texas
own property within 200 feet of the re	own in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you quested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use a favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on additional comments you may have.
│ () agree	() disagree with this request
Signature Sul PMay (35	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name
	(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number	if you want Staff to contact you
If you would like to submit a response the Case Manager referenced above comment form to the address below, n	e, please email a scanned version of this completed form to re, jdeckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this to later than November 18, 2019.
b	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



25150 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-4	-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple	e, Texas
own property within 200 feet of the req	vn in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you uested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on ditional comments you may have.
l (-) a gree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Signature Summarfur	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name
<u> </u>	(Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number	
If you would like to submit a response, the Case Manager referenced above comment form to the address below, no	please email a scanned version of this completed form to , <u>jdeckman@templetx.gov</u> or mail or hand-deliver this later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



25148
MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC
PO BOX 6114
TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: F	Y-20-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, 7	emple, Texas
own property within 200 feet of this form to indicate whether you	a shown in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you he requested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use are in favor of the possible rezoning of the property described on any additional comments you may have.
l (x) agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Cheps Sel Mayler	Anyse Sue Mayborn
Signature	Print Name
Provide email and/or phone nu	mber if you want Staff to contact you (Optional)
the Case Manager referenced	onse, please email a scanned version of this completed form to above, jdeckman@templetx.gov or mail or hand-deliver this ow, no later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6, 2019



69737 MAYBORN, FRANK ENTERPRISES INC PO BOX 6114 TEMPLE, TX 76503-6114

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING DATES HAVE CHANGED (SEE ATTACHED)

Zoning Application Number: FY-20)-4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> :	Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temp	ple, Texas	
The proposed rezoning is the area shown property within 200 feet of the rethis form to indicate whether you are in the attached notice, and provide any a	equested change, your opinions are in favor of the possible rezoning of	e welcomed. Please use he property described on
(4) agree Comments:	() disagree with this req	uest
-		
Signature Suffley	Anyse Sue Mayborn Print Name	
Provide email and/or phone number	er if you want Staff to contact you	(Optional)
If you would like to submit a response the Case Manager referenced abo comment form to the address below,	e, please email a scanned version ove, jdeckman@templetx.gov or m	of this completed form to
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501	
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: No	vember 6, 2010



60172 BCMERC HOLDINGS L L C 15 W CENTRAL AVE TEMPLE, TX 76501-7627

Zoning Application Number: FY-20-	4-ZC <u>Case Manager</u> : Jason Deckman
Location: 8 South 1st Street, Temple	e, Texas
own property within 200 feet of the red	wn in hatched marking on the attached map. Because you quested change, your opinions are welcomed. Please use favor of the <u>possible</u> rezoning of the property described on dditional comments you may have.
Ⅰ 💢 agree	() disagree with this request
Comments:	
Signature (Print Name
Atha D. Buc	ANTHORY D. BEACH (Optional)
Provide email and/or phone number	if you want Staff to contact you
If you would like to submit a response the Case Manager referenced abov comment form to the address below, n	, please email a scanned version of this completed form to e, <u>ideckman@templetx.gov</u> or mail or hand-deliver this o later than November 18, 2019.
	City of Temple Planning Department 2 North Main Street, Suite 102 Temple, Texas 76501
Number of Notices Mailed: 16	Date Mailed: November 6, 2019

- 1. Commission means the City of Temple.
- 2. Executive Director and Chief Clerk means the Director of Public Works.
- 3. Permit, when referring to City's administration of Registration requirements, means Conditional Use Permit.

5.3.14 Recycling Collection Location or Operation

A recycling operation inside a building, recycling operation outside a building and recycling collection location may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** The buying and receiving area must be set back a minimum of 50 feet from the public street right-of-way.
- **B.** A minimum separation of 75 feet is required between any processing operation and the property line of any adjacent property zoned for residential purposes.
- C. The internal circulation area within a tract used for a recycling collection location must consist of a non-permeable surface of either asphalt or concrete.

5.3.15 Alcoholic Beverage Sales for On-Premise Consumption

An establishment with alcoholic beverage sales for on-premise consumption may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** The following standards apply to all establishments with on-premise consumption of alcoholic beverages.
 - 1. The permittee must design and operate the establishment in such a manner that the use of the premises does not substantially increase traffic congestion or create overcrowding in the establishment or the immediately surrounding area.
 - 2. The permittee must comply with applicable licensing and permit provisions of the Alcoholic Beverage Code within six months from the date of the issuance of the Conditional Use Permit, such limitation in time being subject to City review and possible extension. Nothing in this Section herein permits the sale of

- alcoholic beverages prior to the issuance of an applicable permit or license issued by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.
- 3. The permittee bears the burden of showing that the establishment does not exceed the limitation on gross receipts from sales of alcoholic beverages applicable to its Conditional Use Permit. The permittee must maintain accounting records of the sources of its gross revenue and allow the City to inspect such records during reasonable business hours.
- 4. The permittee must demonstrate that the granting of the permit would not be detrimental to the public welfare of the citizens of the City.
- 5. The permittee must, at all times, provide an adequate number of employees for security purposes to adequately control the establishment to prevent incidents of drunkenness, disorderly conduct and raucous behavior. The permittee must consult with the Chief of Police, who acts in an advisory capacity, to determine the number of qualified employees necessary to meet such obligations.
- 6. The establishment must provide adequate parking spaces in accordance with the standards in Sec. 7.5.
- 7. The permittee must operate the establishment in such a manner as to prevent excessive noise, dirt, litter and odors in the establishment or in the surrounding area and operate the establishment in such a manner as to minimize disturbance to surrounding property owners.
- 8. The City Council may deny or revoke a Conditional Use Permit in accordance with Sec. 3.5 if it affirmatively determines that the issuance of the permit is:
 - a. Incompatible with the surrounding uses of property; or
 - **b.** Detrimental or offensive to the neighborhood or contrary to the health, safety and general welfare of the City and its inhabitants.

- A Conditional Use Permit runs with the property and a change in the owner or lessee of a permitted establishment does not affect the Conditional Use Permit.
- 10. All Conditional Use Permits must be further conditioned that the permit may be canceled, suspended or revoked in accordance with the revocation clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.
- 11. The use must comply with City of Temple Code of Ordinances, Chapter 4, "Alcoholic Beverages."
- **B.** In addition to the standards in subsection A above, the following standards apply to all establishments where the gross revenue from the sale of alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption is 75% or more of the total gross revenue of the establishment.
 - 1. The establishment must not be within 300 feet of a public park or any residentially zoned or developed lot.
 - 2. The distance between the establishment where alcoholic beverages are sold and a protected use listed in (B)(1) must be measured in a straight, direct line from the property line of the establishment to the nearest property line of a property where a protected use is located.
 - 3. An establishment in a multi-storied building on other than the ground floor must be treated as though it were on the ground floor for purpose of the measurement between property lines.

[Ord. 2017-4830 Chapter 4 & Ord. 2017-4829]

5.3.16 Outdoor Shooting Range

An outdoor shooting range may be permitted in accordance with the use table in Sec. 5.1 subject to the following standards.

- **A.** Only handguns (pistols and revolvers) are permitted to be used at the outdoor shooting range. No shotguns, rifles or automatic weapons are permitted at the range.
- **B.** No armor piercing or incendiary ammunition is allowed.
- **C.** Ammunition larger than 0.460 caliber is not allowed.

Chapter 4

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

State law reference -- Alcoholic Beverage Code § 1.01 et seq.

ARTICLE I. IN GENERAL

Sec. 4-1. Definitions.

"City" means the City of Temple, Texas, the City Council of Temple, Texas, or its representatives, employees, agents, or designees.

"City Council" means the City's elected governing body.

"City Manager" means the City's city manager or their designee.

"License or permit" means a license or permit granted by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.

"Licensee or permittee" means a person holding a license or permit granted by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission.

"Private school" means a private school, including a parochial school, that:

- (a) offers a course of instruction for students in one or more grades from kindergarten through grade 12; and
- (b) has more than 100 students enrolled and attending courses at a single location.

ARTICLE II. EXTENDED HOURS

Sec. 4-2. Extended hours.

(a) Pursuant to Sections 105.03(d) and 105.05(d) of the V.C.T.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code, as amended, the City adopts extended hours sales of alcoholic beverages in any part of the City as follows:

- (1) A holder of a mixed beverage late hours permit may sell and offer for sale mixed beverages between midnight and 2 a.m. on any day.
- (2) A holder of a retail dealer's on-premise late hours license may sell, offer for sale, and deliver beer between midnight and 2 a.m. on any day.

State law reference -- V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § § 105.03, 105.05, and 105.06.

ARTICLE III. ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE SALES NEAR SCHOOL, CHURCH, OR HOSPITAL

Sec. 4-3. Sales near school, church, or hospital.

- (a) The sale of alcoholic beverages is prohibited at a place of business that is located within:
 - (1) 300 feet of a church, public or private school, or public hospital;
 - (2) 1,000 feet of a private school if City Council receives a request from the governing body of the private school.
- (b) Subsection (a)(1) does not apply to the holder of:
 - (1) a license or permit who also holds a food and beverage certificate issued by the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission covering a premise that is located within 300 feet of a private school; or
 - (2) a license or permit covering a premise where minors are prohibited from entering under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.53, as amended, (i.e. a package store) and that is located within 300 feet of a private school.
- (c) Subsection (a)(2) does not apply to the holder of:
 - (1) a retail on-premises consumption permit or license if less than 50% of the gross receipts for the premises is from the sale or service of alcoholic beverages;
 - (2) a retail off-premises consumption permit or license if less than 50% of the gross receipts for the premises, excluding the sale of items subject to the motor fuels tax, is from the sale or service of alcoholic beverages;

- (3) a wholesaler's, distributor's, brewer's, distiller's and rectifier's, winery, wine bottler's or manufacturer's permit or license, or any other license or permit held by a wholesaler or manufacturer as those words are ordinarily used and understood in V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code Chapter 102, as amended;
- (4) a license or permit issued under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code Chapters 27 (Temporary and Special Wine and Beer Retailer's Permit), 31 (Caterer's Permit), or 72 (Temporary Licenses), all as amended, who is operating on the premises of a private school; or
- (5) a license or permit covering a premise where minors are prohibited from entering under V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.53, as amended, (i.e. a package store) and that is located within 1,000 feet of a private school.

(Prior Code, § 4-2; Ord. No. 2017-4830)

State law reference -- V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33.

Sec. 4-4. Measurement of distances for church and public hospital.

The measurement of the distance between the place of business where alcoholic beverages are sold and the church or public hospital will be along the property lines of the street fronts and from front door, and in direct line across intersections.

(Prior Code, § 4-3; Ord. No. 2009-4323)

State law reference -- Similar provisions, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33(b).

Sec. 4-5. Measurement for public and private school.

The measurement of the distance between the place of business where alcoholic beverages are sold and the public or private school will be:

- (a) in a direct line from the property line of the public or private school to the property line of the place of business, and in a direct line across intersections; or
- (b) if the permit or license holder is located on or above the fifth story of a multistory building, in a direct line from the property line of the public or private school to the property line of the place of business, in a direct line across intersections, and vertically up the building at the property line to the base of the floor on which the permit or license holder is located.
- (c) As to any business who held a license or permit on September 1, 1983, the measurement of the

distance between the place of business of the dealer and a public or private school will be along the property lines of the street fronts and from front door to front door, and in direct line across intersections.

(Prior Code, § 4-4; Ord. No. 2017-4830)

State law reference -- Similar provisions, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § 109.33(b), (d).

Sections 4-6--4-10. Reserved.

ARTICLE IV. MUNICIPAL FEES AND REGISTRATION

State law reference -- Authority to require licenses and permits and fees, V.T.C.A., Alcoholic Beverage Code § § 11.38; 61.36.

Sec. 4-11. Municipal fees and City registration.

- (a) A municipal fee is levied in the amount of one-half the state fee for each license or permit issued for premises located within the City, except as otherwise provided by state law. The municipal fees must be paid to the City when the license or permit fees are paid to the state.
- (b) The City will issue a certificate of registration under this Section to a licensee or permittee authorizing the sale of alcoholic beverages under this Chapter and a license or permit, if the licensee or permittee:
 - (1) pays the fees established by Subsection (a); and
 - (2) provides the City with a copy of the license or permit.
- (c) A person who sells an alcoholic beverage at a business location before the person receives a certificate of registration from the City as provided by this Section commits a Class C misdemeanor.
- (d) The City's certificate of registration must be displayed in a conspicuous place at all times on the licensed or permitted premises. It is unlawful for a person in charge of such premises to fail to display this certificate of registration.

(Prior Code, § 4-11; Ord. No. 2009-4323)

State law reference -- Authority for license and permit fees, V.T.C.A. Alcoholic Beverage Code § 11.38; § 61.36.

Sections 4-12--4-20. Reserved.

ARTICLE V. SALE OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES ON CITY PROPERTY

Sec. 4-21. Sale of alcoholic beverages on City property prohibited except where specially permitted.

- (a) City Property. It is unlawful for any person to sell alcoholic beverages in any public park of the City, or on or in other publicly owned property, save and except that the City and concessionaires or caterers having a contract with the City to sell alcoholic beverages at the Frank W. Mayborn Civic and Convention Center, Santa Fe Depot, and at Sammons Park, if properly licensed or permitted by the state, may sell alcoholic beverages upon the premises of the civic and convention center, depot, and within the Sammons Park Restaurant, Clubhouse, and deck exclusively. The City Manager may authorize a special event permit for the sale of alcoholic beverages on City property other than a City park.
- (b) Criteria for Permits. The City Council may from time to time by resolution establish criteria for special event permit applications and approvals under this Section.

(Prior Code, § 4-21; Ordinance No. 2009-4323)

ARTICLE VI. ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 4-22. Criminal offense.

- (a) A person violating a provision of this Chapter commits a Class C misdemeanor for each separate violation for each day, or part of a day, during which the violation is committed, continued, or permitted. Each offense is punishable by a fine not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00).
- (b) A culpable mental state is hereby not required to prove an offense under this Chapter.

ORDINANCE NO. <u>2019-5013</u> (FY-20-4-ZC)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT TO ALLOW A MICROBREWERY FOR ALCOHOL SALES AT 8 SOUTH 1ST STREET; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the applicant proposes to brew beer on the premises at Firebase Brewing, at 8 South 1st Street, to be consumed at the taproom or an optional outdoor seating area and to sell beer for off-premise consumption in the form of 'growlers' filled at the brewery the applicant is requesting a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) to allow the sale all alcoholic beverages for consumption;

Whereas, an establishment with over 75% gross revenue derived from the sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-site consumption in the Central Area (CA) zoning district is subject to approval of a CUP- the CUP is compatible with PD-CA zoning with the necessary conditions to mitigate possible impacts on neighboring properties;

Whereas, Staff recommends approval of the CUP based on the analysis that the project has demonstrated compliance with the specific standards in the City of Temple's Unified Development Code Section 5.3.15, the project has demonstrated compliance with Chapter 4 of the City's Code of Ordinances related to alcoholic beverages, and the request is compatible with adjacent and anticipated uses in downtown Temple subject to the following conditions:

- Sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption be contained within the developed site of 8 South 1st Street;
- Compliance with UDC Section 5.3.15 related to all alcoholic beverage sales with onpremise consumption;
- Compliance with Chapter 4 of the City Code of Ordinances related to alcoholic beverages;

Whereas, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Temple, Texas, at its November 18, 2019 meeting, after due consideration, voted 7-0 to recommend approval of the requested Conditional Use Permit per staff's recommendation; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

<u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if copied in their entirety.

<u>Part 2:</u> The City Council approves a Conditional Use Permit to allow a microbrewery for alcohol sales at 8 South 1st Street and subject to the following conditions:

- Sale of all alcoholic beverages for on-premise consumption be contained within the developed site of 8 South 1st Street;
- Compliance with UDC Section 5.3.15 related to all alcoholic beverage sales with onpremise consumption; and
- Compliance with Chapter 4 of the City Code of Ordinances related to alcoholic beverages.

<u>Part 3:</u> The City Council directs the Director of Planning to make the necessary changes to the City Zoning Map.

<u>Part 4</u>: It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, and phrases of this ordinance are severable and, if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this ordinance should be declared invalid by the final judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs or sections of this ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation in this ordinance of any such phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

<u>Part 5</u>: This Ordinance shall take effect immediately from and after its passage in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the City of Temple, Texas, and it is accordingly so ordained.

<u>Part 6</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED on First Reading and Public Hearing on the **5**th day of **December**, 2019.

PASSED AND APPROVED on Second Reading on the 19th day of December, 2019.

	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick	Kathryn Davis
Deputy City Secretary	City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #9 Regular Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT. /DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Mike Hemker, Parks and Recreation Assistant Director

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> FIRST READING – PUBLIC HEARING: Consider approving an ordinance adopting the Temple Parks & Recreation Department's Youth Programs Standards of Care and approving the 2019 annual report.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Conduct a public hearing and adopt the ordinance on first reading as presented in the item description. Second reading will be scheduled for January 16, 2020.

ITEM SUMMARY: The Texas Human Resources Code Section 42.041(b)(14) establishes requirements to exempt municipal recreational programs for elementary age (ages 5-13) children from State child care licensing. In order to receive exempt status for a youth recreation program, a municipality must annually adopt standards of care by ordinance after a public hearing for such programs. The standards of care must be provided to the parents of each program participant, and the parents of participants must be informed that the program is not licensed by the state, and the program may not be advertised as a child care facility. The ordinance must include, at a minimum, staffing ratios, minimum staff qualifications, minimum facility, health, and safety standards, and mechanisms for monitoring and enforcing the adopted local standards.

Some of the key elements of the City of Temple Standards of Care include:

- Defining a participant as a youth, ages 5-13, whose parent(s) have completed all required registration procedures and is determined to be eligible for a Temple Youth Program;
- Ensuring that criminal background checks will be conducted on prospective Youth Program employees;
- Requiring that, as soon as possible after employment, all appropriate staff will complete a course in first aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR);
- Providing training and orientation to program employees and a program-specific manual for each Youth Program:
- The ratio will be no greater than 20 participants per one leader;

- Assuring parents that they will be notified immediately if a:
 - 1) participant is injured;
 - 2) participant has a sign or symptom requiring exclusion from the site (i.e. communicable disease, fever, illness);
 - 3) if there is an outbreak of any communicable disease that is reportable to the State Department of Health.
- Requiring an annual report to the City Council on the overall status of the Youth Program and its operation relative to the adopted Standards of Care.

In 2019, average daily enrolled attendance at the afterschool sites was 305 participants. The summer camp average enrolled attendance increased slightly from the previous year from 253 to 269. All training and inspection requirements were met.

Each year the Parks and Recreation Department is required to review the previous year's afterschool and camp programs and develop an annual report, including any recommendations of change to the Standards of Care.

Staff is recommending the following significant changes:

- Under Staffing Responsibilities and Training, Section 6.F and Section 8.F: The requirement for PARD personnel to be required to furnish or provide proof of a clear tuberculosis test has been deleted as it is not required (PARD facilities, or schools used for afterschool activities, are considered low risk for TB or no greater risk than the general public.)
- Under Section 13, Item E: Discipline was amended to provide that three or more incidents that
 require suspensions from the program may result in a child being expelled from the Youth
 Program. An expulsion from the program may only be appealed to the Department Director and
 the Director's decision is final.

FISCAL IMPACT: None

ATTACHMENTS:

2019 Child Care Standards Report 2019 Child Care Standards Ordinance

Parks and Recreation Services Department Child Care Standards Annual Report 2019

Throughout the 2019 school year, the City of Temple Parks and Recreation Department provided after-school programs for boys and girls ages 5-13 at four Temple I.S.D campuses, five Belton I.S.D campuses, St. Mary's Catholic School and Temple Charter Academy. The department also organized three summer camps, a spring break camp (Camp Adventure), a Thanksgiving camp (Camp Journey), and a holiday camp (Camp Holidaze) for children ranging from 5 to 13 at the Wilson Recreation Center.

After School Programs

The after-school programs run concurrent with each of the school's academic calendars including holidays and teacher workdays. Children attended the programs from 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. On teacher workdays and school holidays, the program is offered from 7am-6pm at Wilson Park Recreation Center.

The children are provided with a quality recreation program that includes activities such as tutoring and dedicated homework/educational time, arts and crafts, athletics, gym games, etc. The children are also provided a healthy snack. The after-school programs are staffed with part-time employees but supervised by a full time Program Coordinator and two Recreation Specialists.

<u>Location</u>	Attendance (daily average)	
	2018	2019
Thornton Elementary	14	11
Western Hills	15	16
Kennedy Powell	13	15
Cater	8	9
Lakewood	53	50
Pirtle	55	51
Tarver	48	44
St. Mary's	18	22
High Point	50	50
Temple Charter Academy	11	12
Charter Oak	N/A	25

Camps

Summer camps included Camp Heatwave, which took place at the Wilson Park Recreation Center and Camp Horizon & Harmony which were held at Pirtle Elementary School. Camp Heatwave was an 11 week program and Horizon and Harmony lasted 10 weeks. Both camps were staffed with part-time recreation leaders and supervised by a full-time Recreation Specialist and a Program Coordinator. The same staffing format also occurred at Camp Holidaze, Camp Journey, and Camp Adventure

The summer camp schedule was 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. The children participated in a variety of activities including arts and crafts, athletics, swimming, field trips, hiking, disc golf, archery, outdoor adventure programs, etc. The children at Camp Heatwave were provided a lunch and an afternoon snack from the Temple I.S.D. summer lunch program.

Commented [ML1]: Added TCA and numbers for this campus

Commented [ML2]: Added, this camp was omitted from last
year (?)

Camp Name	Attendance (dail	y average)
	<u>2018</u>	2019
Camp Journey (Thanksgiving Break)	42	75
Camp Holidaze (Christmas Break)	70	70*
Camp Adventure (Spring Break)	75	74
Camp Heatwave (Summer Camp)	132	108
Camp Horizon(Summer Camp)	85	125
Camp Harmony (Summer Camp)	42	36

^{*-}anticipated 2019 attendance

Scholarships

Parents who are in need of financial support are provided the opportunity to apply for assistance. Based upon the guidelines adopted by The Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, 23 participants received aid in the form of reduced fees.

After School Program: Sixteen (16) received 50% reduced fee payments

(Parents paid \$20 per child, bundled into a monthly rate)

Camp Heatwave: Seven (7) received 50% reduced fee payments

(Parents paid \$35 per child, weekly)

Inspection Schedule

The Wilson Recreation Center and all after school sites were inspected in April, May and December 2019 for any hazards or potential problems by the Recreation Superintendent. None were noted.

Training

Per the adopted Childcare Standards, all staff are CPR/First Aid trained within one year of their hire date. Training occurs twice each year.

All staff who worked with children attended a minimum of 12 hours of training pertinent to their programming responsibilities.

All staff were given quarterly safety training.

All training requirements were met.

Recommendations

Staff is recommending the following significant changes to the Standards of Care:

- Under Staffing Responsibilities and Training, Section 6.F and Section 8.F: The requirement for PARD personnel to be required to furnish or provide proof of a clear tuberculosis test has been deleted as it is not required.
- Under Section 13, Item E: The number of disciplinary issues the program may allow prior to a child being suspended and/or expelled from the program were more clearly defined to "three or more" may result in suspension or expulsion. Also added the expulsion from the program may only be appealed to the Department Director.

TEMPLE PARKS & RECREATION DEPARTMENT'S YOUTH PROGRAMS'STANDARDS OF CARE

The following Standards of Care have been adopted by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas to pursuant to with Texas Human Resources Code Section 42.041(14). The Standards of Care are the minimum standards by which the City of Temple Parks and Recreation Department will operate the City's Youth Programs.

General Administration

1. Organization

- A. The governing body of the City of Temple youth programs is the Temple City Council.
- B. Implementation of the Youth Program Standards of Care is the responsibility of the Superintendent of Recreation.
- C. Youth Programs ("Program") to which these Standards will apply are the programs held at the Wilson Recreation Center and other "Outreach" programs currently operated by the City of Temple. Other programs may be subsequently designated by the City of Temple.
- D. Each Youth Program site will have available for public and staff review a current copy of the Standards of Care.
- E. Standards of Care will be made available on the Parks and Recreation Website www.templeparks.com.
- F. Criminal background checks will be conducted on prospective Youth Program employees. If results of that criminal check indicate that an applicant has been convicted of any of the following offenses, he or she will not be considered for employment:
 - (1) felony or a misdemeanor classified as an offense against a person or family;
 - (2) felony or misdemeanor classified as public indecency;
 - (3) felony or misdemeanor violation of any law intended to control the possession or distribution of any controlled substance;
 - (4) offense involving moral turpitude;
 - (5) offense that would potentially put the City of Temple at risk.

2. Definitions

- A. City: City of Temple
- B. City Council: City Council of the City of Temple
- C. Department: Recreation Division of the Parks and Recreation Department of the City of Temple
- D. Youth Programs or Program: City of Temple youth programs held at the Wilson Recreation Center, and "Outreach" programs currently operated by the City of Temple. Other programs may be subsequently designated by the City of Temple.
- E. Program Manual: Notebook of policies, procedures, required forms, and organizational and programming information relevant to Temple Youth Programs
- F. Director: City of Temple Director of Parks and Recreation or his or her designee
- G. Recreation Superintendent: person responsible for the overall oversight of the Parks and Recreation
- H. Program Coordinator or Coordinator: City of Temple, Parks and Recreation Department fulltime recreation staff person who has been assigned administrative responsibility for a Temple Youth Program
- I. Recreation Specialist: City of Temple, Parks and Recreation Department full-time recreation staff person who has been assigned day to day responsibilities to implement the City's Youth Program.
- J. Recreation Leader or Leaders: City of Temple, Parks and Recreation Department part-time employee who has been assigned responsibility to conduct the City's Youth Programs
- K. Program Site: Any area or facility where Temple Youth Programs are held
- L. Participant: A youth, ages 5-13, whose parent(s) have completed all required registration procedures and determined to be eligible for a Temple Youth Program
- M. Parent(s): This term will be used to represent one or both parent(s) or guardian(s) who have legal custody and authority to enroll their child(ren) in Temple Youth Programs
- N. Employee(s): Term used to describe people who have been hired to work for the City of Temple, Parks and Recreation Department and have been assigned responsibility for managing, administering, implementing or conducting some portions of the Temple Youth Programs.

3. Inspections/Monitoring/Enforcement

- A. A bi-annual inspection report will be initiated by the Recreation Superintendent to confirm the Standards of Care are being adhered to.
 - (1) Inspection reports will be sent to the Director for review and kept on record for at least two years.
 - (2) The Director will review the report and establish deadlines and criteria for compliance with the Standards of Care.
- B. The Recreation Superintendent will make visual inspections of the facilities based on the following schedule:
 - (1) pre-summer check in May of each year
 - (2) winter check in January
- C. Complaints regarding enforcement of the Standards of Care will be directed to the Coordinator. The Coordinator will be responsible to take the necessary steps to resolve the problems. All complaints regarding enforcement of the Standards of Care and their resolution will be recorded by the Coordinator. Unresolved complaints regarding enforcement of the Standards of Care will be addressed by the Recreation Superintendent, and should they still not be resolved, by the Director. The complaint and the resolution will be documented.
- D. The Director will provide an annual report to the City Council on the overall status of the Youth Programs and their operation relative to compliance with the adopted Standards of Care.

4. Enrollment

- A. All children participating in the program must be 5 years of age. Before a child can be enrolled, the parents must sign registration forms that contain the child's:
 - (1) name, address, home telephone number;
 - (2) name and address of parents and telephone during program hours;
 - (3) names and telephone numbers of adults or guardians to whom the child can be released;
 - (4) statement of the child's special accommodations or needs;
 - (5) proof of residency when appropriate;

- (6) liability waiver which also includes permission for field trips and emergency medical authorization.
- (7) any medicines, the dosage and frequency, the start and stop date, the provider's information, and the physician's dated signature, along with the parent's permission to administer the medication. Any allergies documented and emergency medical contact information must be included in the documentation. Medication will only be accepted in an original container with the child's name and full prescription information and it cannot be expired.

5. Suspected Abuse

Program employees will report suspected child abuse in accordance with the Texas Family Code.

Staffing-Responsibilities and Training

- 6. Youth Program Coordinator/Specialist Qualifications
 - A. Coordinator/Specialist will be full-time, employees of the Temple Parks and Recreation Department and will be required to have all Program Leader qualifications as outlined in Section 8 of this document.
 - B. Coordinator/Specialist must be at least 21 years old.
 - C. Coordinator/Specialist must have two years' experience planning and implementing recreation activities.
 - D. Coordinator/Specialist must be able to pass a background investigation including testing for illegal substances.
 - E. As soon as possible after employment with the City of Temple, but within one year, Coordinators must successfully complete a course in first aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) offered by either: the City of Temple, American Red Cross, American Heart Association, Medic First-Aid Training Program of America, National Safety Council, any agency of the State of Texas authorized to provide Emergency Medical Technician or Emergency Care Attendant certification, or any other agency recognized by any agency of the U.S. Department of Labor to provide certification.

7. Coordinator/Specialist's Responsibilities

- A. Coordinator/Specialist are responsible to administer the Programs' daily operations in compliance with the adopted Standards of Care.
- B. Coordinator/Specialist are responsible to recommend for hire, supervise, and evaluate

Leaders.

C. Coordinator/Specialist are responsible to plan, implement, and evaluate programs.

8. Recreation Leader ("Leader") Qualifications

- A. Leaders will be full-time, part-time or temporary employees of the Parks and Recreation Department.
- B. Leaders working with children must be age sixteen (16) or older.
- C. Leaders should be able to consistently exhibit competency, good judgment, and self-control when working with children.
- D. Leaders must relate to children with courtesy, respect, tolerance, and patience.
- E. As soon as possible, but within one year of hiring, all of the Leaders at each site must have successfully completed a course in first aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) offered by either: the City of Temple, American Red Cross, American Heart Association, Medic First-Aid Training Program of America, National Safety Council, any agency of the State of Texas authorized to provide Emergency Medical Technician or Emergency Care Attendant certification, or any other agency recognized by any agency of the U.S. Department of Labor to provide certification.
- F. Leader must pass a background investigation including testing for illegal substances.

9. Leader Responsibilities

- A. Leaders will be responsible to provide participants with an environment in which they can feel safe, can enjoy wholesome recreation activities, and can participate in appropriate social opportunities with their peers.
- B. Leaders will be responsible to know and follow all City, Departmental, and Program standards, policies, and procedures that apply to Temple Youth Programs.
- C. Leaders will ensure that participants are released only to a parent or an adult designated by the parent. All Program sites will have a copy of the Department approved plan to verify the identity of a person authorized to pick up a participant if that person is not known to the Leader.
- D. A leader must be with participants at all times or aware of the participants location.

10. Training/Orientation

- A. The Department is responsible to provide training and orientation to Program employees in working with children and for specific job responsibilities. Coordinators/Specialist will provide each Leader with a Program manual specific to each Youth Program.
- B. Leaders must be familiar with the Standards of Care for Youth Program operation as adopted by the City Council.
- C. Program employees must be familiar with the Program's policies including discipline, guidance, and release of participants as outlined in the Program Manual.
- D. Program employees will be trained in appropriate procedures to handle emergencies.
- E. Program employees will be trained in areas including City, Departmental, and Program policies and procedures; provision of recreation activities; safety issues; and organization.
- F. All program employees will receive 10 hours of training annually.
- G. Program employees will be required to sign an acknowledgment that they received the required training.

Operations

11. Staff-Participant Ratio

- A. In a Temple Youth Program, the ratio will be no greater than 20 participants per 1 Leader for children 5 years to 13 years of age.
- B. Each participant should have a Program employee who is responsible for him or her and who is aware of details of the participant's habits, interests, and any special problems as identified by the participant's parents during the registration process.

12. Notification

- A. Parents must be notified immediately if:
 - (1) Participant is injured; or
 - (2) Participant has a sign or symptom requiring exclusion from the site (i.e. communicable disease, fever, illness).
- B. All parents must be notified if there is an outbreak of any communicable disease that is reportable to the State Department of Health.

13. Discipline

- A. Program employees will implement discipline and guidance in a consistent manner based on the best interests of Program participants.
- B. There will be no cruel or harsh punishment or treatment.
- C. Program employees may use brief, supervised separation from the group if necessary.
- D. As necessary, Program employees will initiate discipline reports to the parent(s) of participants. Parents will be asked to sign participant discipline reports to indicate they have been advised about a specific problem or incident.
- E. Three or more incidents that require suspension from the program for any amount of time may result in a child being expelled from the program. Expulsions from the program may only be appealed to the Department Director. The Director's decisions will be final.
- F. In instances where there is a danger to participants or staff, offending participants will be removed from the Program site as soon as possible.

14. Programming

- A. Program employees will attempt to provide activities for each group according to the participants' ages, interests, and abilities. The activities must be appropriate to participants' health, safety, and well-being. The activities also will be flexible and promote the participants' emotional, social, and mental growth.
- B. Program employees will attempt to provide indoor and outdoor time periods to include:
 - (1) alternating active and passive activities,
 - (2) opportunity for individual and group activities, and
 - (3) outdoor time each day weather permits.
- C. Program employees will be attentive and considerate of the participants' safety on field trips and during any transportation provided by the Program.
 - (1) During trips, Program employees supervising participants must have immediate access to emergency medical forms and emergency contact information for each participant.
 - (2) Program employees must have a written list of the participants in the group and must check the roll frequently.

- (3) Program employees must have first aid supplies and a guide to first aid and emergency care available on field trips.
- (4) Notice of any field trips will be displayed at a prominent place at each site.

15. Communication

- A. Each Program site will have access to a telephone for use in contacting the Recreation Center or making emergency calls.
- B. The Coordinator will post the following telephone numbers adjacent to a telephone accessible to all Program employees at each site:
 - (1) Temple ambulance or emergency medical services.
 - (2) Temple Police Department.
 - (3) Temple Fire Department.
 - (4) Poison Control.
 - (5) The telephone number for the site itself.
 - (6) Numbers at which parents may be reached.

16. Transportation

- A. First aid supplies and a first aid and emergency care guide will be available in all Program vehicles that transport children.
- B. All Program vehicles used for transporting participants must have available a 6-BC portable fire extinguisher which will be installed in the passenger compartment of the vehicle and which must be accessible to the adult occupants.
- C. A notebook containing the names and telephone numbers of Parents and Physicians shall be available in all Program vehicles that transport Participants.

Facility Standards

17. Safety

A. Program employees will inspect Youth Program sites daily to detect sanitation and safety concerns that might affect the health and safety of the participants. A daily inspection report will be completed by the Program staff and kept on file by the Program Coordinator.

- B. Buildings, grounds, and equipment on the Program site will be inspected, cleaned, repaired, and maintained to protect the health of the participants.
- C. Program equipment and supplies must be safe for the participant's use.
- D. Program employees must have first aid supplies available at each site, during transportation, and for the duration of any off-site activity.
- E. Program air conditioners, electric fans, and heaters must be mounted out of participants' reach or have safeguards that keep participants from being injured.
- F. Program porches and platforms more than 30 inches above the ground must be equipped with railings participants can reach.
- G. All swing seats at Program sites must be constructed of durable, lightweight, relatively pliable material.
- H. Program employees must have first aid supplies readily available to staff in a designated location. Program employees must have an immediately accessible guide to first aid and emergency care.
- H. The list of Program sites will be provided to the Bell County Health District- Environmental Health Division so that the Health Division can conduct health inspection(s).

18. Fire

- A. In case of fire, danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency, Program employees' first priority is to evacuate the participants to a designated safe area.
- B. The Program site(s) will have an annual fire inspection by the City Fire Marshall prior to September 1 of each year, and the resulting report will detail any safety concerns observed, the report will be forwarded to the Director who will review and establish deadlines and criteria for compliance. Information from this report will be included in the Director's annual report to the Council.
- C. The fire extinguisher at each site is to be inspected monthly by the Program Coordinator, and a monthly report will be forwarded to the Coordinator's supervisor who will keep the report on file for a minimum of two years. All Youth Program staff members will be trained in the proper use of fire extinguishers.

19. Health

A. Illness or Injury

(1) A participant who is considered to be a health or safety concern to

- other participants or staff will not be admitted to the Program.
- (2) Illnesses and injuries will be handled in a manner to protect the health of all participants and employees.
- (3) Program employees will follow plans to provide emergency care for injured participants or for participants with symptoms of an acute illness as specified in the Program manual. Any allergies documented and emergency medical contact information must be included in the documentation.
- (4) Program employees will follow the recommendation of the Texas Department of Health concerning the admission or readmission of any participant after a communicable disease.

B. Program employees will administer medication only if:

- (1) Parent(s) or guardian(s) complete and sign a medication form that provides authorization for staff to dispense medication with details as to time and dosages. For prescription medications, the form must be signed by a physician. The form will include a hold harmless clause to protect the City.
- (2) Prescription medications must be in the original containers labeled with the child's name, a date the dosage and frequency, the start and stop date, directions, and the physician's name and dated signature. Program staff members will administer the medication only as stated on the label. Program staff will not administer medication after the expiration date.
- (3) Nonprescription medications must be labeled with the child's name and the date the medication was brought to the Program. Nonprescription medication must be in its original container. The Program staff will administer it only according to label direction.
- (4) Medications dispensed will be limited to routine oral ingestion not requiring special knowledge or skills on the part of Program employees. No injections will be administered by the Program employees. Should an Epi pen be an item that is needed for any registered participant for emergency purposes only, staff should review training specific to the Epi pen provided as it relates to said participant.
- (5) Program employees must ensure medications are inaccessible to participants or, if it is necessary to keep medications in the refrigerator (when available), medications will be kept separate from food.

C. Toilet Facilities

- (1) The Program site will have inside toilets located and equipped so children can use them independently and program staff can supervise as needed.
- (2) There must be one flush toilet for every 30 children. Urinals may be counted in the ratio of toilets to children, but must not exceed 50% of the total number of toilets.
- (3) An appropriate and adequate number of lavatories will be provided.

D. Sanitation

- (1) The Program site must have adequate light, ventilation, and heat.
- (2) The Program must have an adequate supply of water meeting the standards of the Texas Department of Health for drinking water and ensure that it will be supplied to the participants in a safe and sanitary manner.
- (3) Program employees must see that garbage is removed from sites daily.
- E. The City will contact the Health Department and request an annual health inspection by the Health Department prior to September 1 of each year, and the resulting report will detail any safety concerns observed, the report will be forwarded to the Director who will review and establish deadlines and criteria for compliance

ORDINANCE NO. 2019-5014

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE TEMPLE PARKS & RECREATION DEPARTMENT'S YOUTH PROGRAMS STANDARDS OF CARE AND APPROVING THE 2019 ANNUAL REPORT; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the Texas Human Resources Code Section 42.041(b)(14) establishes requirements to exempt municipal recreational programs for elementary age (ages 5-13) children from State child care licensing - in order to receive exempt status for a youth recreation program, a municipality must annually adopt standards of care by ordinance after a public hearing for such programs;

Whereas, the standards of care must be provided to the parents of each program participant, and the parents of participants must be informed that the program is not licensed by the state, and the program may not be advertised as a child care facility - the ordinance must include, at a minimum, staffing ratios, minimum staff qualifications, minimum facility, health, and safety standards, and mechanisms for monitoring and enforcing the adopted local standards;

Whereas, the Youth Program Standards of Care, attached hereto as' Exhibit A' and incorporate herein for all purposes, include:

- Defining a participant as a youth, ages 5-13, whose parent(s) have completed all required registration procedures and is determined to be eligible for a Temple Youth Program;
- Ensuring that criminal background checks will be conducted on prospective Youth Program employees;
- Requiring that, as soon as possible after employment all appropriate staff will complete a course in first aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR);
- Providing training and orientation to program employees and a program manual specific for each Youth Program;
- The ratio of not greater than 20 participants per 1 leader;
- Assuring parents that they will be notified immediately if a:
 - (1) participant is injured;
 - (2) participant has a sign or symptom requiring exclusion from the site (i.e. communicable disease, fever, illness); and
 - (3) if there is an outbreak of any communicable disease that is reportable to the State Department of Health; and
- Requiring the Parks and Recreation Director to provide an annual report to the City Council on the overall status of the Youth Program and its operation relative to the adopted Standards of Care;

Whereas, the 2019 Annual Child Care Report, is attached hereto as 'Exhibit B' and incorporated herein for all purposes and reflects that in 2019, average daily enrolled attendance at the afterschool sites remained at 305 participants and the summer camp average enrolled attendance increased slightly from the previous year from 253 to 269 - all training and inspection requirements were met;

Whereas, each year the Parks and Recreation Department is required to review the previous year's afterschool and camp programs and develop an annual report, including making any recommendations believed to be necessary to change the Child Care Ordinance - Council is then asked to conduct a public hearing, approve the report and adopt the Standards of Care;

Whereas, Staff is recommending the following significant changes to the Standards of Care from previous years:

- Under Staffing Responsibilities and Training, Section 6.F and Section 8.F: The requirement for PARD personnel to be required to furnish or provide proof of a clear tuberculosis test has been deleted as it is not required (PARD facilities, or schools used for afterschool activities, are considered low risk for TB or no greater risk than the general public.); and
- Under Section 13, Item E: Discipline was amended to provide that three or more incidents that require suspensions from the program may result in a child being expelled from the Youth Program. An expulsion from the program may only be appealed to the Department Director and the Director's decision is final; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

Now, Therefore Be it Ordained by the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, That:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council adopts the Temple Parks & Recreation Department's Youth Programs Standards of Care, attached hereto as 'Exhibit A' an incorporated herein for all purposes.
- <u>Part 3</u>: The City Council approves the 2019 Child Care Standards Annual Report, attached hereto as 'Exhibit B' and incorporated herein for all purposes.
- <u>Part 4</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED	AND A	APPROVED	on First	Reading	and Pub	lic Hearin	g on the	19 th	day of
December, 2019.									
			_					_	

PASSED AND APPROVED or	a Second Reading on the 16th day of January , 2020.
	THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
	TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
ATTEST:	APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Stephanie Hedrick Deputy City Secretary	Kathryn H. Davis City Attorney



COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM MEMORANDUM

12/19/19 Item #10 Regular Agenda Page 1 of 2

DEPT./DIVISION SUBMISSION & REVIEW:

Kevin Beavers, CPRP, Director of Parks and Recreation

<u>ITEM DESCRIPTION:</u> Consider authorizing a resolution adopting the 2019 Parks, Recreation, Open Space and Trails Master Plan prepared by Halff and Associates, Inc. of Austin, Texas.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION: Adopt resolution as presented in item description.

<u>ITEM SUMMARY:</u> The 2014 Parks Master Plan was completed by Halff Associates, Inc. ("Halff") and adopted by Council in December 2014. Typically, master plans have a shelf life of approximately 5-10 years before they need to be updated. In 2015, residents approved an approximate \$27.6 million bond package which addressed 20 plus projects that were included in the Master Plan. Due to completing a majority of the action items listed in the 2014 Parks Master Plan, new action items were needed to guide the future development of the park system.

At the same time, the City's 2010 Hike and Bike Trails Master Plan needed to be updated as well. The only change since 2010 was a map amendment in 2012. Due to both plans requiring an update, staff determined that it was best to hire one consultant to merge the plans into one document.

A Parks Advisory Committee (PAC) composed of 15 citizens was assembled to help the Department and Halff update the master plan. Each Councilmember selected a district representative, and then the Department chose a wide array of individuals interested and knowledgeable in parks and recreation. The areas of interest came from the Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, Parks Foundation, Temple College, Temple Independent School District, Belton Independent School District, etc.

Staff began working on the master plan update in February 2019 and will conclude with Council adoption in December 2019 with key milestones listed below:

- Halff met with the PAC and Parks and Recreation staff in February 2019 to begin the process.
 A total of 4 meetings occurred with the PAC.
- Halff toured the park system in February 2019 to view the improvements and to see where growth was occurring.
- Two focus groups were held in March 2019 with the focus on park amenities and active recreation-indoor and outdoor.
- Two focus groups were held in April 2019 with the focus on trails and open space.

- Halff and City staff attended the Temple Bloomin Festival to conduct surveys regarding the City and Parks and Trails system.
- Two open houses were held in May 2019 for the public to have an opportunity to provide input.
- Phone conference calls between City staff and Halff were conducted approximately every two weeks for most of this plan update.
- The Parks and Recreation Advisory Board met on December 10, 2019 and voted to recommend to City Council the adoption of the 2019 Master Plan.
- Council will receive a presentation of the Parks and Trails Master Plan by Halff at the December 19, 2019 Council workshop.
- Council will vote on the adoption of the Master Plan on December 19, 2019 at the regularly scheduled Council meeting.

<u>FISCAL IMPACT:</u> Funding the professional services agreement with Halff Associates, Inc. to update the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan as well as the Hike and Bike Master Plan in the amount not to exceed of \$79,500 was included in the prior FY 2019 budget, account 110-4100-551-2616.

The projects identified in the 2019 Parks, Recreation, Open Space and Trails Master Plan will be reviewed and prioritized for consideration in the future based on available funding sources.

ATTACHMENTS:

Parks and Trails Master Plan Resolution



ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Temple Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was developed by the City of Temple with the technical assistance and design help of Halff Associates, Inc. A special thanks goes to the many residents, stakeholders, and community leaders for their insight and support throughout the duration of this master planning process. The following individuals are recognized for their significant contributions to the preparation of this Parks Master Plan.

TEMPLE CITY COUNCIL

Tim Davis, Mayor

Susan Long, Councilmember

Judy Morales, Mayor Pro Tem

Jessica Walker, Councilmember

Wendell Williams, Councilmember

PARKS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Scott Allen

Kent Boyd

Sonjanette Crossley

Bryan Daniel

Fabian Gomez

Tyler Jermstead

John Kiella

Hope Koch

Kevin Koch

Michael Morgan

Pamela Mathews

Maria Posey

Zoe Rascoe

Casey Simpson

Doug Smith

CITY STAFF

Kevin Beavers, Director of Parks & Recreation

Erin Smith, Assistant City Manager

Chuck Ramm, Assistant Director of Parks & Recreation

Mike Hemker, Assistant Director of Parks & Recreation

Kim Mettenbrink, Parks Planner

Brian Chandler, Director of Planning & Development Services

Lynn R. Barrett, Assistant Director of Planning & Development Services

Jason Deckman, City Planner

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.

Jordan Maddox, AICP, Project Manager

Matt Bucchin, AICP, LEED GA

Martin Laws, AICP

Cade Novak

Nicholas Wester, PLA, ASLA



PLACES & SPACES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Introduction	3
1.2 Purpose of the Parks and Trails Plan	4
1.3 Importance of Planning	4
1.4 Benefits of Parks and Trails	5
1.5 Trends in Parks and Recreation	6
1.6 Past Planning Initiatives	8
1.7 Accomplishments Since The 2014 Master Plan	10
1.8 Planning Process and timeline	14
1.9 Plan Elements	15
CHAPTER 2: COMMUNITY PROFILE	16
2.1 Historical Context	17
Founding	17
Early Growth	17
Diversifying and Flourishing Industries	18
Recent Historical Growth	18
2.2 Demographics	20
Population	20
Educational Attainment	21
Race	21
Income and Poverty	22
CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS	23
3.1 Purpose of Existing Conditions	25
3.2 Park and Trail Classifications	26
Park Classifications	26

Trail Classifications	27
3.3 Overview of the Temple Parks and Trails System	28
Regional Parks	32
Community Parks	34
Neighborhood Parks	36
Pocket Parks	38
Open Spaces	40
Special Use Facilities	42
Homeowner Association Parks / Private Parks	44
CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT	54
4.1 Introduction to Needs Assessment	55
4.2 Standard - Based Assessment	57
Level of Service	58
Regional Parks	59
Community Parks	61
Neighborhood Parks	63
4.3 Facility Assessment Level of Service	65
4.4 Demand - Based Assessment	67
Public Open Houses	67
Online Survey	68
Water Resources	71
Floodplains	72
Wetlands	72
Historical Sites	73
CHAPTER 5: VISION, GOALS, AND OBJECTIVES	75
5.1 From Vision to Action	77
5.2 Public Engagement	78

5.3 Vision Statement	79
5.4 Goals and Objectives	80
CHAPTER 6: PARK RECOMMENDATIONS	84
6.1 Introduction	86
6.2 Recommended Actions	87
Indoor Facilities	87
Park Growth and Development	90
Park Design and Education	95
Operations and Management	98
Existing Park Improvements	101
Community Partnerships	105
Policies and Regulations	107
6.3 Parkland Dedication Ordinance Assessment	108
CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS	110
7.1 Introduction	112
7.2 Citywide Trails Master Plan	113
7.3 Greenway Trails	115
7.4 Thoroughfare Connector Trails	117
7.5 Neighborhood Connector Trails	119
7.6 Other System Connections	121
7.7 Trail Features and Amenities	122
7.8 Recommended Actions	123
CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION	128
8.1 Implementation Program	129
8.2 Plan Update	139
8.3 Funding Sources and Next Steps	140

FIGURES

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
Figure 1.1: Planning Process	14
Figure 1.2: Plan Elements	15
CHAPTER 2: COMMUNITY PROFILE	16
Figure 2.1: Historic Population 1980-2018	20
Figure 2.2: Population Profile 3 Mile/5 Mile/10 Mile Radius	20
Figure 2.3: Population Projections 2020-2040	20
Figure 2.4: Education Attainment of Population in 2017	21
Figure 2.5: Racial Composition in 2017	21
Figure 2.6: Median Household Income	22
Figure 2.6: Poverty	22
CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS	23
Figure 3.1: Temple Parks and Trails System	29
Figure 3.2: Inventory of Temple Park System	46
Figure 3.3: Inventory of Temple Trail System	53
CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT	54
Figure 4.1: Temple Parks Level of Services for Regional Parks 2018 - 2038	59
Figure 4.2: Temple Parks Level of Services for Community Parks 2018 - 2038	61
Figure 4.3: Temple Parks Level of Services for Neighborhood Parks 2018 - 2038	63
Figure 4.4: Temple Existing and Projected Recreational Facility Needs	65
Figure 4.5: Describe Temple In One Word	67
Figure 4.6: What Types of Parks Are Most Needed?	67
Figure 4.7: Indicate How Important The Following Actions Are To You	68
Figure 4.8: Barriers From Park Usage	69

Figure 4.9: What Would Interest You The Most for The Future of Temple Parks	70
Figure 4.10: Waterbodies and Hydrological Streams in Temple	71
Figure 4.11: FloodPlains in Temple	72
Figure 4.12: Wetlands in Temple	72
CHAPTER 5: VISION, GOALS, AND OBJECTIVES	75
Figure 5.1: Describe Temple Parks in One Word	72
Figure 5.2: Goals and Objectives	81
CHAPTER 6: PARK RECOMMENDATIONS	84
Figure 6.1: Parkland Dedication Ordinance Comparisons	109
CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS	110
Figure 7.1: Recommended Trail Design Standards	113
CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION	128
Figure 8.1: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan - Parks	131
Figure 8.2: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan - Citywide Trails	138

MAPS

CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS	23
Map 3.1: Temple Existing Parks and Trails System	31
Map 3.2: Regional Parks	33
Map 3.3: Community Parks	35
Map 3.4: Neighborhood Parks	37
Map 3.5: Pocket Parks	39
Map 3.6: Open Spaces and Natural Areas	41
Map 3.7: Special Use Facilities	43
CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT	54
Map 4.1: Temple Regional Park Accessibility	60
Map 4.2: Temple Community Park Accessibility	62
Map 4.3: Temple Neighborhood Park Accessibility	64
CHAPTER 6: PARK RECCOMENDATION	84
Map 6.1: Park Need Areas	92
CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS	110
Map 7.1: Trail Master Plan	114
Map 7.2: Greenway Trails	116
Map 7.3: Thoroughfare Connector Trails	118
Map 7.4: Neighborhood Connector Trails	120
Map 7.5: Priority Trails	127





1.1 INTRODUCTION

Temple has a longstanding tradition of parks and recreational activities enjoyed by the community. For many years City leaders have recognized the importance of providing recreation, social gathering places, and green spaces close to residents that contribute to a better quality of life. Temple is currently experiencing population growth pressure and an ongoing need to expand and improve the parks and open space system to accommodate this demand. An updated Temple Parks and Trails Plan in 2019 provides an assessment of the existing Temple parks and trails and offers a prioritized action plan for the future, based on community desires and needs.

In 2014, the City of Temple completed the Temple Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. This plan of action led to a successful bond program and \$27.6 million of park and trail improvements throughout the community, as detailed in Section 1.7, *Accomplishment Since 2014*. By late 2018, that program was largely complete and the time had come to think about future park improvements, potential acquisition and trail extensions to keep pace with Temple's growth.

The City's 2014 Trails Master Plan, adjusted periodically since adoption, was in need of an update by 2019 and the City of Temple elected to integrate trails into parks planning efforts into a single consolidated document.

The term "parks" commonly refers to land dedicated to outdoor spaces prioritized for active and passive recreation including organized play, impromptu play, passive outdoor enjoyment, and formal gathering spaces, among others.

The term "trail" commonly refers to linear areas designated primarily for recreational activities including, jogging, walking, and riding a bike, whether within a defined park area or linear connections throughout the community. This plan seeks to address trail facilities in each setting.

The City of Temple is embarking on an ambitious plan for the future, embracing growth and new ideas while striving to maintain its small-city charm and unique character. This plan will identify issues, opportunities and solutions to ensure the community's parks and trails system is on solid footing for the future of Temple, Texas.

1.2 PURPOSE OF THE PARKS AND TRAILS PLAN

The 2019 Temple Parks and Trails Plan provides updated guidance for the provisions of parks, recreational facilities, and trails for the next five to ten years. This plan addresses multiple aspects of the parks and trails system to ensure that all users are represented, amenities are both well-maintained and improved, and future facilities can accommodate the growth of the community.

Specifically, this plan seeks to:

- Identify trends for parks and trail facilities at the local, regional, and national levels
- Determine the needs and desires of residents for parks and trail facilities
- · Identify ways the City of Temple can address identified needs
- Examine potential growth of Temple and assess where potential new parks and trail facilities may need to be located
- Prioritize key recommendations to address the most significant deficiencies immediately
- Establish standards for parks and trail facilities
- Define the role of the City of Temple in providing parks and trail facilities.

1.3 IMPORTANCE OF PLANNING

Parks and open spaces add to the vibrancy of the community through contributions to economic development, preservation of green space, providing community gathering spaces for social interaction, and retaining active play areas for children of all ages. Future residents of Temple will have an expectation of certain recreational opportunities and open space destinations that past residents did not. This will offer both a challenge and an opportunity to use the parks and trails system as a recruitment and retention tool, especially for younger professionals. Temple has worked hard to bolster its reputation as a health and wellness community, with physical activity a primary goal to ensure positive health and well-being. Both active and passive parks and trails provide opportunities to achieve a healthier and more enjoyable environment for those that call Temple home.

Continued planning and goal-setting keeps the community actively engaged in the process of designing and funding park improvements, while also keeping the City leaders at the forefront of contemporary trends and ideas. In the following sections, additional information is provided regarding the benefits and trends in parks and recreational amenities. By consistently and continuously creating a dialogue with the citizens during master planning processes, the City of Temple will not only understand what is most important to users but also discover ways to improve service delivery based on best practices from other communities.

1.4 BENEFITS OF PARKS AND TRAILS

A strong parks and recreation system enhances the quality of life of citizens by providing community green spaces to be shared and enjoyed by all. There are many benefits to maintaining and extending parks and trail facilities in Temple including:



IMPROVE HEALTH & WELL-BEING

Parks, recreational facilities, and trails provide opportunities for both active and passive recreation. Active recreation includes organized sports and physical activities and passive recreation activities include hiking, wildlife viewing, etc.



PROVIDE A SAFE HAVEN **FOR YOUTH**

Parks and recreation programs can have a positive social impact as young people have the opportunity to socialize through organized or unstructured activities which assist in developing life skills.



CONTRIBUTE TO THE LOCAL ECONOMY

Parks and trails improve local economies by increasing residential property values through the Proximate Principle which states, people will pay more for a home when it is next to a park or green space.



PROMOTE CONSERVATION

Parks and open spaces provide areas for native plantings and reclamation projects which can address issues with storm water runoff, retaining wildlife corridors, and linking built areas of the community to natural spaces.



PROVIDE SOCIAL OPPORTUNITIES

Parks, recreational facilities, and trails are places to socialize, engage members of the community, and meet new people. Social interactions help build safe, connected, and friendly communities.



INCREASE TOURISM

People are increasingly likely to visit a community because of local attractions which may include parks, trails, or event venues. Attracting visitors to Temple via concerts, festivals, tournaments, etc. is a way to increase local revenue.

1.5 TRENDS IN PARKS AND RECREATION

A. PUBLIC RECREATION



In order to develop a parks plan that responds well to the needs and desires of the public, it is critical to be cognizant of contemporary trends in park and recreation planning. Today, cities across the nation are integrating planned recreational areas within accessible distances to residents. The provision of parks and recreational areas result in intrinsic ecological, aesthetic, and health-related benefits to urban areas and the people who live within them. Improved economic benefits are another reason why cities across the nation are prioritizing public recreation like never before.

B. PASSIVE RECREATION



Increased demand for passive recreation is one of the strongest current trends in park planning. Passive recreation includes outdoor recreational activities such as nature observation, hiking, and kayaking, that require a minimum of facilities or development and that have minimal environmental impact on the recreational site. This type of organic recreation, which is already popular within Central Texas and the Hill Country, is experiencing increased nationwide popularity. Passive recreation elements can be incorporated at a small scale within most parks and in large conservationbased parks as well.

C. ACTIVE RECREATION



Traditionally, active recreation, including areas for sports such as baseball, soccer and basketball has been an important component of community and regional parks. Recent studies suggest that the participation in youth league sports could be decreasing from historical levels due to factors such as a lack of quality practice fields and league fees. Ensuring accessible recreational facilities allows more young people to participate in organized youth programs.

D. REGIONAL TRAILS



One of the most popular recreational amenities within park systems in Central Texas and nationwide are pedestrian and bicycle trails. Incorporating trail systems within reach of residential communities results in enhanced access to natural environments, community parks, and other destinations, including places of work. According to contemporary public feedback, access to trails is a top priority for citizens in many cities in Texas, particularly for younger generations.

1.6 PAST PLANNING INITIATIVES

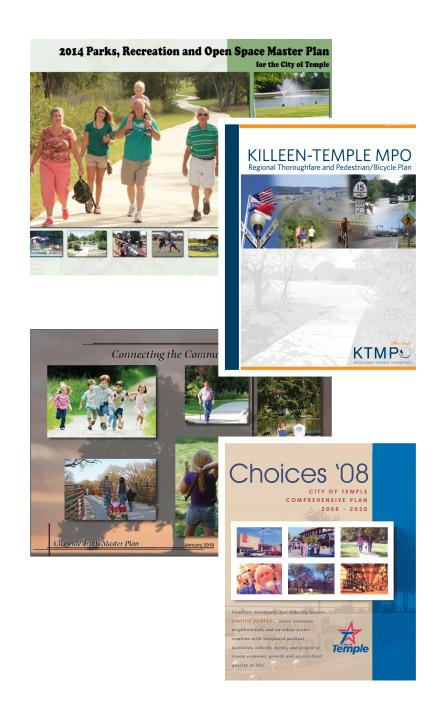
The City of Temple has a history of engaging in planning initiatives, including special studies and plans for targeted needs, districts, corridors, and the parks system.

The 2014 Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan for the City of Temple was adopted in December of 2014 with an eye on the future of parks and recreational facilities. The plan led to recommendations for improvements to parks and recreational facilities throughout the community.

Connecting the Community: Citywide Trails Master Plan (2012) established key goals and recommendations that were prioritized into three categories. These categories included: 1) trails that connected key destinations, 2) safe pedestrian routes to and from schools, and 3) trails within park lands.

The Killeen-Temple MPO Regional Thoroughfare and Pedestrian/ Bicycle Plan promoted continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive transportation planning within Central Texas. The three main goals of the plan were 1) the promotion of the increased use and safety of bicycles, 2) the promotion of pedestrian safety, and 3) to increase awareness by policy makers regarding pedestrian transportation.

Choices '08: The City of Temple Comprehensive Plan stated the importance of community image and beautification to the residents of Temple, with beautiful parks and public spaces included as an important component of that priority. The plan recommended establishing a formal neighborhood program to develop enhancement plans for streets, parks, common areas, neighborhood gardens, and gateways.





1.7 ACCOMPLISHMENTS SINCE THE 2014 MASTER PLAN

The City of Temple Parks and Recreation Department has worked to implement recommendations made in the 2014 Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. The following provides the action and status from the 2014 plan:

6-1 LAND ACQUISTION				
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS		
1	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan	Land has been acquired for the Downtown Linear Park		
2	Future neighborhood parks - Acquire through donations lands for additional parks in fast growing areas of the city	Ongoing		
3	Blackland Prairie Park - Land acquisition (cost to be determined)	Land has been acquired for Prairie Park		
4	New Southwest Temple community park - Acquire through trade or purchase land to expand city owned lands in the area (20 to 50 acres)	Land has been acquired for Southwest Temple Park		
5	Bend O' the River Park - Evaluate acquisition to enlarge (via potential donation)	Completed		
6-2 NEW PARK DEVELOPMENT				
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS		
ACTION ID	ACTION Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features	STATUS Current plan has been completed		
ACTION ID 1 2	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key			
1	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features	Current plan has been completed		
2	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features West Temple Athletics Park/Community Park - Development	Current plan has been completed Crossroads - Ongoing		
2 3	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features West Temple Athletics Park/Community Park - Development Develop new football fields (add two football fields to Wilson South Park)	Current plan has been completed Crossroads - Ongoing One field has been completed and named for "Mean Joe" Greene Linkage trails have been developed for Wyndham Hill, Echo Vista,		
1 2 3 4	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features West Temple Athletics Park/Community Park - Development Develop new football fields (add two football fields to Wilson South Park) Develop 5+ miles of linkage trails	Current plan has been completed Crossroads - Ongoing One field has been completed and named for "Mean Joe" Greene Linkage trails have been developed for Wyndham Hill, Echo Vista, and Crossroads parks		

6-3 EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS			
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS	
1	Improve Athletic Facilities throughout Temple		
1a	Wilson South - Create area for football fields, improve restrooms and pavilions, add landscape features	One football field has been completed and is in use and a new concession / announcement area has been designed	
1b	Northam	A new concession / announcement area has been designed	
1c	AJ Mercer	A new concession / announcement area has been designed	
1d	Baker Field	Improvements have been planned for the playground and dugout	
1e	Scott and White Park Fields - Bleachers, restrooms, improve parking	Design for a new concession stand has been completed	
1f	Ferguson - Minor improvements to athletic facilities	A new playground area has been installed and is now open	
1g	Korompai - Improve soccer and football fields	Improvements to the athletic fields include new sod and improved drainage	
1h	West Temple Park - Additional soccer fields and lighting, second restroom		
2	Jefferson Park - Add trail, benches, pavilion, fitness stations, upgrade and cover playground, add irrigation and landscaping	Newly installed amenities include a new playground, in-park trail, shade sails, new benches, pavilion, and parking area	
3	Lions Park - Improve roadway and drainage, add soccer fields, shade shelters, cover basketball court, update playgrounds, improve parking, add overlook feature, add wildflower areas and additional trails.	Ongoing	
4	Oak Creek Park - Add trail, parking, exercise stations, upgrade playground and cover, add restrooms, add splash pad (in high cost range)	Newly completed and installed amenities include a trail, benches, trail exercise stations, a bridge, playground with shade, bleachers, and pavilion	
5	Lions Junction Expansion - Add teen features to the facility	Deep water pool has been completed and includes multiple amenities for teens	
6	Conner Park - Add large pavilion, exercise stations, cover play area, add basketball court (full size), add restroom building, extend trail, add landscape, add small splash pad	Incomplete	
7	Optimist Park - Add trail and benches, restroom, upgrade and cover playground, parking area, pavilion, field lights	Newly installed amenities include a trail, benches, restrooms, playground with shade, bleachers, and pavilion	
8	Carver Park - Upgrade playground, add 1/2 basketball court, add picnic shelters, improve irrigation and landscaping	Completed	
9	Jaycee Park - Add exercise stations, pavilions, trail, upgrade playground with shade, add splash pad	Splash pad has been installed at Jaycee Park	
10	Wilson Park - Extend trail, cover basketball court, add landscape features	Only the basketball courts have been completed	
11	Von Rosenberg Park - Trail with benches, 1/2 basketball court, picnic shelters	Not complete or started	
12	Freedom Park - Add trail, benches, exercise stations, expand parking, pavilion, add small splash pad	Not complete	
13	West Ridge Park - Add trail with benches, restroom, parking, field with lights, wildflower area, pavilion	Incomplete	
14	Western Hills Park - Add trail, benches, upgrade and cover play area, add pavilion, add play features, upgrade landscape, wildflower area, irrigation, add parking	Complete	
15	Walker Park - Add pavilion, covered playground, trail and restroom building	Incomplete	
16	Waterford Park - Upgrade and cover playground, add trail and benches	Incomplete CHAPTER 1 - INTRODUCTION TEMPLE 11	

6-4 INDOOR FACILITIES RECOMMENDATIONS						
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS				
1	Enhance Wilson Recreation Center (per master plan recommendations)	Improvements to the classrooms and entrance lobby have been designed				
2	Sammons Community Center	Space reconfiguration ad and additions have been designed				
3	Develop West Temple Recreation Center (include gymnasium, walking track, weight/ fitness room, multipurpose classrooms, etc.)	Incomplete				
3a	Feasibility study (for both center and pool) to confirm location	Incomplete				
3b	Design and Development of center	Incomplete				
4	Enhance Summit Recreation Center (tennis courts renovation and lighting, additional interior enhancements, consider covering pool)	Incomplete				
5	Develop family aquatic center in West Temple (associated with proposed recreation center)	Incomplete				
	6-5 RECREATIONAL TRAIL DEVEL	6-5 RECREATIONAL TRAIL DEVELOPMENT				
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS				
ACTION ID	ACTION Jaycee Park Trail Loop	STATUS Complete				
1	Jaycee Park Trail Loop	Complete				
1	Jaycee Park Trail Loop Prewitt Park Trail	Complete				
2 3	Jaycee Park Trail Loop Prewitt Park Trail West Ridge Park Trail	Complete Incomplete Incomplete				
1 2 3 4	Jaycee Park Trail Loop Prewitt Park Trail West Ridge Park Trail Waterford Park Trail	Complete Incomplete Incomplete Incomplete				
1 2 3 4 5	Jaycee Park Trail Loop Prewitt Park Trail West Ridge Park Trail Waterford Park Trail Von Rosenberg Trail	Complete Incomplete Incomplete Incomplete Incomplete				

Incomplete

Walker Park Trail

9

ACCOMPLISHMENTS FROM PREVIOUS PLAN

As a testament to the benefit of planning for parks and recreation improvement, the following are some of the successes accomplished from the 2014 Temple Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.



New football fields were proposed for James B. Wilson Park in the 2014 Parks Master Plan. One of the recommended fields was opened and named after local football legend Mean Joe Greene.



Oak Creek Park received updated playground equipment and the playground includes two shaded areas to protect children from the sun.







A deep water pool was completed as part of improvements to the water park at Lions Junction.



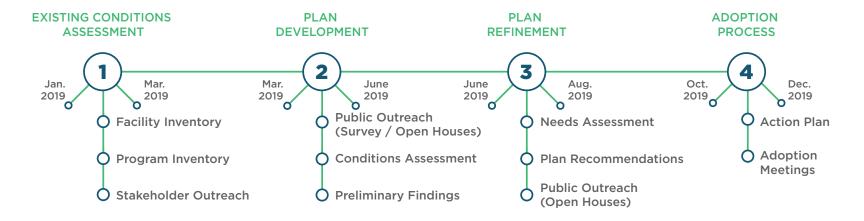




1.8 PLANNING PROCESS AND TIMELINE

The 2019 Parks and Trails Plan was initiated in December 2018 and completed in December 2019. The plan was prepared in conjunction with a consultant team selected by the City of Temple with support from the Temple Parks and Recreation Department. Parks and Recreation staff provided data, document review assistance, and assistance with public engagement. The most important element of the planning process is interaction with the public, including residents and stakeholders, City of Temple staff, and appointed/elected officials. This plan seeks to capture the needs, concerns, and aspirations of the Community. *Figure 1.1, Planning Process* represents the phases of preparation and actions taken during the 2019 planning process.

FIGURE 1.1: PLANNING PROCESS



1.9 PLAN ELEMENTS

The 2019 Parks and Trails Plan incorporates multiple elements of the master planning process. The Plan is separated into chapters that address existing facilities, needs identification, and recommendations for the parks and trails system. Figure 1.2, Plan Elements illustrates the plan outline.

Introduction:

This section provides an introduction to the plan and information regarding the importance of parks and trails planning, in addition to the varying types of recreational facilities.

Community Profile:

The Temple profile section provides information about the community context of existing parks and recreational facilities within Temple.

Existing Conditions:

This section identifies and categorizes each park and trail in the Temple Parks system which provides the foundation for the needs assessment.

Needs Assessment: This section provides the current state of parks, recreational activities, and trails and presents potential needs of each.

Vision, Goals, and Objectives: This section contains the community agreed upon vision, goals, and objectives of the Parks and Trails Master Plan.

Parks Recommendations: The results of analysis, vision statement, goals and objectives are used to produce a series of recommendations for parks.

Trails Recommendation: The results of analysis, vision statement, goals and objectives are used to produce a series of recommendations for trails.

Implementation: This section provides implementation measures with a prioritized action plan for achievement of the plan goals and recommendations.

FIGURE 1.2 PLAN ELEMENTS



This page intentionally left blank



2.1 HISTORICAL CONTEXT

FOUNDING

Temple was founded in 1880 when the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway purchased 187 acres from Jonathan E. Moore to develop a railroad junction point for the hundreds of miles of tracks that were spreading throughout the state.

In January 1881, a post office was established and the town was officially named Temple after the company's chief construction engineer, Bernard M. Temple. By June 1881, the land had been surveyed and divided into 157 business lots and 28 residential lots, and on June 29, passengers were brought in from five different cities for a land auction.

EARLY GROWTH

The railway company was instrumental in the early development of the City. The company built its shops in Temple and the population and industry grew rapidly. The City of Temple, Texas was incorporated in 1882, and by 1884 had 3,000 residents. In 1890, Temple had a reported population of approximately 7,065 people.

Along with its growing and diverse population came a variety of industries. In 1891 the railway built the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway Hospital to provide medical services to the railroad workers. The railway officials hired Dr. Arthur Scott as chief surgeon in 1892, who hired on Dr. Raleigh White in 1885. The two formed a partnership in 1897 and opened their first hospital in 1904 as they recognized a need to extend medical services beyond the railway workers to the town residents. This practice eventually evolved into Scott and White Memorial, giving way to the rise of one of the fastest growing healthcare systems in the 20th century: Baylor, Scott & White Health.

DIVERSIFYING AND FLOURISHING INDUSTRIES

In 1930, Temple had a reported population of 15,345 people. The Great Depression slowed what had been a steady growth, but between 1940 and 1960 the population nearly doubled again to 30,419 people. While growth continued to be led by the expanding medical industry, proximity to the rail and highway network attracted and contributed to the growth of other economies, such as agriculture, education, manufacturing, and transportation.

From an industry stand point, the 1920s brought American Desk Company (in 1921), a Coca-Cola bottling plant (1925), and Temple Junior College (1926); in the 1950s and 1960s Wilson art and McLane Company were established in Temple, two of Temple's largest non-medical employers that have gone on to have international reach.

By the 1970s, the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (Texas A&M AgriLife) established a research substation in Temple, and the City became home to the offices of the United States Soil Conservation Service.

RECENT HISTORICAL GROWTH

By 1980, the population had risen to 42,483 people and to 46,483 by 1990. The 1990s saw a slowing of growth and even loss of population, but by 2000 the population had surpassed the 1990 population and increased to 54,514 people. Centrally located in the state and among major Texas cities, Temple today remains a geographic and economic center of Texas that can anticipate continued growth in the city and surrounding areas.











COMMUNITY SNAPSHOT

2018 TOTAL POPULATION

2038 PROJECTED POPULATION



76,256 112,056

2017 MEDIAN AGE



32.2

2017 MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME

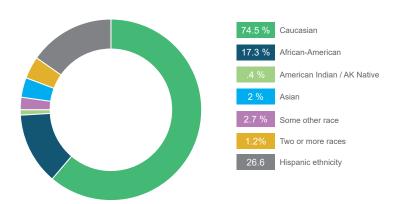


\$52,416

2017 POVERTY LEVEL

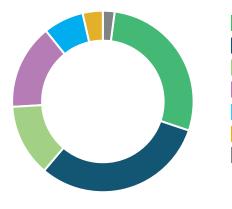


2017 RACIAL / ETHNIC COMPOSITION



Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Community Survey

2017 EDUCATION



Less than 9th Grade

9th to 12th Grade, no diploma

High school graduate (includes equivalency)

Some college, no degree

Associates degree

Bachelor's degree

Graduate or professional degree

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Community Survey

2.2 DEMOGRAPHICS

POPULATION

The historic populations of Temple, Bell County, and Texas are illustrated in Figure 2.1, *Historic Population 1980-2017*. The population of Temple has grown at a slower pace than Bell County and Texas, but recent trends show that Temple is growing at a much faster rate than previous decades (15.4% since 2010).

The 2018 population at three miles, five miles, and ten miles from the Temple City Limits is illustrated in Figure 2.2, *Population Profile By Radius*. The population increase by distance is indicative of the proximity of the City of Belton which is entirely located within the ten mile radius.

POPULATION PROJECTION

The population projections for Temple, Bell County, and Texas are illustrated in Figure 2.3, *Population Projections 2020-2040*. Temple is projected to grow at the same rate as Bell County through the year 2040. The growth rate of Texas is significantly lower during the same time frame.

The growth rate of Temple and Bell County, in comparison to the state, indicates growth in Central Texas is greater than Texas as a whole. This is due in part to the location of both Temple and Bell County within the "Texas Triangle" along the I-35 corridor. As mentioned in Section 2.2, *Regional Context*, the proximity of Temple to the four largest metropolitan areas in Texas will have an impact on Temple's future growth and development.

FIGURE 2.1: HISTORIC POPULATION 1980-2018

YEAR	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
1980	42,483	157,889	14,229,191
1990	46,109	191,088	16,986,510
2000	54,514	237,974	20,851,820
2010	66,102	310,235	25,145,561
2018	76,256	355,642	28,701,845
% Change	79%	125%	102%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.2: POPULATION PROFILE 3 MILE/5 MILE/10 MILE RADIUS

YEAR	3 MILE RADIUS	5 MILE RADIUS	10 MILE RADIUS
2018 Estimated Population	41,023	64,468	117,346
Daytime Population	68,302	86,673	139,957
% Change	33.0%	33.0%	11.3%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.3: POPULATION PROJECTIONS 2020-2040

YEAR	CITY OF TEMPLE ¹	BELL COUNTY ²	TEXAS ²
2020	84,700	371,956	27,238,610
2030	102,028	430,647	28,994,210
2030 ¹ /2040 ²	112,056	494,582	30,305,304
% Change	32.3%	33.0%	11.3%

Source: ¹Templeton Demographics & ²2016 Regional Water Plan, Texas Water Development Board

EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT

The educational attainment for individuals 25 and older are listed in *Figure 2.4*. Temple and Bell County both have a significantly higher high school graduation rate than the state of Texas. The number of people in Temple who attended college is lower than Bell county's rate, but higher than Texas.

There is also a substantially higher rate of individuals with graduate or professional degrees in Temple than in Bell County or Texas. Temple and Bell County's overall higher rate of educational attainment could be partially attributed to its location within Central and East Texas, which is home to a higher number of state and private universities compared with the Western half of the state.

RACE

The racial composition of Temple, Bell County, and the State of Texas is illustrated in Figure 2.5. The population of Temple is predominately Caucasian and the second largest racial population is African-American. The racial composition of Temple is similar to the State of Texas, however, Bell County has a lower percentage of Caucasians, while there is greater representation of all other listed groups within the county.

An analysis of racial composition from 1990 - 2017 has shown that the Caucasian population has increased in the City of Temple, while the number of African-Americans has decreased. County data indicates an increase in African-American population during the same time period.

FIGURE 2.4: EDUCATION ATTAINMENT OF POPULATION IN 2017

EDUCATION LEVEL	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
Did not graduate from High School	8%	8%	16%
High School Graduate	92%	92%	84%
Some College/Bachelor's Degree	55%	58%	48%
Graduate or Professional Degree	11%	9%	10%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.5 RACIAL COMPOSITION IN 2017

RACE	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
Caucasian	80.7%	63.7%	73.9%
African-American	14.1%	23.3%	12.1%
American Indian / AK Native	0.3%	0.7%	0.5%
Asian	1.0%	3.3%	4.8%
Native Hawaiian/Pacific Island	0.0%	0.8%	0.1%
Some Other Race Alone	2.8%	3.1%	5.9%
Two or More Races	1.2%	5.1%	2.6%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

INCOME & POVERTY

The median household income for Temple is approximately equivalent to Bell County, which is significantly less than Texas. This dramatic income level disparity between the state and local level could be attributed to higher than average household income levels of some of the largest urban areas in Texas (Dallas-Ft. Worth, Houston, San Antonio & Austin).

The income levels represented in Bell County are not at the levels represented in larger metropolitan areas and skews incomes levels of smaller cities. The poverty level represented in Bell county and the City of Temple is similar to the State of Texas at 15 percent.

FIGURE 2.6: MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME

JURISDICTION	2017 HOUSEHOLDS	2017 MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME
Temple	27,395	\$52,416
Bell County	122,333	\$52,479
Texas	9,623,874	\$59,206

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.7: POVERTY

JURISDICTION	2017 TOTAL POPULATION	2017 BELOW POVERTY LINE	2017 % BELOW POVERTY LINE
Temple	73,395	10,912	14.9%
Bell County	336,805	47,084	14.0%
Texas	27,676,343	4,076,905	14.7%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey



This page intentionally left blank





3.1 PURPOSE OF EXISTING CONDITIONS CHAPTER

The City of Temple contains a wide range of parks, trails, and recreational facilities which allow for active and passive recreational opportunities for residents and visitors. Determining the degree to which these parks and recreation facilities meet the needs and preferences of Temple residents requires an understanding of the quantity and distribution of park properties and facilities owned and maintained by the City of Temple.

This chapter identifies each park and recreational facility asset and categorizes them according to National Recreation and Parks Association standards. This evaluation of existing conditions provides the foundation for the Needs Analysis (Chapter 4, page 50). This evaluation provides Temple's elected officials, appointed officials, administration, and staff the information needed to make informed decisions to manage the park system.

3.2 PARK & TRAIL CLASSIFICATIONS

The City's parks and trail system is comprised of a variety of different types and scales of parks and trails serving both the residents of Temple and the greater region. Understanding that each park serves different areas and functions helps identify gaps and overlaps in the overall system. This, in turn, helps to determine whether or not existing facilities are addressing the current park and trail needs of the City. It also helps to determine how and where the City needs to expand or redevelop its parks system in the future.

PARK CLASSIFICATIONS

This master plan Identifies six broad categories of parks and recreational space categories. The six park types (see at right) include:

- Regional Parks
- Community Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- Greenspace & Natural Areas
- Special-Use Facilities
- **Pocket Parks**



REGIONAL PARKS 50 - 1.000+ ACRES

Regional parks can serve entire cities or multiple cities and accommodate festivals and other special events. Other activities can include fishing, hiking and wildlife viewing.



GREENSPACE & NATURAL AREAS 50 - 1,000+ ACRES

Greenspace and natural areas typically include passive recreation and conservation lands. These facilities vary in size and do not serve a specific geographic region and serve as ecological habitat areas for wildlife and water quality control.



COMMUNITY PARKS 10-50 ACRES

Community parks primarily serve multiple neighborhoods and contain athletic fields and large playgrounds. They offer both active and passive recreation. Better vehicular accessibility than neighborhood parks.



SPECIAL-USE **FACILITIES** SIZE VARIES

Special use facilities are constructed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Entrance fees are sometimes charged and some include community centers, golf courses, aquatic facilities or stadiums



NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS 3-10 ACRES

Neighborhood parks primarily serve individual neighborhoods and are typically within walking or biking distance.



POCKET PARKS LESS THAN 3 ACRES

Pocket parks are designed for passive recreation and are typically within walking or biking distance.

TRAIL CLASSIFICATIONS

This master plan identifies four trail categories. The four trail types (see at right) include:

- Greenway Trails
- Thoroughfare Connector Trails
- **Neighborhood Connector Trails**
- In-Park Trails

In addition, sidewalks provide essential connectivity to the citywide trail system. Sidewalks provide on-street pedestrian connectivity to schools, recreational facilities, and employment areas.



GREENWAY TRAILS

Greenway trails are intended for off-street linear parks and are often regional in nature and may connect parks with neighborhoods.



NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTOR TRAILS

On-street and off-street trail connections serve neighborhoods and provide safe access to multiple locations throughout the city.



THOROUGHFARE CONNECTOR TRAILS

Thoroughfare connector trails are intended as active transportation corridors to move people from point A to point B.



IN-PARK TRAILS

This category contains trails within parks that provide walking paths through individual parks primarily used for exercise.

3.3 OVERVIEW OF THE TEMPLE **PARKS & TRAILS SYSTEM**

Temple residents are fortunate to have a significant amount of parkland available in close proximity. This includes access to 65 City-owned parks comprised of almost 1,500 acres of open space and recreational amenities (see Figure 3.1, Temple Parks and Trail System, on the next page; and Map 3.1, Temple Parks and Trail System, on page 26). Approximately nine percent of the total City-owned parkland is currently undeveloped.

The Temple parks system is overlaid by approximately 403 acres of accessible homeowner association (HOA) parks, trails, and recreational areas. 267 acres of parkland is also leased from the United States Corps of Engineers, at Miller Springs Park. Park development and use partnership are regularly negotiated with the City. Combined, these parks and recreational resources provide the residents of Temple a diverse and accessible system of active and passive facilities and amenities.

The City of Temple is served by a broad range of developed parks and recreational facilities that allow for both active (e.g., sports courts and fields) and passive recreation (e.g., picnic facilities and trails) (see Figure 3.1, Temple Parks and Trails System on the next pages; and Map 3.1, Temple Existing Parks and Trails System, on page 31). The city continues to develop undeveloped properties which are in various stages of planning. The residents of the City of Temple are served by hundreds of acres of beautifully developed parkland which residents continue to enjoy.









FIGURE 3.1: TEMPLE PARKS & TRAILS SYSTEM

MAP#	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
1	Crossroads Regional Park	Prairie View Rd.	306.00
2	Miller Springs Park ¹	1472 FM 2271	267.62
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B Elliott Dr.	109.04
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	108.57
TOTAL F	REGIONAL PARKS		791.23
5	Miller Park	1919 North 1st St.	29.98
6	South Temple Park	5000 South 5th St.	49.03
7	South West Community Park	Poison Oak	92.93
8	West Temple Park	121 Montpark Rd.	28.03
TOTAL O	COMMUNITY PARKS		169.99
9	Connor Park	408 Old Waco Rd.	6.38
10	Draughon Park	701 South 34th St.	3.93
11	Von Rosenberg Park	7918 Tarver Dr.	13.23
12	Ferguson Park	1203 East Adams Ave.	10.11
13	Freedom Park	8456 Tarver Dr.	9.35
14	Hodge Park	1902 South 61st St.	4.42
15	Jackson Park	925 North 4th St.	6.84
16	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	2.40
17	Jaycee Park	2302 West Ave. Z	8.33
18	Jeff Hamilton Park	501 South 14th St.	3.27
19	Jones Park	Robinhood Dr.	3.32
20	Kiwanis Park	3102 Anacacho Dr.	2.73
21	Meadow Creek Park	2018 Fawn Creek Dr.	15.10
22	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	4.17
23	Optimist Park	820 West Munroe Ave.	3.56
24	Scott & White Park	1601 South 19th St.	12.21
25	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy	4.95
26	Spanish Southwest Park	1414 Paseo Del Plata	3.28
27	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	7.65
28	Walker Park	2615 North 3rd St.	7.20
29	Waterford Park	5001 Warwicke Dr.	10.63
30	West Ridge Park	309 East Ridge Blvd.	19.17
31	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Tr.	3.59
32	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	4.95
TOTAL N	NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS		175.16

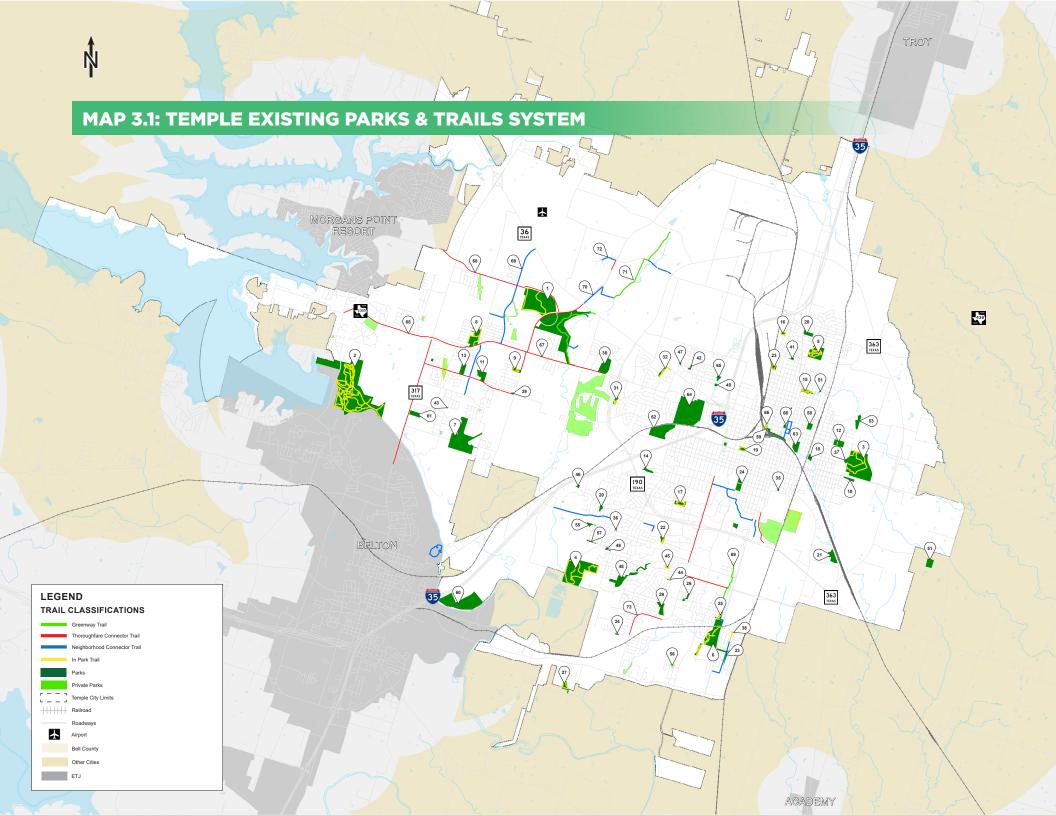
MAP#	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
33	Alta Vista Park ²	5530 Stonehaven Dr.	0.25
34	Bentwood Park	2173 Butterfly Dr.	0.78
35	Carver Park	1412 South 4th St.	0.61
36	Colquitt Park	3501 Hickory Rd.	0.92
37	Doctor's Park	250 South 34th St.	2.97
38	Echo Village Park	5030 Stonehaven Dr.	4.39
39	Fred Springer Park	315 West Ave. B	7.96
40	Freedom Village Park	700 Freedom Dr.	0.57
41	Little Bluestem Park	1 Troy St.	1.13
42	Nettles Park	1615 North 11th St.	1.30
43	Northwest Hills Park	813 Brandywine Dr.	1.58
44	Oaks at Westwood Park	8423 Skyview	0.13
45	Temple South Rotary Park	4306 Lone Star Trail	0.79
46	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	1.25
TOTAL F	POCKET PARKS		21.66
47	Bird Creek	4718 Arrowhead Dr.	1.24
48	Camden	706 Camden Dr.	0.61
49	Canyon Creek	2715 Hemlock Blvd.	26.92
50	Hickory Heights	3601 Robinhood Dr.	1.42
51	King Circle	401 King Circle	0.38
52	Prairie Park	Tower Rd.	10.00
53	Prewitt	1511 French Ave.	8.21
54	Ramblewood	3203 Aspen Trail	9.90
55	Southern Oaks	3510 Melrose Ln.	2.58
56	Tanglewood	Tanglewood Rd.	2.20
57	Trailwood	3911 Valley View	2.80
TOTAL C	PEN SPACES		66.26

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

FIGURE 3.1: TEMPLE PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM (CONTINUED)

MAP#	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
58	Baker Baseball Field	420 East Barton Ave.	5.58
60	Reuben D. Talasek Bend O'The River	South General Bruce Dr.	87.36
61	Kenny Martin Park	Highway 314	10.00
62	Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	702 South 57th St.	3.00
63	MLK Festival Grounds	301 S 4th St.	11.87
64	Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)	2727 West Adams Ave.	112.57
65	Saulsbury Community Gardens	2130 Saulsbury Dr.	2.66
66	Whistle Stop Playground	22 South 11th St.	0.75
TOTAL SPECIAL USE FACILITIES			233.79

MAP#	TRAIL NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL MILES
9	Conner Park	408 Old Waco	0.33
1	Crossroads Park	Prairie View Rd.	1.40
15	Jackson Park	925 N. 4th St.	0.50
17	Jaycee Park	2302 W. Ave. Z	0.43
16	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	0.25
19	Jones Park	1102 W. Ave. F	0.33
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	2.00
5	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	0.75
22	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Trail	0.25
23	Optimist Park	820 W. Munroe Ave.	0.25
25	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy Rd.	0.50
6	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	0.75
45	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	0.25
27	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	0.37
8	West Temple Park	121 S. Montpark Rd.	1.00
31	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Trail	0.25
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	1.75
32	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	0.50
TOTAL P	PARK TRAILS		11.86
68	FM 2305 Hike & Bike Trail	W. Hwy 2305	5.00
37	Echo Village Trail	5030 Stone Haven	0.50
69	Friar's Creek Hike & Bike Trail	5000 S. 5th St.	4.35
70	Pepper Creek Trail	Adams Ave.	3.50
TOTAL C	COMMUNITY TRAILS		17.60



REGIONAL PARKS

Regional parks are created with the intent to serve the entire city or region and are typically comprised of an expansive amount of land containing a variety of amenities. These parks provide an ideal staging ground for outdoor events, athletic tournaments, and festivals. Due to the typically larger size of regional parks they may often contain natural resources and preserved land in conjunction with active and passive recreational amenities.

Regional parks are generally 50 to 1000+ acres and there are currently four regional parks in Temple totaling 791 acres which comprises approximately 55 percent of Temple's total parkland (see Map 3.2, Regional Parks, on the next page).

TEMPLE REGIONAL PARKS

Crossroads Regional Park Wilson Park Miller Springs¹ Park Lions Park

¹Miller Springs is owned by the Corp of Engineers and maintained by the City of Temple and City of Belton

REGIONAL PARKS COMPARISON





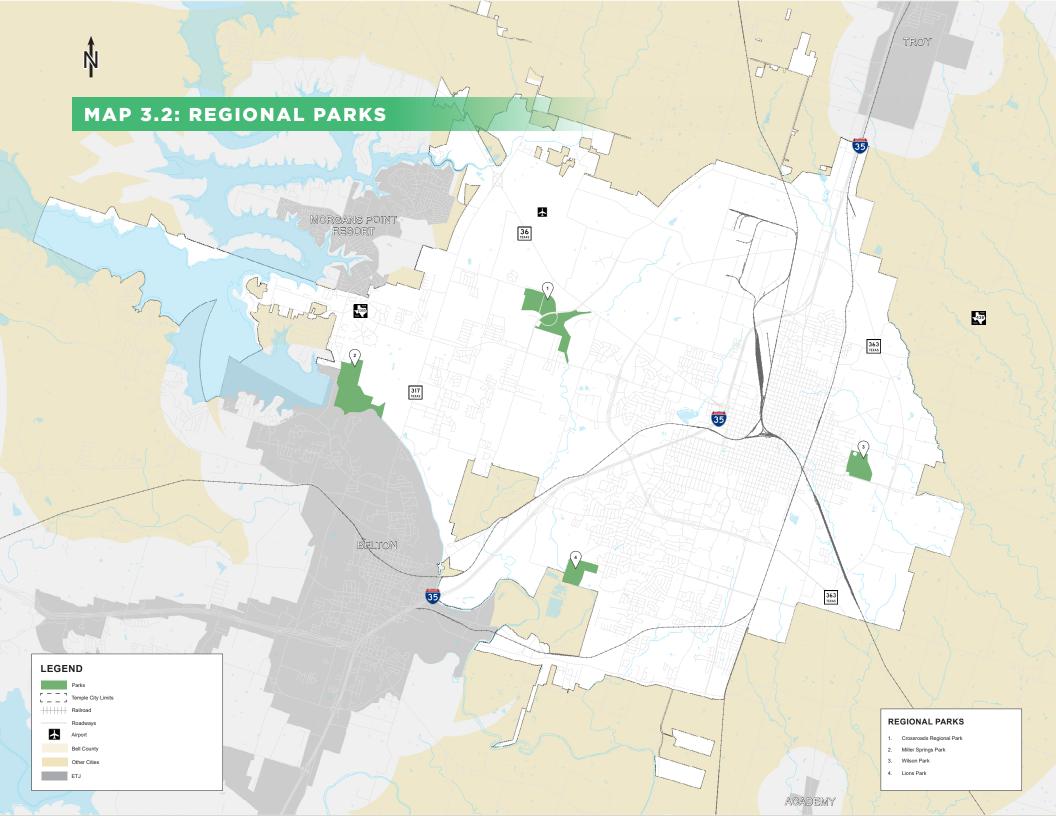
Lions Park



Wilson Park



Crossroads Regional Park



COMMUNITY PARKS

Community parks are large scale parks that serve multiple neighborhoods. Amenities within community parks typically include athletic fields, aquatic facilities, sports courts, and indoor facilities. These facilities provide visitors the opportunity to participate in active and passive activities. Areas within a community park may also include natural areas, open spaces for unstructured recreational activities, and landscaped area for beautification.

Community parks typically contain 10 to 50 acres of land. Temple has four community parks totaling 170 acres of parkland, which comprises approximately 12 percent of Temple's total parkland. These parks are located throughout the city (see Map 3.3, *Community Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE COMMUNITY PARKS

Miller Park
South Temple Park
Southwest Community Park
West Temple Park

COMMUNITY PARKS COMPARISON



ALL TEMPLE PARKLAND 1,461 Acres



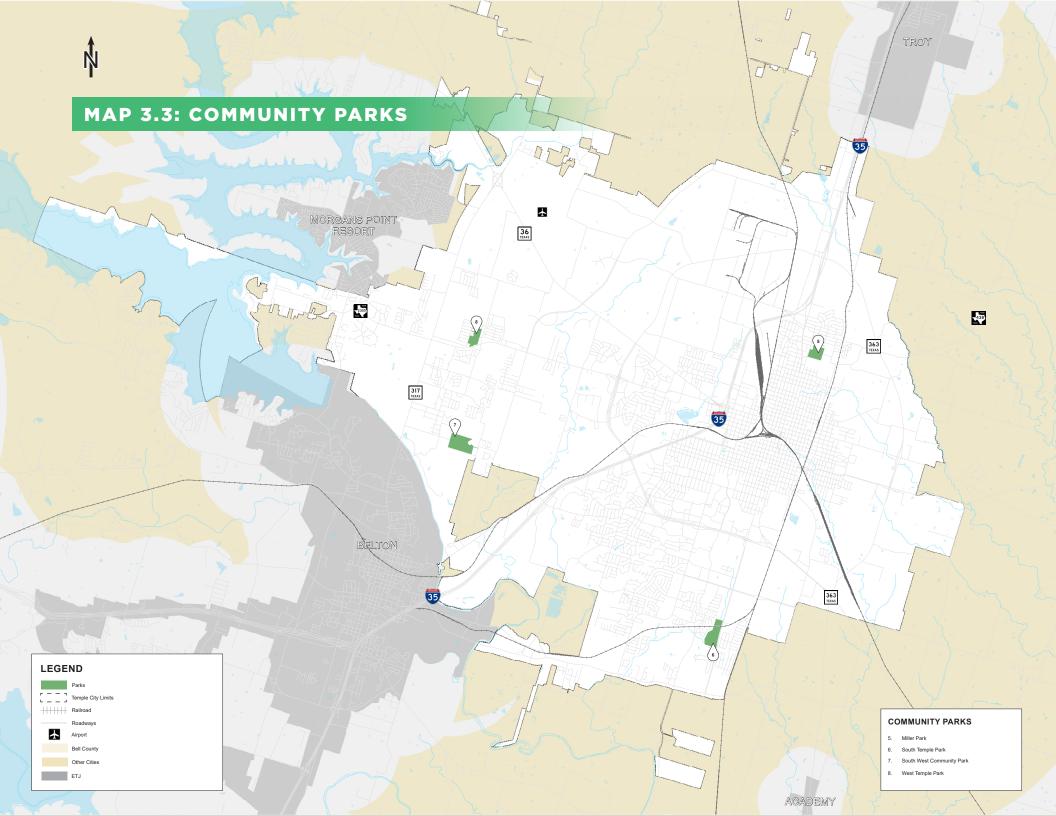
South Temple Park



Miller Park



West Temple Park



NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks are generally smaller in scale than other park classifications and are meant to serve one or two neighborhoods. These parks are often within walking or cycling distance of nearby patrons. Neighborhood park are typically three to 10 acres. Temple has 24 neighborhood parks totaling 175 acres of park, which comprises approximately 12 percent of Temple's total parkland (see Map 3.4, Neighborhood Parks, on the next page).



Conner Park	Jaycee Park	Silverstone Park
Draughon Park	Jeff Hamilton Park	Spanish Southwest Park
Von Rosenberg Park	Jones Park	Valley Ranch Park
Ferguson Park	Kiwanis Park	Walker Park
Freedom Park	Meadow Creek Park	Waterford Park
Hodge Park	Oak Creek Park	West Ridge Park
Jackson Park	Optimist Park	Western Hills Park
Jefferson Park	Scott & White Park	Woodbridge Park

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS COMPARISON





Jaycee Park

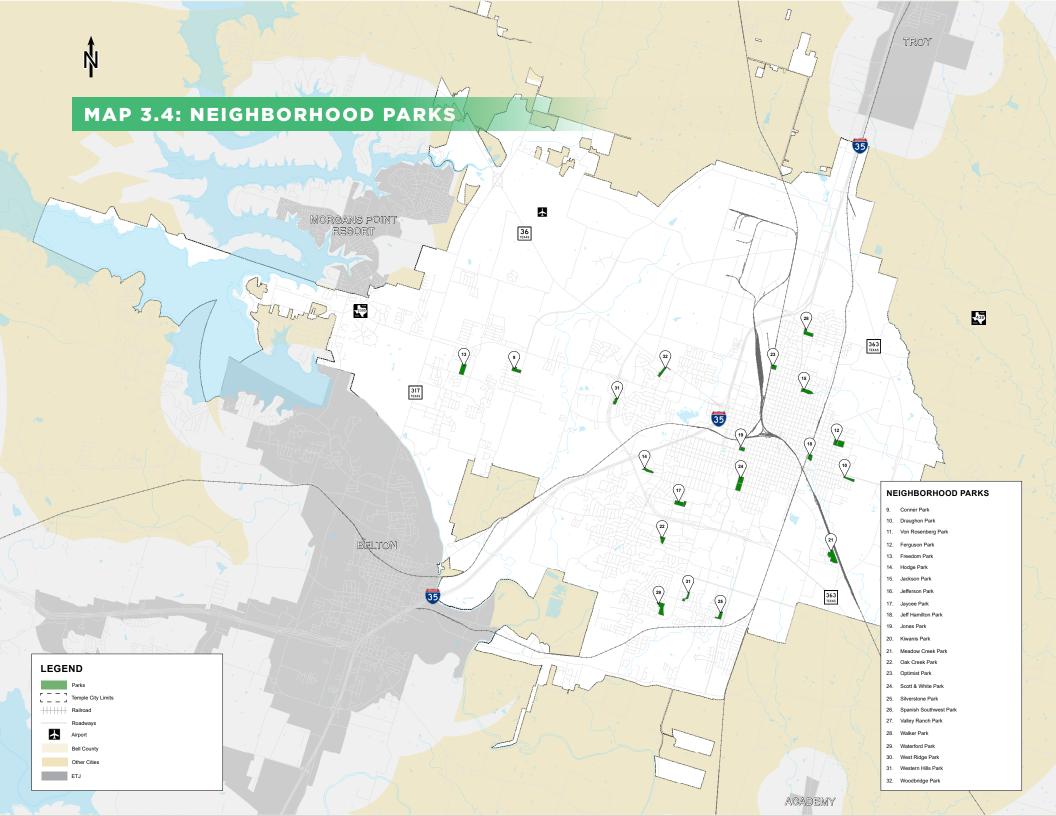


Optimist Park

1,461 Acres



Western Hills Park



POCKET PARKS

Pocket parks are small-scale parks that provide visitors a place to relax and enjoy a natural environment with very close proximity to home. These parks are generally less than three acres. Pocket parks typically contain landscaping and amenities that provide for passive recreation and, oftentimes, amenities for children (e.g., playscapes).

Temple has 14 pocket parks totaling 25 acres of park, which comprises approximately 1.7 percent of Temple's total parkland. The location of pocket parks are located throughout the community (see Map 3.5, *Pocket Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE POCKET PARKS

Alta Vista Park	Freedom Village Park
Bentwood Park	Little Bluestem Park
Carver Park	Nettles Park
Colquitt Park	Northwest Hills Park
Doctor's Park	Oaks at Westwood Park
Echo Village Park	Temple South Rotary Park
Fred Springer Park	Terrace Gardens Park

POCKET PARKS COMPARISON





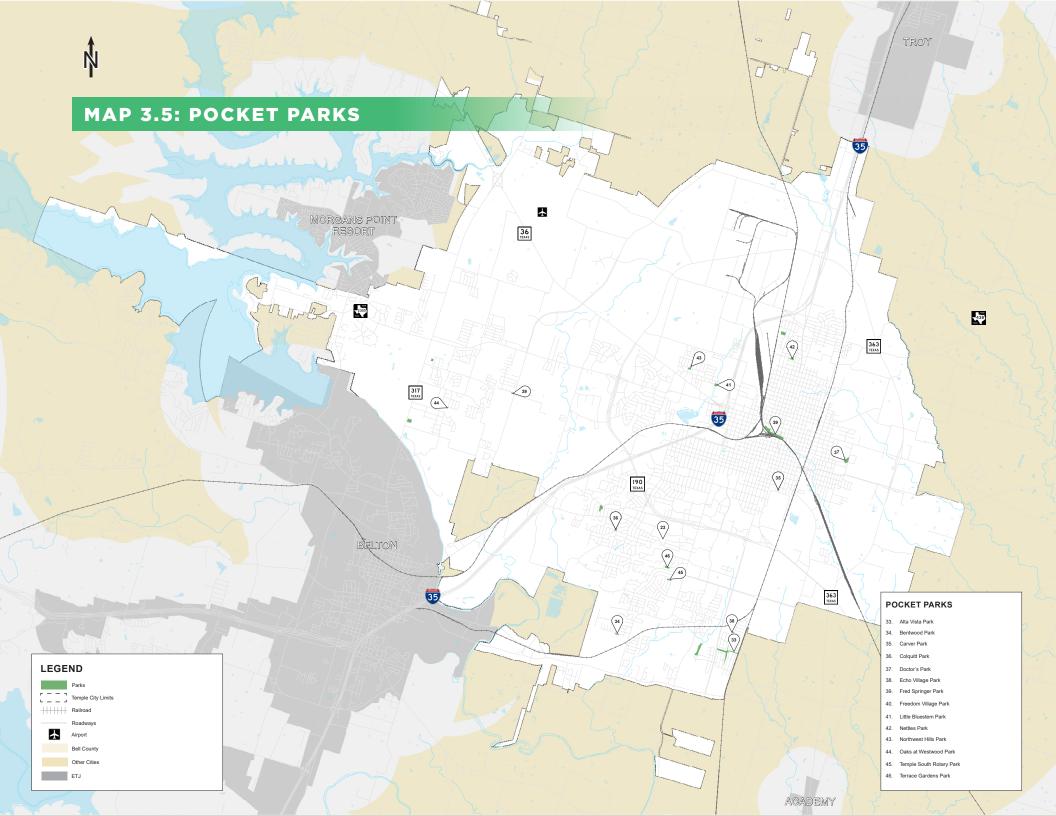
Carver Park



Fred Springer Park



Brentwood Park



OPEN SPACES & NATURAL AREAS

Open spaces are unprogrammed areas created to provide the opportunity for visitors to enjoy natural areas. Open spaces provide landscaped and natural areas for non-organized play and passive recreational activities. Amenities may or may not be included, but frequently they include walking paths, landscaped areas, or gardens.

Temple has 11 open spaces totaling 66 acres, which comprises approximately 4.6 percent of Temple's total parkland. These spaces are located throughout the community (see Map 3.6, Open Spaces, on the next page).

TEMPLE OPEN SPACES

Bird Creek Prewitt Camden Ramblewood Canyon Creek Southern Oaks Hickory Heights Tanglewood Trailwood King Circle Blackland Prairie

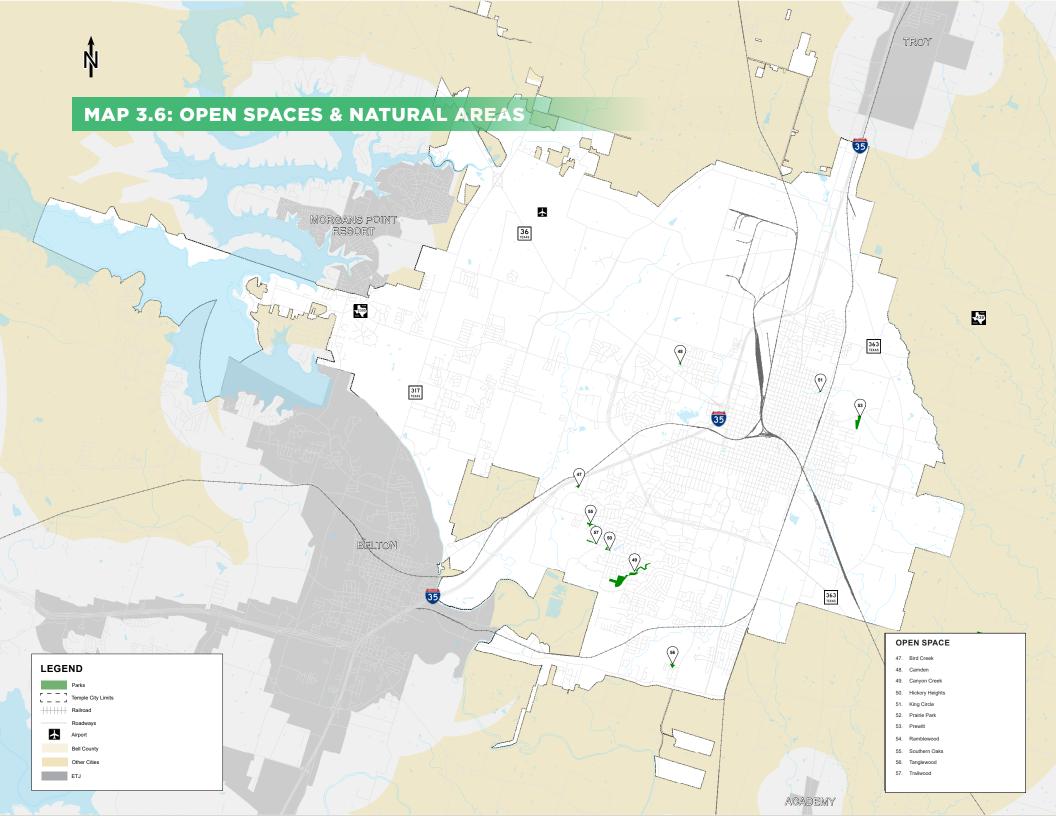
OPEN SPACES COMPARISON











SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

Special use facilities vary in size and type of amenities to accommodate the use for which they have been established. Special use facilities provide a space for a specific activity such as golf courses, aquatic facilities, stand-alone sport fields, and memorial space. These facilities may have a supervisor and other specialized staff.

Temple has eight special use facilities totaling 234 acres, which comprises approximately 16 percent of Temple's total parkland. Special use facilities are located throughout the city (see Map 3.7, Special Use Facilities, on the next page).

TEMPLE SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

Baker Baseball Field Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River Marvin Fenn Recreation Area Kenny Martin Park

MLK Festival Grounds Sammons Park Links (Sammons Golf) Saulsbury Community Gardens Whistle Stop Playground



Whistle Stop Playground

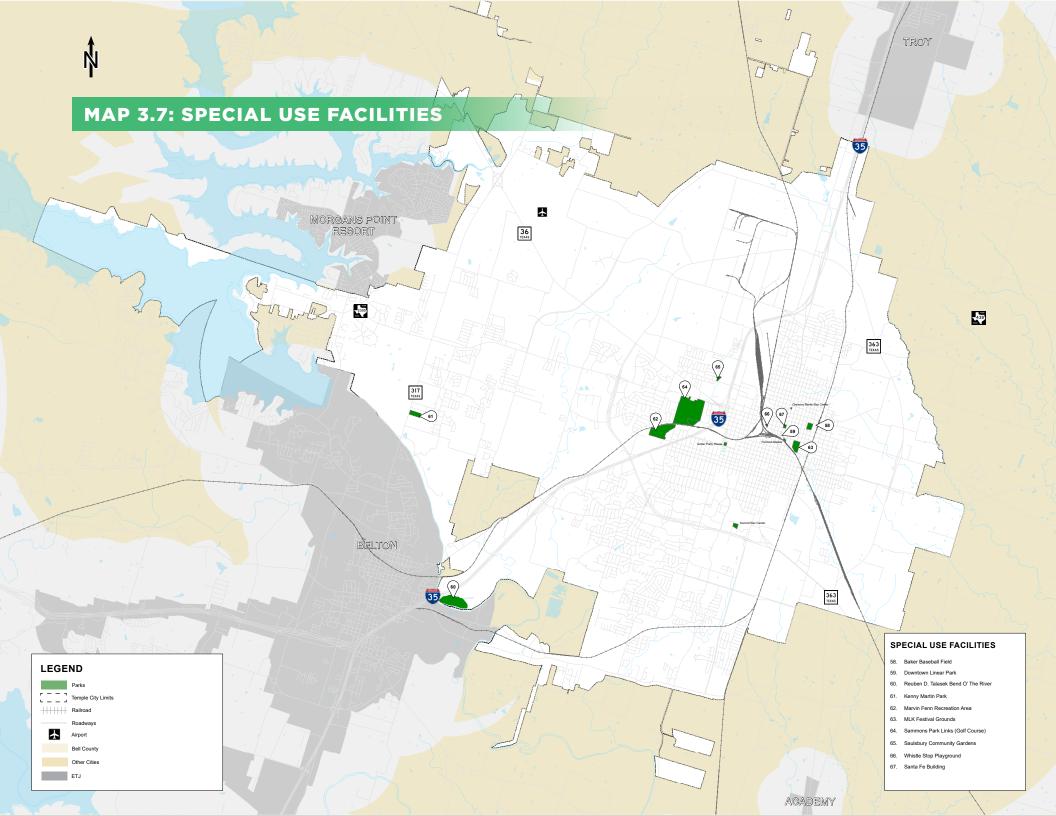


Marvin Fenn Recreational Area





Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' River Park



HOMEOWNER ASSOCIATION PARKS / PRIVATE PARKS

Homeowner Association (HOA) and private parks provide similar amenities to neighborhood and pocket parks. These parks are located in neighborhoods and reduce congestion at City-operated and maintained parks. These parks are sometimes described as semi-public, in that they allow the general public of certain geographic areas (e.g., within specific neighborhoods).

Private parks in Temple include golf courses, aquatic facilities, and trail facilities, in addition to neighborhood parks. There are 21 HOA and private parks in Temple containing over 400 acres of land.

HOA PARKS / PRIVATE PARK FACILITIES

Battle Drive Carriage House Trails Park Carriage House Village Park D'Antoni's Crossing Lake Pointe Park Lakewood Park Northcliff Pocket Park Southern Draw Park Wildflower Country Club

Village of Sage Meadows Park

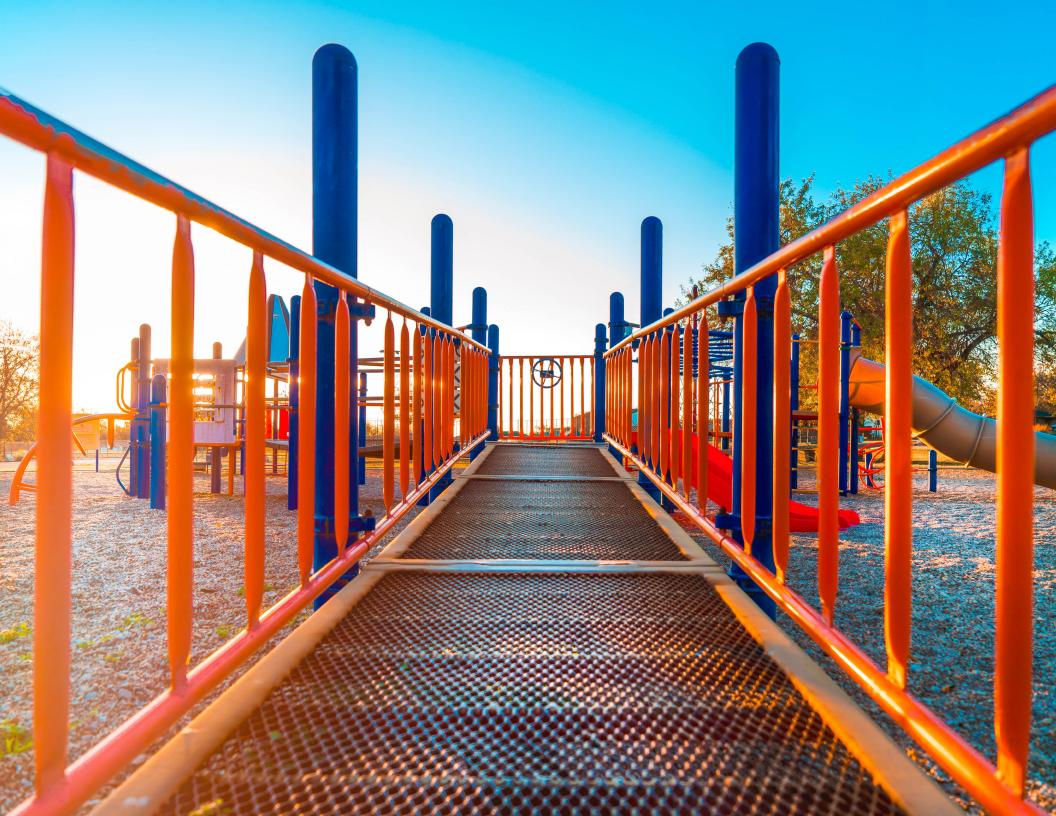
Village of Westfield Park

Windmill Farms The Groves at Lakewood Lake Pointe Terrace Westfield Sage Meadows Southern Draw Von Rosenberg Private Pool Wyndham Hill Prairie Ridge Pecan Pointe









							ACTIVE FACILITIES																			
	PARK	ADDRESS	Superior of the superior of th	Sec Section of the Se	ARINALI ARINA	John A.				\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	No. of the state o			Start And the start of the star	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	State of the state	Service of the servic		S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	OR STAN	AN STATE OF THE ST	St.	° koliki		S. S. S. Harris	the second
1	Crossroads Regional Park	Prairie View Rd.	306.00			306.00	4	4	7							1	6				1			1		
2	Miller Springs Park ¹	1919 N. 1st St.	267.62			267.62																				
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	102.04	7.00		109.04	4	4	6	1	2						2	1								
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	104.57	4.00		108.57		4			_				1	1					3 (1 ADA)		10	1		
	Total Regional Parks		780.23	11.00	0	791.23	8	12	13	1	2	0	0	0	1	2	8	1			4		10	2		
1	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	29.98			29.98					1			1	2					1	1					1
2	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	49.03			49.03										1					1			1		
3	Southwest Community Park	S. Pea Ridge Rd.	92.93			92.93																				
4	West Temple Park	121 Montpark Rd.	28.03			28.03					1			2	1			1			1			1		
	Total Community Parks		169.99	0	0	169.99	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	3	3	1	0	1	0	1	3	0	0	2	0	1
1	Conner Park	408 Old Waco Rd.	6.38			6.38									1						1					
2	Draughon Park	701 South 34th St.	3.93			3.93															1					
3	Echo Village Park	5030 Stonehaven Dr.	4.39			4.39																				
4	Rosenberg Park	7918 Tarver Dr.	13.23			13.23																				
5	Ferguson Park	1203 East Adams Ave.	10.11			10.11	2														1					
6	Freedom Park	8456 Tarver Dr.	9.35			9.35									1						1					
7	Hodge Park	1902 South 61st St.	4.42			4.42															1					
8	Jackson Park	925 North 4th St.	6.84			6.84					2										1					
9	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	2.40			2.40															1					
10	Jaycee Park	2302 West Ave. Z	8.33			8.33					2										1					
11	Jeff Hamilton Park	501 South 14th St.	3.27			3.27					1							1			1					
12	Jones Park	Robinhood Dr.	3.32			3.32						2									1					
13	Kiwanis Park	3102 Anacacho Dr.	2.73			2.73						1		1	1						1					
14	Meadow Creek Park	2018 Fawn Creek Dr.	15.10			15.10															1					
15	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	4.17			4.17					1										1					
16	Optimist Park	820 West Munroe Ave.	3.56			3.56			1												1					
17	Scott & White Park	1601 South 19th St.	12.21			12.21	2				1				1		1				1					
18	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy	4.95			4.95						1									1			<u></u>		

¹Miller Springs Park is maintained by the Temple Parks and Recreation Department

		WATER RELATED FACILITIES												PASS	IVE F	ACIL	LITIES	5		
	PARK	rishti	S CO LINE	S AND	The state of the s	A SO		State of the state	E STEP		Sept.	S OCH	S. S	REAL STATE OF THE PERSON OF TH		Outh Outh	THE STATE OF THE S	THE POPULATION OF THE POPULATI	, to the	and the state of t
1	Crossroads Regional Park	1								1										
2	Miller Springs Park ¹																			
3	Wilson Park				1	1				3			2	3	40	3				
4	Lions Park	2					1	8		2			2	15	16	5			2	
	Total Regional Parks	3	0	0	0	0	1	8	0	6	0	0	4	18	56	8	0	0	2	
1	Miller Park	1		1				2		3			5	10		3			2	
2	South Temple Park													2					3	
3	Southwest Community Park																			
4	West Temple Park			1				5								1			1	
	Total Community Parks	1	0	2	0	0	0	7	0	3	0	0	5	12	0	4	0	0	6	
1	Conner Park													5		1			1	
2	Draughon Park							2												
3	Echo Village Park																			
4	Rosenberg Park																			
5	Ferguson Park			1						2		6	3	4	6	3				
6	Freedom Park							1								1				
7	Hodge Park							1					1	1		1				
8	Jackson Park										2	3	2	7		1			4	
9	Jefferson Park							3			1		1	4		1				
10	Jaycee Park			1				8		1		11	1	11		1				
11	Jeff Hamilton Park							9		1	1		1	3		1			1	
12	Jones Park							1		1		3	1	4		2				
13	Kiwanis Park							1			1		1			1				
14	Meadow Creek Park																			
15	Oak Creek Park							3			1					1				
16	Optimist Park							3			1			4	1	1				
17	Scott & White Park										1		1		4					
18	Silverstone Park										1		2	4		1				

¹Miller Springs Park is maintained by the Temple Parks and Recreation Department outside of the city limits

							ACTIVE FACILITIES																			
	PARK	ADDRESS	Sul di	A Supplied to the supplied to	ARTHALL STATE	John State of the	S. S	Hay Ho	State of	ST POST OF STATE OF S	A ST	A THE SECOND SEC	ST TO STATE OF THE	STATE OF THE STATE	RESERVED TO SOME THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY	STATE OF STA	of the state of th	S. H. A. S. W. W. A. S. W. W. A. S. W. W. A. S. W. A. S. W. A. S. W. W. A. S. W. A.		option of the state of the stat	THE STATE OF THE S	St. Starting	Carlo San		S. So with the	Control of the contro
19	Spanish Southwest Park	1414 Paseo Del Plata	3.28			3.28					1										1					
20	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	7.65			7.65															1					
21	Walker Park	2615 North 3rd St.	7.20			7.20											2				1					
22	Waterford Park	5001 Warwicke Dr.	10.63			10.63															1					
23	West Ridge Park	309 East Ridge Blvd.	19.17			19.17															1					
24	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Tr.	3.59			3.59															1					
25	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	4.95			4.95																				
	Total Neighborhood Parks		175.16	0	0	175.16	4	0	1	0	7	5	0	1	4	0	3	1	0	2	22	0	0	0	0	0
1	Alta Vista Park ²	5530 Stonehaven Dr.	0.25			0.25															1					
2	Bentwood Park	2173 Butterfly Dr.	0.78			0.78																				
3	Carver Park	1412 South 4th St.	0.61			0.61																				
4	Colquitt Park	3501 Hickory Rd.	0.92			0.92																				
5	Doctor's Park	250 South 34th St.			2.97	2.97																				
6	Fred Springer Park	315 West Ave. B	7.96			7.96																				
7	Freedom Village Park	700 Freedom Dr.	0.57			0.57																				
8	Little Bluestem Park	1 Troy St.	1.13			1.13															1					
9	Nettles Park	1615 North 11th St.	1.30			1.30															1					
10	Northwest Hills Park	813 Brandywine Dr.	1.58			1.58															1					
11	Oaks at Westwood Park	8423 Skyview	0.13			0.13																				
12	Temple South Rotary Park	4306 Lone Star Tr.	0.79			0.79																				
13	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	1.25			1.25																				
14	Echo Village Park	5030 Stonehaven Dr.	4.39			4.39																				
	Total Pocket Parks		21.66	0	2.97	24.63	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

			WAT	ER R	ELAT	ED F	ACII	LITIES	5					PA	SSIV	E FAC	CILITI	ES		
	PARK	in the second second	ight of the state	o de la	Report of the second	NO STATE OF THE PERSON STA	A SO O	or the spanish		de de la companya de	Sty Sty Sty	il of the state of	LION OF	S STATE		Child St		OHING STREET	Se And	of the last of the
19	Spanish Southwest Park							2												
20	Valley Ranch Park													4					2	
21	Walker Park					1					1		1	3		2				
22	Waterford Park										1		1	1		1				
23	West Ridge Park							1			1					1				
24	Western Hills Park							3			2		1	3					1	
25	Woodbridge Park	1										5	1	3						
	Total Neighborhood Parks	1	0	2	0	1	0	38	0	5	14	28	18	61	11	20	0	0	9	
1	Alta Vista Park ²							1			1									
2	Bentwood Park										1			2						
3	Carver Park																			
4	Colquitt Park											1		2						
5	Doctor's Park																			
6	Fred Springer Park								1			2		15						
7	Freedom Village Park																			
8	Little Bluestem Park											2	2	1						
9	Nettles Park							1												
10	Northwest Hills Park							2					2			1				
11	Oaks at Westwood Park																			
12	Temple South Rotary Park							1												
13	Terrace Gardens Park							2												
	Total Pocket Parks	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	1	0	2	5	5	21	0	1	0	0	0	

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

							ACTIVE FACILITIES																			
	PARK	ADDRESS	E LOS	Septimber 1	aring li	and a second		A SOLIT		ST S	A STAN	\$ 1	ST THE STATE OF TH		RESERVED TO THE PROPERTY OF TH		State of the state			of the state of th	AND STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE P	S OUT OF STATE		A STATE OF THE STA	S Standard	Control of
1	Bird Creek	4718 Arrowhead Dr.		1.24		1.24																				
2	Camden	706 Camden Dr.			0.61	0.61																				
3	Canyon Creek	2715 Hemlock Blvd.		26.92		26.92																				
4	Hickory Heights	3601 Robinhood Dr.			1.42	1.42																				
5	King Circle	401 King Cir.		0.38		0.38																				
6	Prairie Park	Tower Rd.	10.00			10.00																				
7	Prewitt	1511 French Ave.		8.21		8.21																				
8	Ramblewood	3203 Aspen Tr.		9.90		9.90																				
9	Southern Oaks	3510 Melrose Ln.		2.58		2.58																				
10	Tanglewood	Tenglewood Rd.		2.20		2.20																				
11	Trailwood	3911 Valley View			2.80	2.80																				
	Total Open Spaces		10.00	51.43	12.03	66.26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	Baker Baseball Field	420 East Barton Ave.	5.58			5.58	1														1					
2	Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River	South General Bruce Dr.	28.60	58.76		87.36																				
3	Kenny Martin Park	Hwy 317		10.00		10.00																				
4	Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	702 South 57th St.	3.00			3.00															1			1		
5	MLK Festival Grounds	301 S 4th St.	11.87			11.87																				
6	Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)	2727 West Adams Ave.	112.57			112.57																		2		
7	Saulsbury Community Gardens	2130 Saulsbury Dr.	2.66			2.66																				
8	Whistle Stop Playground	22 South 11th St.	0.75			0.75															1					
	Total Special Use Facilities		165.03	68.76	0	233.79	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

				WAT	ER R	ELAT	ED F	ACIL	LITIES	S					PA	SSIV	E FAC	CILITI	ES		
	PARK	ADDRESS	li di	O STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	o de la constantia	Se de la	A STATE OF S	**************************************	or distribution	A S	Children of	Str. Str. Str. Str. Str. Str. Str. Str.	The state of the s	No. of State		, Silver of	it Si		OH CHICAGO	Sort of the state	State of the state
1	Bird Creek	4718 Arrowhead Dr.																			
2	Camden	706 Camden Dr.																			
3	Canyon Creek	2715 Hemlock Blvd.																			
4	Hickory Heights	3601 Robinhood Dr.																			
5	King Circle	401 King Cir.																			
6	Prairie Park	Tower Rd.																			
7	Prewitt	1511 French Ave.																			
8	Ramblewood	3203 Aspen Tr.																			
9	Southern Oaks	3510 Melrose Ln.																			
10	Tanglewood	Tenglewood Rd.																			
11	Trailwood	3911 Valley View																			
	Total Open Spaces		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	Baker Baseball Field	420 East Barton Ave.														2	1				
2	Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River	South General Bruce Dr.								1			10		2	1		1		1	
3	Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	702 South 57th St.	1	1					2			1		1	1		1			1	
4	MLK Festival Grounds	301 S 4th St.																			
5	Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)	2727 West Adams Ave.															1	1			
6	Saulsbury Community Gardens	2130 Saulsbury Dr.																			
7	Whistle Stop Playground	22 South 11th St.									1	1	6	2	2		1			1	
	Total Special Use Facilities		1	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	2	16	3	5	3	4	2	0	3	

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

															ACILI								
	PARK	ADDRESS	S. S		ST S		St.	A THE STATE OF THE				ANT CONTRACTOR	Sign of Sign o	Sept of the sept o			Sept Sept Sept Sept Sept Sept Sept Sept	AND STATE OF THE S	St.	o clinical state of the state o		in de la constitución de la cons	E COCK
1	Blackmon Community Center	1807 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	5,000																				
2	Clarence Martin Recreation Center	102 West Elm Ave.	22,000																1			1	
3	Gober Party House	1516 West Ave. H	5,500															1					
4	Mayborn Civic & Convention Center	3303 North 3rd St.	40,440																				
5	Sammons Recreation Center	2220 West Ave. D	17,000																		2		
6	Santa Fe Depot Museum/Visitors Center	315 West Ave. B	29,300																				
7	Summit Fitness Center	620 Fryers Creek Rd.	21,661											8		1							
8	Wilson Park Recreation Center	2205 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	20,000					1		2				2		1						1	
	Total Recreation Centers / Indoor Facilities		160,901	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0



FIGURE 3.3 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE TRAIL SYSTEM

	IN-PARK TRAIL	ADDRESS	MILES
1	Conner Park	408 Old Waco	0.33
2	Jackson Park	925 N. 4th St.	0.50
3	Jaycee Park	2302 W. Ave. Z	0.43
4	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	0.25
5	Jones Park	1102 W. Ave. F	0.33
6	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	2.00
7	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	0.75
8	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	0.25
9	Optimist Park	820 W. Munroe Ave.	0.25
10	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy Rd.	0.50
11	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	0.75
12	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	0.25
13	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	0.37
14	West Temple Park	121 S. Montpark Rd.	1.00
15	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Tr.	0.25
16	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	1.75
17	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	0.50
18	Crossroads Trail	Prairie View Road	1.40
	Total Miles of Trails within Parks		11.86

	COMMUNITY PARK	ADDRESS	MILES
1	FM 2305 Hike & Bike Trail	W. Hwy 2305	5.00
2	Echo Village Trail	5030 Stone Haven	0.50
3	Friar's Creek Hike & Bike Trail	5000 S. 5th St.	10.90
4	Pepper Creek Trail	Adams Ave.	1.20
	Total Miles of Community Trails		17.60

This page intentionally left blank



4.1 INTRODUCTION TO NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The residents of Temple have established that parks, recreational facilities, and trails are important to their community. Their appreciation for the parks system is shown through consistent use and support of the Temple Parks and Recreation Department.

City residents also understand that continued city growth means more people and increased demand for new services. Population growth places a burden on existing parks, recreational facilities, recreational programs, and trail systems. How residents participate in recreational activities is also changing as user preferences evolve and new amenities are introduced.

This chapter provides the current state of parks, recreational opportunities, and trails and presents the potential needs of the parks and trails system today and projected to 2038. The understanding of existing deficiencies is important to develop actions to mitigate potential problems.

This chapter also provides an analytical means of assessing facilities and actions that are needed and desired by the residents of Temple. The results of this assessment - the recommendations and actions to address these needs - are created and prioritized with these needs being both quantitative and qualitative.

ASSESSMENT METHODS

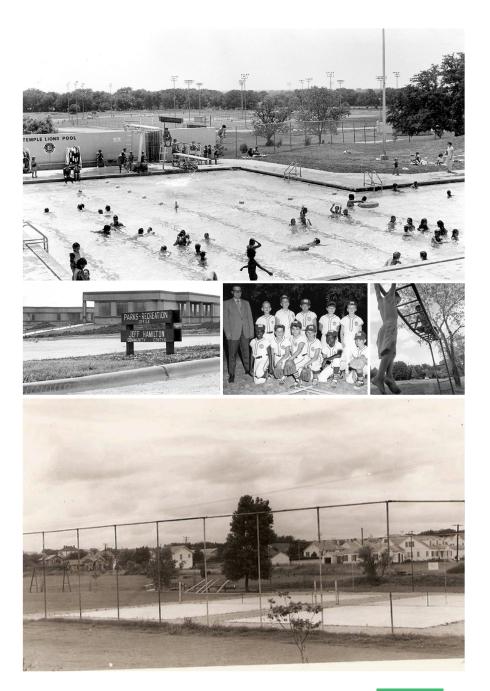
Inputs and techniques used in evaluating Temple's current and future park system needs vary greatly. Three methodologies are included in this assessment: 1) Standard-Based, 2) Demand-Based, and 3) Resource-Based. The following techniques used for this plan are general methodologies accepted by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department for local park master plans. These techniques are:

STANDARD-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique identifies level of service ratios of facilities and amenities to population so as to project where the city is today and where it might be in the future as the population grows.

DEMAND-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique uses actual and/or anticipated usage growth data and citizen input on the types of activities they would like to engage in, to determine which facilities and programs are most in demand.

RESOURCED-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique recognizes that Temple has unique physical features and explores how to convert these into recreation or open space assets that help to meet the demand for recreation within Temple.

Each of these three assessments are important in their own regard, however, each individually does not represent the entire picture. The assessment and recommendations resulting from these analyses uses the results to determine what types of recreation facilities and parks are needed in Temple. These needs are ultimately vetted by residents of Temple and, through consensus, determined to best represent the key park, recreational facilities, and trail needs of the city.



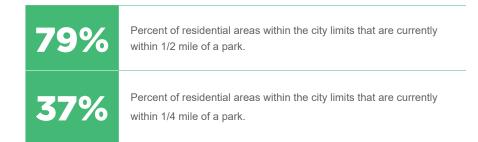
4.2 STANDARD-BASED ASSESSMENT

The Standard-Based Assessment uses identified national guidelines and standards as a starting point for park planning. However, cities have their own geography, demographics, and socio-economic composition. These unique properties do not allow an application of arbitrary national standards which do not meet the needs of a particular community. Accordingly, national "one size fits all" standards are no longer used for the projection of facility needs as standards are fine-tuned to meet local conditions.

This parks and trails plan utilizes the current level of service in Temple and determines if that level of service is adequate or if it needs to be increased or decreased. Public input is used to determine how to adjust the current level of service in conjunction with the growth rate, and area currently served versus areas which are under-served. The needs and desires of the municipality are used to shape proposed guidelines to meet the expectations of the residents of Temple in a realistic manner.

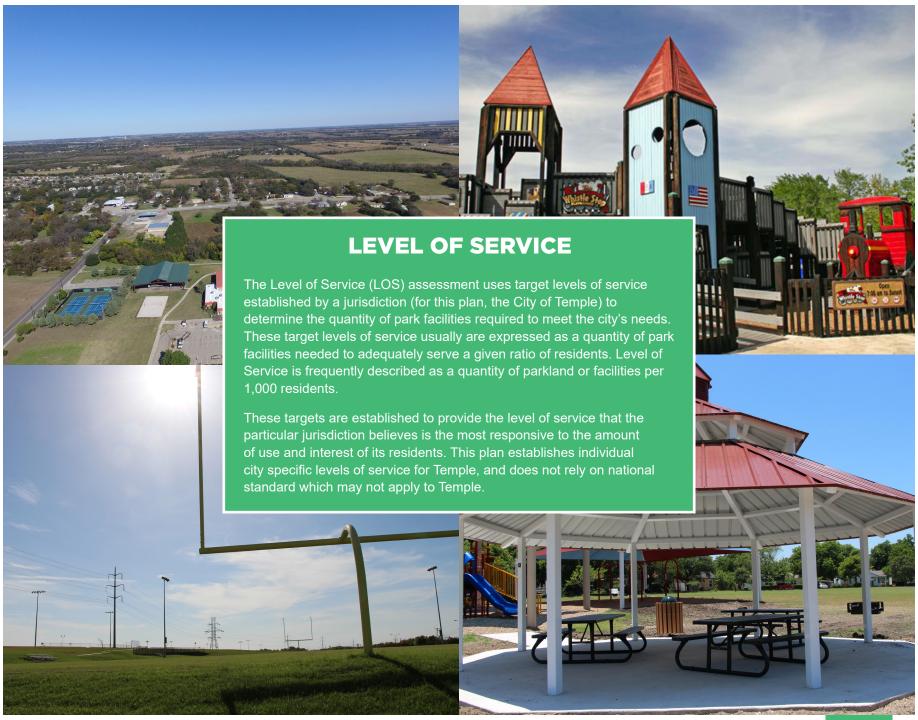
THE THREE TYPES OF LEVEL OF SERVICE DETERMINATION

SPATIAL	Defines the quantity context of parkland needs, and is expressed as a ratio of acreage to population. This also defines the distribution of parks throughout Temple.
ACCESS TO PARKLAND	Geographically determines how easy it is for Temple residents to access parkland, and determine where parkland is needed to meet the city's target level.
FACILITY	Defines the number of facilities recommended serving each particular recreation need. Facility standards are usually expressed as a ratio of units of one particular facility per population size.



The spatial level of service for parks and recreational facilities ensures sufficient area is allotted for all outdoor recreational needs of the city. This allows the city to plan for the location of parkland prior to land being developed thus restricting an area from future park or recreational facility development. In order to determine an appropriate level of service, a "target" level is provided by this plan. Spatial standards are provided as a ratio of parkland to the number residents of Temple.

The development and application of a target level of service for acreage results in an acreage standard for different types of parks. Primary park types include Neighborhood Parks and Community Parks as these parks are located close to residences and provide the "walk to the park and play" concept for an area. Existing and future populations will require additional acreage to serve the added growth and provide for the creation of additional neighborhood and community parks spaced throughout Temple. The ultimate goal is to provide parks within a 5-10 minute walk of each resident in Temple.



REGIONAL PARKS

The City of Temple provides regional parks capable of accommodating a variety of event types including festivals, concerts, and organized athletic tournaments. The recommended level of service for a regional park ranges from five to ten acres per every 1,000 city residents. There are a total of four regional parks within the City of Temple which contains approximately 791.23 acres and provides a level of service of 10.38 acres per 1,000 residents of the City of Temple.

The 2019 Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan represents the first time regional parks are delineated in the Temple parks classification system. Crossroads Regional Park is currently being completed as a regional park. Lions Park and Wilson Park are reclassified as regional parks due to their size, location, available pedestrian and motor vehicle access, amenities, and facilities.

The reclassification of Lions Park and Wilson Park from community parks to regional parks reclassifies 485 acres of parkland. It is important to note, the reclassification of parkland does not reduce the level of service for the overall Temple park system.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

The City of Temple continues to grow in both population and area. The population of Temple is projected to be 102,028 in 2030 and 112,056 in 2038. Figure 4.1 illustrates the level of services for the current population and projected populations for 2030 and 2038.

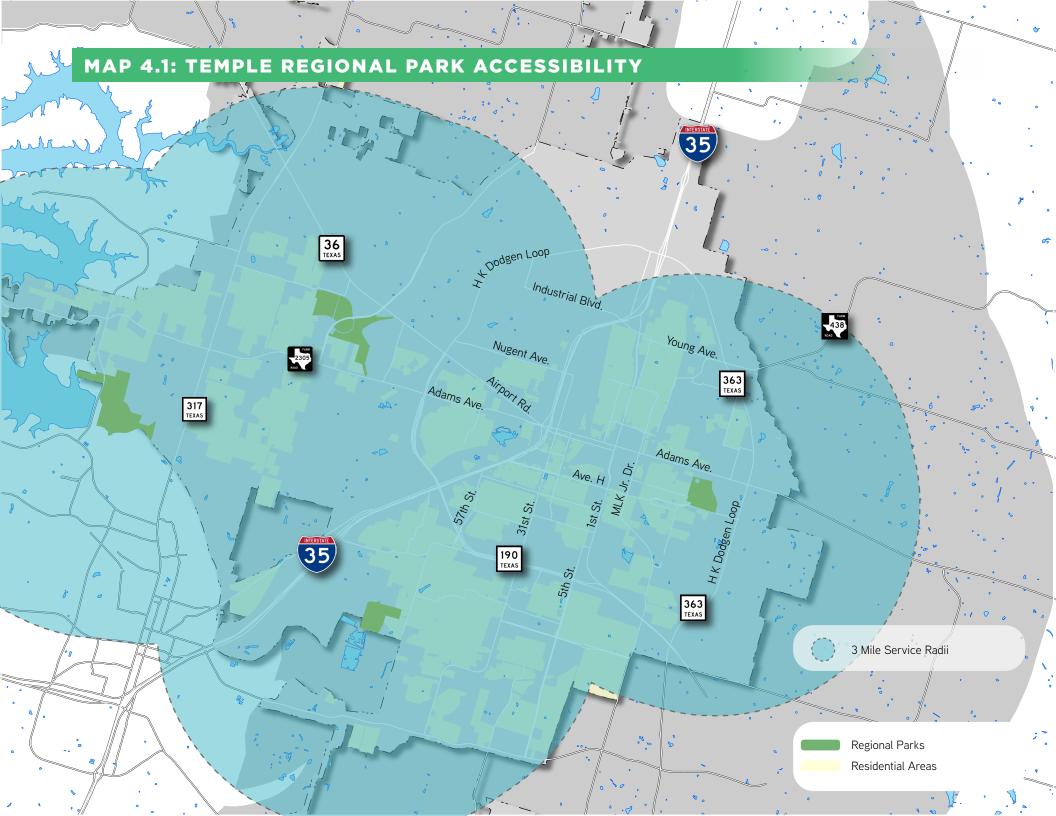
The recommended target level of service goal for regional parks is five to ten acres per 1,000 residents. Temple currently exceeds this level of service at both recommended levels at 10.38 acres per 1,000 residents. The city will continue to have a surplus of acreage at the five acres per 1,000 level at the project population levels in 2030 and 2038. Temple will begin to see a deficit of regional park land at the 10 acres per 1,000 residents level by 2030 based on existing acreage. The city will have a deficit of 229 acres by 2030 and 330 acres by 2038 based on existing acreage.

ACCESSIBILITY

In addition to just having sufficient acreage of a park type, it is also important to ensure good distribution across the city. In this regard, both the total acreage and location are important to creating a quality parks system. In general, regional parks have an approximate three-mile service area. In Temple, there are four regional parks equitably distributed across the city (see Figure 4.1, *Temple Regional Park Accessibility*, on the next page).

FIGURE 4.1 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR REGIONAL PARKS 2018 - 2038

POPULATION / POPULATION # OF PARKS PROJECTION # OF PARKS		EXISTING ACREAGE	LEVEL OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED ACREAGE RANGE		SURPLUS OR DEFICIT	
2018	76,256			10.38	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	381 - 762	acres per 1,000 residents	410 - 29 acres
2030	102,028	4	791.23	7.76	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	510 - 1020	acres per 1,000 residents	281 - 229 acres
2038	112,056			7.06	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	560 - 1121	acres per 1,000 residents	231 - 330 acres



COMMUNITY PARKS

Community parks are large parks with multiple amenities and are generally large enough to host community events, athletic events, tournaments, and other large scale activities. There are four community parks within Temple containing approximately 170 acres of parkland. The recommended levels of service for community parks range from five to eight acres per every 1,000 residents. The current level of service for community parks is 2.23 per 1,000 residents.

Wilson Park and Lions Park were both listed in the prior plan as community parks. These parks were reclassified in this plan as regional parks removing 206 acres of parkland from this category. Additions to the community park classification include South West Community Park and West Temple Park which combined adds approximately 121 acres to community parks.

Although the amount of parkland classified as community parks has been reduced, it is important to note that the overall amount of parkland in Temple has increased with the addition of four regional parks.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

Figure 4.2 illustrates the level of services for the current population and 2030 and 2038 projected populations. The recommended target level of service goal for community parks is five to eight acres per 1,000 residents. Temple currently has a deficit of 41 acres at the five acres per 1,000 residents level and deficit of 270 acres at the eight acres per 1,000 residents level.

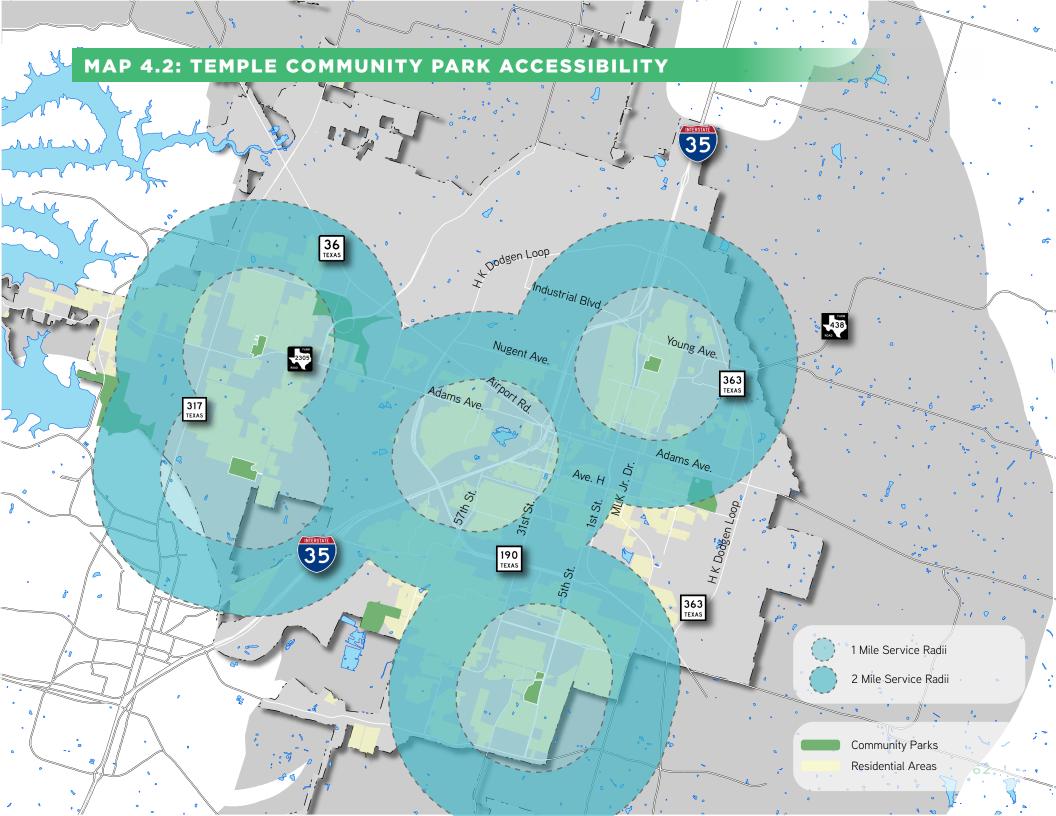
The deficit of community parkland will continue as the city is expected to grow in population. Based on population projections, the level of service for community parks will lower to 1.67 acres per 1,000 residents with a deficit range of 170 to 476 acres by 2030. By 2038, the level of service will lower to 1.52 acres per 1,000 residents with a deficit of parkland range of 390 - 726 acres, unless new community parkland is added.

ACCESSIBILITY

In general, community parks have a service area of one- to two-miles, or a reasonable one-mile walking distance and a two-mile biking distance. In Temple, there are four community parks equitably distributed across the city within a comfortable biking distance (see Figure 4.2, Temple Community Park Accessibility, on the next page). As the City continues to grow, additional community-scale parkland will be needed in new growth areas and may be needed, as opportunities arise, to fill in deficiencies in existing areas.

FIGURE 4.2 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR COMMUNITY PARKS 2018 - 2038

POPULATION / POPULATION PROJECTION		# OF PARKS	EXISTING ACREAGE	LEVEL OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED ACREAGE RANGE		SURPLUS OR DEFICIT
2018	76,256			2.23	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	211 - 440	acres per 1,000 residents	41 - 270 acres
2030	102,028	4	170	1.67	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	340 - 646	acres per 1,000 residents	170 - 476 acres
2038	112,056			1.52	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	560 - 896	acres per 1,000 residents	390 - 726 acres



NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks provide smaller spaces and limited amenities for neighborhoods There are 25 neighborhood parks located in Temple which contains approximately 175 acres of parkland. The recommended levels of service (LOS) for neighborhood parks range from one to two acres of parkland per every 1,000 resident. Temple currently has a neighborhood LOS of 2.3 acres per 1,000 residents.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

Figure 4.3 illustrates the current LOS for both the current population and the projected 2030 and 2038 populations. Based on the target levels of service, the City of Temple currently has a surplus of 99 acres at one acre per 1,000 residents and 22 acres at two acres per 1,000 residents.

The projected population of Temple in 2030 will decrease the level of service to 1.72 acres per 1,000 residents based on the existing acreage; however, at one acre per 1,000 residents, there remains a surplus of parkland of 73 acres.

The projected population in 2038 will decrease the level of service even further to 1.56 acre per 1,000 residents although a surplus of 63 acres will still remain.

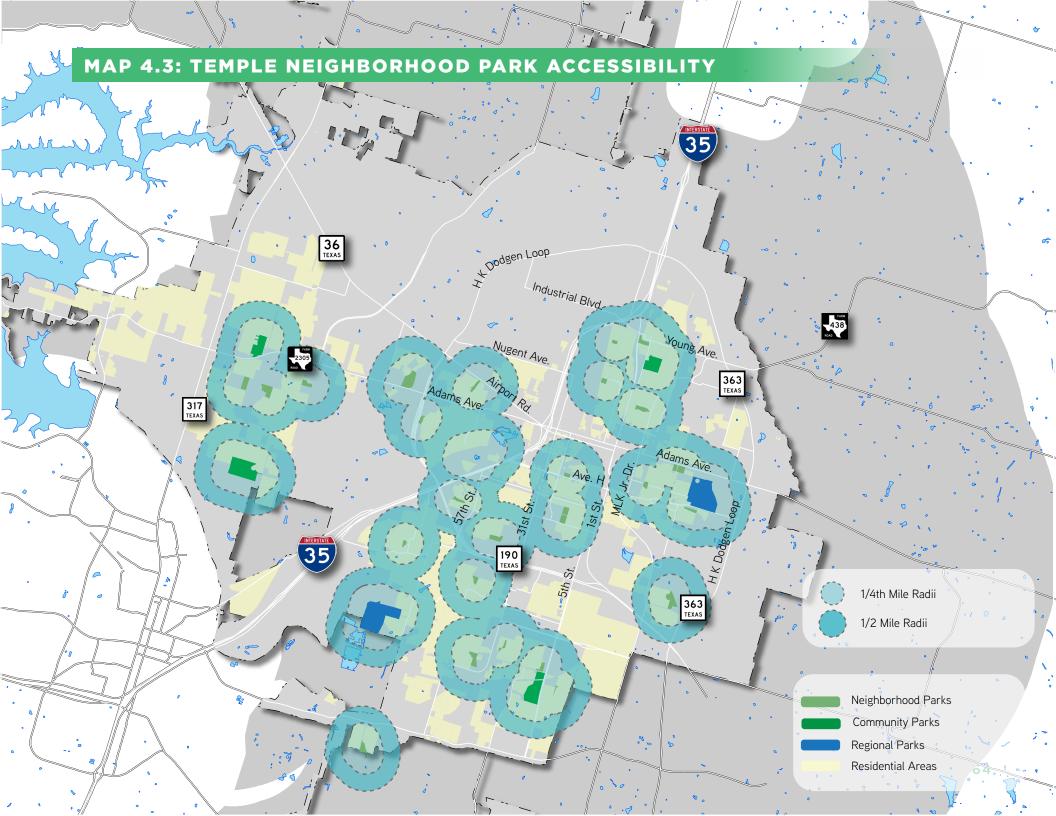
The level of service changes dramatically at the two acres per 1,000 residents level as a deficit occurs based on the 2030 population of 29 acres. This deficit increases to 49 acres based on the 2038 population.

ACCESSIBILITY

In general, neighborhood parks have a service area of one-quarter-mile (ideal) or one-half-mile (standard) and are commonly meant to be accessed on foot. In Temple, there are 25 neighborhood parks. In addition, larger regional or community parks may also serve the immediate needs of abutting residents. As such, the four community parks and two regional parks (i.e., Wilson and Lions Park) are also included in delineation of neighborhood park service areas (see Figure 4.3, Temple Neighborhood Park Accessibility, on the next page). As the City continues to grow, additional neighborhood-scale parkland is needed in both existing and new growth areas.

FIGURE 4.3 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS 2018 - 2038

	/ POPULATION ECTION	# OF PARKS	EXISTING ACREAGE		OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		ECOMMENDED EL OF SERVICE		IMENDED GE RANGE	SURPLUS OR DEFICIT
2018	76,256			2.30	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	76 - 152	acres per 1,000 residents	99 - 22 acres
2030	102,028	25	175	1.72	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	102 - 204	acres per 1,000 residents	73 - 29 acres
2038	112,056			1.56	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	112 - 224	acres per 1,000 residents	63 - 49 acres



4.3 FACILITY ASSESSMENT LEVEL OF SERVICE

Standards for facilities and target levels of service define the number of facilities recommended to serve each type of recreational activity found within the Temple parks system. Facilities are usually expressed as usage capacity served by a recreational unit and the level of access to each type of facility available. The target level of service for facilities shown over the following pages are based on comparisons of standards set forth from the 2014 Temple Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan, and the current number of facilities in Temple.

FIGURE 4.4 TEMPLE EXISTING AND PROJECTED RECREATIONAL FACILITY NEEDS

FACILITY	CURRENT	TARGET LEVEL	CURI	RENT NEED	PROJECTED NEED BY 2038		
PACILITY	NUMBER	OF SERVICE	NUMBER	SURPLUS / DEFICIT	NUMBER	SURPLUS / DEFICIT	
Baseball Fields	13	1 per 8,000	10	3	14	-1	
Softball Fields	12	1 per 8,000	10	2	14	-2	
Basketball Courts	22	1 per 4,000	19	3	28	-7	
Soccer Fields	14	1 per 8,000	10	4	14	0	
Football Fields	1	1 per 10,000	8	-7	11	-10	
Backstops	4	1 per 5,000	15	-11	22	-19	
Multi-purpose Practice Fields	8	1 per 5,000	15	-7	22	-15	
Tennis Courts	19	1 per 10,000	15	4	22	-1	
Sand Volleyball Courts	3	1 per 10,000	8	-5	11	-8	
Playground Units	44	1 per 1,500	51	-7	75	-34	
Splash Pads	5	1 per 20,000	4	1	6	-1	
Pavilions	37	1 per 2,000	38	-1	56	-22	
Swimming Pools	3	1 per 15,000	5	-2	7	-3	
Dog Parks	1	1 per 20,000	4	-3	6	-5	
Skate Park 0		1-2 per city	1	-1	1	-1	
Disc Golf 3		1-2 per city	2	1	2	1	
Picnic Facilities (Tables, BBQ Grills, Benches, etc.)		Varies	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	
Support Facilities (Restrooms, Sidewalks, Paring)	Varies	Varies	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	



4.4 DEMAND-BASED ASSESSMENT

PUBLIC OPEN HOUSES

The Parks and Trails Master Plan process included three open house events at multiple locations throughout Temple. The open houses were attended by a total of 140 members of the public. The open houses began at 5:30 pm and lasted for two hours. The open houses were held at the following locations:

- May 23, 2019 at the Sammons Community Center, 2220 West Ave. D
- May 30, 2019 at the Wilson Community Center, 2205 Curtis B. Elliot
- June 4, 2019 at the Gober Party House, 1516 West Ave H

The locations allowed residents from different areas of Temple to participate.

The first meeting was a joint kick-off meeting which gave the public the opportunity to provide input on the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan and the Temple Comprehensive Plan. Although the two subsequent meetings provided a focus on either the Temple Comprehensive Plan or the Parks and Trails Master Plan, the public had the opportunity to provide input on the Parks and Trails Master Plan at all meetings.

FIGURE 4.5 DESCRIBE TEMPLE IN ONE WORD

Figure 4.5 Open house attendees were asked to describe the City of Temple in one word. The results are displayed in the word cloud below. The size of the word is based on the number of times the word was presented as an answer.



FIGURE 4.6 WHAT TYPES OF PARKS ARE MOST NEEDED?

Figure 4.6 What Types of Parks are Most Needed: provides the complied results of voting from all public input from the open house events. Linear Parks / Greenway Parks was ranked highest at 19.1% and Mini / Pocket Park ranked the lowest at 6.6%.

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	# OF RESPONSES		
Linear Parks / Greenways	55	19.1%		
Neighborhood Parks	46	16.0%		
Community Parks	44	15.3%		
Social Spaces	38	13.2%		
Indoor Facilities	32	11.1%		
Regional Parks	27	9.4%		
Special Use Parks	27	9.4%		
Mini/Pocket Parks	19	6.6%		
TOTAL # OF RESPONSES	288			

ONLINE SURVEY

An online survey was conducted as part of the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan process. The online survey was opened to the public in March 2019 and closed in June 2019. The survey was taken by 314 respondents. A shorter event survey was created to provided event attendees an opportunity to provide limited input during outdoor festivals; these online event surveys received 420 respondents.

The focus of these online surveys was to gauge residents' perceptions of the Temple park system and evaluate public demand for different amenities and recreational facilities offered.

Figure 4.7 Indicate How Important the Following Actions Are To You. Survey respondents ranked plan actions by level of importance. The two most important actions the public supports are "Work to preserve environmentally sensitive areas such as natural creek corridors" and "More fully develop the parkland and open space that the City already owns"

FIGURE 4.7 INDICATE HOW IMPORTANT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE TO YOU

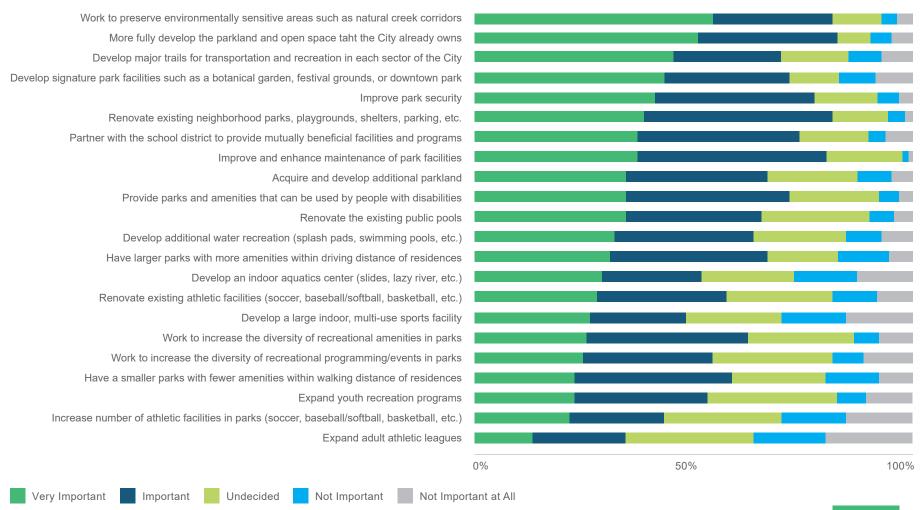


FIGURE 4.8 BARRIERS FROM PARK USAGE

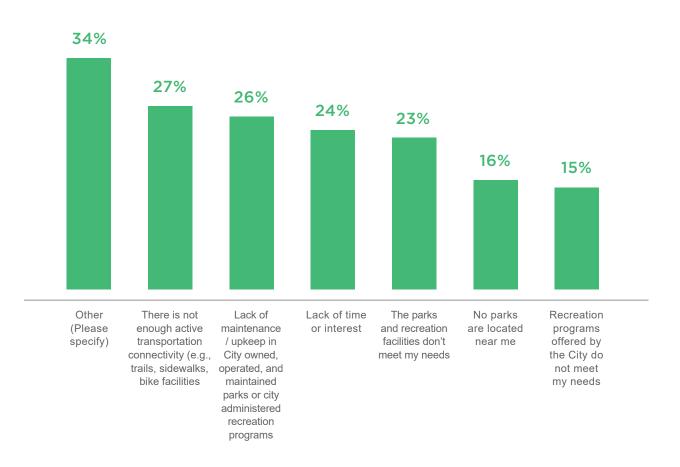


Figure 4.8, Barriers from Park Usage, identifies what survey respondents answered when asked "What is keeping you from using the Parks and Recreation facilities in Temple more?". Besides "other" the top response was "There is not enough active transportation connectivity (e.g., trails, sidewalks, bike facilities" (27%) indicating a demand for more interconnectivity within the parks system. The third most received answer was "Lack of maintenance/upkeep in City owned, operated, and maintained parks or city administered recreation programs" (26%). This result may indicate a desire by the public for more programmed space within parks. Programmed space within parks may require more maintenance due to the level of usage and type of program.

EVENT SURVEY

FIGURE 4.9 WHAT WOULD INTEREST YOU THE MOST FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE PARKS

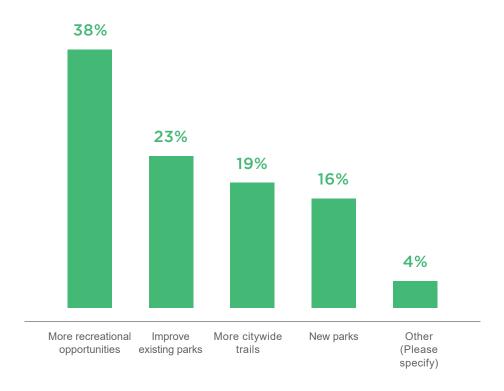


Figure 4.9, What Would Interest You the Most for the Future of Temple Parks, displays the top answer as "More recreational opportunities" (38%) followed by "Improve existing parks" (23%). The least common answer given besides "other" was "New parks" (16%). It may be the public's opinion that there is a demand for expanding recreational opportunities both in size and in diversity of park offerings as well as to make improvements to existing parks.

4.4 RESOURCE-BASED ASSESSMENT

The resource-based assessment addresses key physical features of the City of Temple which can be incorporated as potential recreational opportunities. Physical features can include rivers and creek corridors including the Leon River, areas near water-bodies including Belton Lake, utility right-of-ways, and railroad right-of-ways which all have potential for recreational uses.

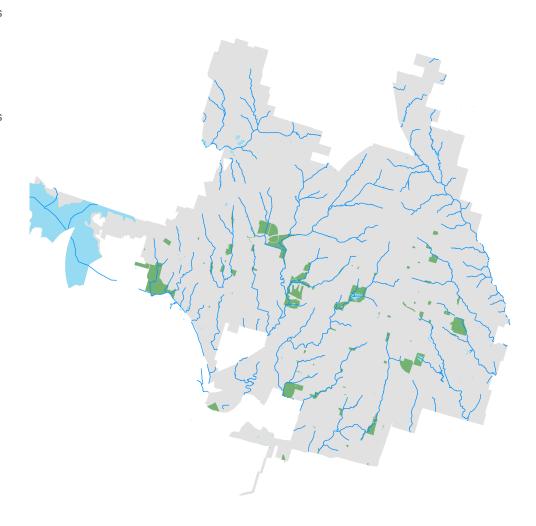
WATER RESOURCES

The development of a new recreational area can address deficiencies in park coverage and provide new recreational activities based on the unique characteristics of the resource (e.g.,. kayaking on Lake Belton, a new running trail in a utility easement, etc.). The development of these resources as recreational areas should occur as a coordinated effort to provide an efficient system with a variety of options for Temple residents.

The City of Temple is served by 161 miles hydrological streams and 3,132 acres of water bodies (see Figure 4.10 *Waterbodies and Hydrological Streams in Temple*). Major water bodies and major hydrological streams include:

- Belton Lake (within the Temple City limits)
- Leon River
- Little Elm Creek
- Pepper Creek
- Williamson Brook Creek

FIGURE 4.10 WATERBODIES AND HYDROLOGICAL STREAMS IN TEMPLE



FLOODPLAINS

Theses water bodies and hydrological streams are surrounded by approximately 6,772 acres of floodplains. These areas are also adjacent to water bodies and hydrological streams that experience flooding. (see Figure 4.11, *Floodplains in Temple*, on the next page)

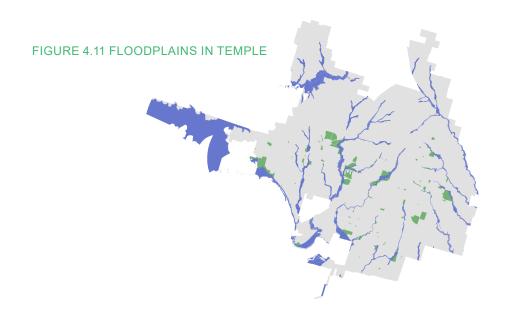
WETLANDS

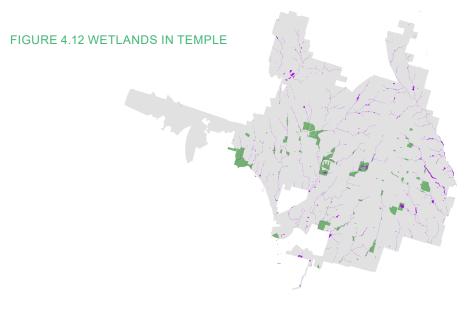
Wetlands can be defined as land saturated, either permanently or seasonally, that creates an ecosystem that contains characteristic vegetation which has adapted to the unique soil conditions.

Wetlands serve as a unique habitat for fish and wildlife, breeding ground, and home for unique plant and animal species which have adapted to these special conditions. There are approximately 633 acres of wetlands (see Figure 4.12, Wetlands in Temple). The following are the designated wetland types found in Temple:

- Freshwater Emergent
- Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetlands
- Freshwater Pond
- Riverine

Areas surrounding water-bodies, hydrological streams and wetlands should be preserved. Recreational areas and natural trails can offer a opportunity to both preserve these areas and provide unique recreational opportunities including linear parks, lake front recreation, and nature trails.





HISTORICAL SITES

The City of Temple has a total of five sites listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). These sites include:

- The Barclay-Bryan House: Placed on the NRHP in 1984 for the significance of its Colonial Revival style.
- The Ferguson House: Placed on the NRHP in 1978 for the significance of its Queen Anne architectural style.
- The Kyle Hotel: Placed on the NRHP in 1993 for the role it served in providing health and medicine to the area.
- The Ralph Sr. and Sunny Wilson House: Placed on the NRHP for Modern architectural style.
- The Temple Historic District: Area placed on the NRHP for containing multiple examples of Modern Movement architectural styles.

The historical significance of these sites within the City of Temple can provide an excellent connection for trail linkages to parks or recreational facilities and serve as tourist attractions or points of interest within the city.



The Barclay-Bryan House







The Ferguson House

The Kyle Hotel

Ralph Wilson & Sunny House

This page intentionally left blank





5.1 FROM VISION TO ACTION

This chapter contains the visions, goals and objectives that provide a framework to address future needs for Temple's parks and trails system. The vision statement, goals and objectives established in this chapter, frame the specific parks and trails action recommendations provided in Chapter 6, Parks Recommendations, and Chapter 7, Trail Recommendations.

Participants in the public input process were able to share their personal opinions on what makes Temple a great place to live and work, with many pointing to the parks system as a strong community asset. Key terms and issues were put forth in various forums and conversations, including "conservation," "health," "inclusivity," and "sustainability". The vision statement process integrated these themes into a collaborativelydeveloped, intentional expression.

The community-driven vision statement (see Section 5.3, Vision Statement) forms the basis of the goals, objectives, and subsequent action recommendations that will guide Temple towards achieving its desired outcomes.

The following page (Section 5.3, Public Engagement Key Issues) includes a presentation of primary issues raised during discussions with the community. The input provided by the participants in that process provided direction for primary goals and objectives of the plan. These goals and objectives (see Figure 5.2, Goals and Objectives) represent the values and desires expressed by Temple residents to achieve and sustain a high-quality, recognized parks and trails system.

5.2 PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT RESULTS

Members of the Temple community participated in multiple public engagement events during this planning process to provide their input on Temple's parks and recreational facilities. (see Appendix A: Public *Engagement*). The direction received from the public regarding their desired park and trails amenities helped form the goals, objectives, and actions represented in this master plan.

The following represents a synthesis of key priorities and preferences of Temple residents:

- Trail connectivity to parks and other destinations;
- Continued funding for the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities;
- Preservation of trees and tree cover:
- A desire to fully develop the park land and open space the City already owns:
- More active transportation connectivity (trails, sidewalks, bike facilities), including connections to parks, schools, commercial areas, neighborhoods, and civic facilities; and
- A desire to develop dedicated park land while preserving open space.

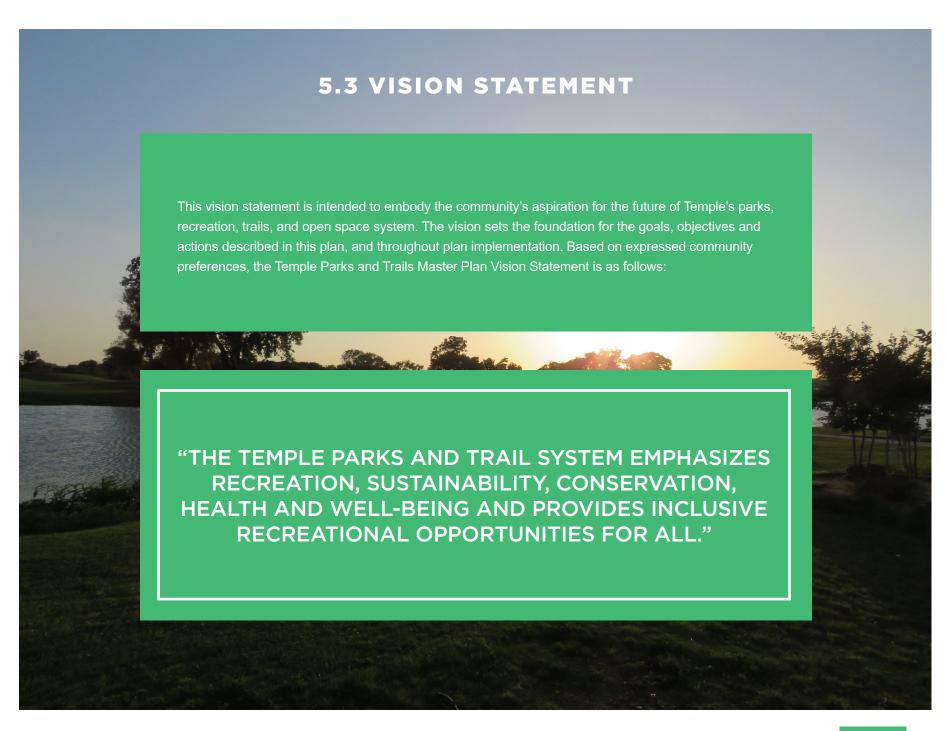
These key themes were tested over repeat engagement opportunities and discussions with the Parks Advisory Committee over a six-month period. The results generated the Vision Statement on the following page, and the goals and objectives found in this chapter. Support for Temple's parks is expressed in the following word cloud in Figure 5.1. The words that form the cloud are those most expressed by Temple residents who attended focus group discussions as part of the planning process.

Community support, in the development of this plan is at the root of successful efforts to improve and expand the parks and trail system.

FIGURE 5.1: DESCRIBE TEMPLE PARKS IN ONE WORD







SECTION 5.4 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

WHAT IS OUR VISION? **COMMUNITY VISION** WHAT DO WE WANT **GOALS** TO ACHIEVE? WHAT ARE WE **OBJECTIVES GOING TO DO? HOW ARE WE GOING ACTIONS** TO DO IT?

The above graphic outlines steps from vision to action and helps determine how Temple Parks and Recreation will achieve it's desired goals. The goals and objectives show the needs and priorities of the community and help determine broad based action statements. These goals provide the common direction that a diverse citenzenry can maintain throughout the next ten years of implementation, even as actions are prioritized or adjusted as necessary.

The six goals of this plan, found on the following pages, are focused on 1) promoting health and wellness, 2) ensuring adequate funding, 3) planning for quality maintenance, 4) connectivity and trails system, 5) equitable access to parks for all, and 6) a conservation-oriented approach. The corresponding objectives to each goal are strategies used to attain the outcomes envisioned by the goals. These are not policies or actions by themselves, but rather means for achieving the ends. The action plan in Chapters 6 and 7 provide the detailed steps needed to implement and validate the goals and objectives.





GOAL 1: HEALTH AND WELLNESS

PROMOTE THE HEALTH AND WELLNESS OF THE COMMUNITY BY PROVIDING RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES IN A GROWING PARK SYSTEM.

OBJECTIVES		
1	Plan for future growth by examining new park land acquisition and extension of the trail network to promote the general health and wellness of the community.	
2	Ensure the number of outdoor playing fields and active recreational areas meet the demand of future population growth.	
3	Add additional unique or creative recreational elements along trails and within parks that help promote a variety of active play opportunities.	



GOAL 2: FUNDING

ALLOCATE ADEQUATE FUNDING TO IMPROVE. ENHANCE AND MAINTAIN HIGH QUALITY AMENITIES IN NEIGHBORHOOD, COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PARKS.

OBJECTIVES		
1	Use the Parks and Trails Master Plan to help determine the priorities for the next community bond package.	
2	Prepare for staffing and maintenance needs to ensure necessary funding for construction and ongoing operations and maintenance for existing and proposed parks.	
3	Foster partnerships with community organizations and entities to improve access to recreation facilities and pursue cost-sharing opportunities.	



GOAL 3: DURABILITY AND MAINTENANCE

MAINTAIN PARKS, RECREATION AND TRAIL FACILITIES AND AMENITIES THROUGH ADHERENCE TO STANDARDS AND BEST PRACTICES TO ENSURE EASE OF USE, SAFETY, EFFICIENCY, AND DURABILITY.

OBJECTIVES		
1	Pursue a formal Parks and Recreation Department strategic plan for operations and staffing, including the parks standards of operation guide.	
2	Ensure safety and education in the parks system through lighting, signage, facility upkeep, and continued evaluation of safety officers or rangers.	
3	Utilize a consistent, standard design theme for signage within parks and along trails.	



GOAL 4: CONNECTIVITY

PROMOTE COMMUNITY CONNECTIVITY BY LINKING PEDESTRIANS AND BICYCLISTS TO PARKS AND OTHER KEY DESTINATIONS.

OBJECTIVES		
1	Continue to expand and improve the trail system to provide new access to destinations, including places beyond Temple.	
2	Ensure primary citywide trails are adequately sized to account for various ages and activity levels for patrons, particularly amongst cyclists.	
3	Create linear parks throughout the community that include amenities (e.g., fitness stations, pet walking areas, picnic areas, etc.) to improve the user experience and usability of trails.	



GOAL 5: ACCESS AND EQUITABILITY

ENSURE THAT TEMPLE CITIZENS OF ALL AGES AND ABILITIES HAVE CONVENIENT ACCESS AND EQUITABLE RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES WITHIN THE PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM.

OBJECTIVES CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P		
1	Provide active recreational programming for seniors, adults, and teens.	
2	Determine park improvements based on the demand and level of service assessments established in this master plan, to best ensure park and amenity representation throughout Temple.	
3	Plan for growth through periodic reviews of the park land dedication ordinance to ensure adequate parks, trails, and amenities are commensurate with new growth in the community.	



GOAL 6: CONSERVATION AND NATURE

ADVANCE TEMPLE'S COMMITMENT TO A HEALTHY AND SUSTAINABLE PARK SYSTEM THROUGH CONSERVATION-FOCUSED DESIGN METHODS AND NATURE-BASED EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES.

OBJE	OBJECTIVES		
1	Continuously explore ways to provide passive and moderately active nature-based play in new and existing parks.		
2	Incorporate sustainable maintenance and development practices into new parks and to existing parks, as they are updated.		
3	Implement greater water quality management planning through preservation and conservation practices.		

This page intentionally left blank





6.1 INTRODUCTION

Recommendations formed from the planning process are critical components of this Parks and Trails Master Plan. The planning process provided an understanding of desires and needs for recreational facilities and parks throughout Temple. Community participants indicated how they would like to see Temple's parks and trail system grow and noted which actions they would support.

This chapter uses the results of analyses, a proactive vision statement, a series of goals and associated objectives to produce a series of recommended actions grouped in categorized topics. These categorized topics include:

- · Indoor facilities
- · Park growth and development
- · Park design and education
- · Operations and management
- · Existing park improvements
- · Community partnerships
- Policies and regulations

This chapter contains a series of actions to improve Temple's parks system. The goals and objectives in Chapter 5 are used as the basis of these recommendations.

Section 6.2, *Recommended Actions*, is on the following page and is shown in a series of summary tables. These recommendations are by the original categorized topics on a series of summary tables. Where further explanation of the action is necessary, additional information is provided.

Recommendations for Trails and Trail Amenities can be found in Chapter 7, Trail Recommendations.

6.2 RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

A. INDOOR FACILITIES

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to indoor facilities.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
A.1	Make interior Improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	Initiate recommendations from the Summit Recreation Center Master Plan	
A.2	Make interior Improvements to the Blackmon Community Center	Multiple improvements to audio/visual equipment and interior spaces are needed at Blackmon Center	
A.3	Expand Sammons Indoor Pool to include a multi-purpose room	Construct a meeting room / party room to primarily be used as a rental facility and a family restroom for the pool area	
A.4	Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	Providing an adequate amount of modern and comfortable restrooms increases user enjoyment of this facility	
A.5	Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Family Water Park	Construction of a new lifeguard room will improve upon existing facilities and other facilities may be installed for greater user enjoyment	
A.6	Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park	Provides safe and accessible storage for recreational equipment and addresses other storage needs	

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding









Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to indoor facilities are as follows:

A.1 Make improvements to the Summit Recreation Center

The Summit Recreation Center is an all-encompassing recreational facility for Temple residents with indoor amenities such as climbing walls, racquetball courts, and workout facilities. It also includes a full compliment of outdoor amenities such as basketball and tennis courts. During the plan horizon, improvements identified in the master plan will need to be completed to improve this facility to better serve area residents.

A.2 Make improvements to the Blackmon Community Center

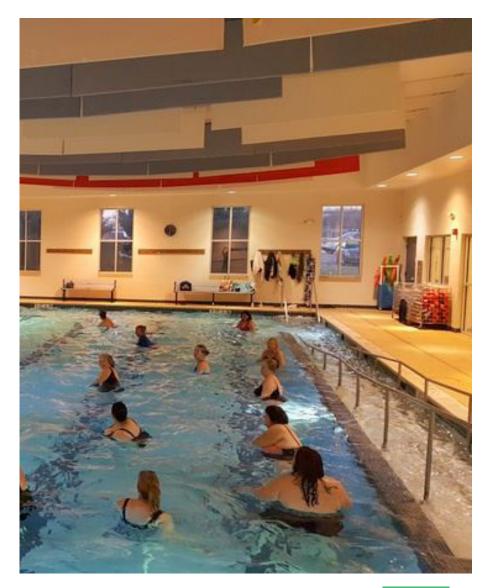
The Blackmon Community Center provides a community facility primarily for community meetings and youth programs. The audio/visual system is a key piece of equipment which needs to be improved for continued service. Interior renovations including new windows and new flooring are needed for improved aesthetics. Additionally, the kitchen needs to be remodeled to improve the food preparation area.

A.3 Expand Sammons Indoor Pool to include multi-purpose room

As identified by the public engagement process, a multi-purpose room is needed at the Sammons Park Indoor Pool. The addition of a multi-purpose room will provide a safe and equitable environment for users to enjoy group gatherings (e.g., birthday parties, social gatherings, etc.). This addition also has the potential to provide an additional revenue stream to the City.

A.4 Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool

New restroom facilities at Clark Pool will provide users upgraded facilities and an improved experience for pool attendees. This recommendation is based on greater demand for pool use by the community and the need to improve facilities.



A.4 (Continued)

Both Walker and Clark Pools are well-used summertime amenities for the Temple community. Walker Pool, with its deep water area, is very popular. One of the identified deficiencies are the outdated restrooms. During this plan horizon, upgraded restroom facilities will be needed to create an improved user experience for pool attendees. This need stems from a combination of these being well-used facilities and the current condition.

A.5 Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at **Lions Junction Family Water Park**

The Lions Junction Family Water Park is another popular summertime popular amenity for the Temple community. One of its current deficiencies is the quality of existing lifeguard facilities. As such, a new room is recommended to provide lifeguards a space dedicated to meet their needs. As the popularity of the Lions Junction Family Water Park continues to grow, additional lifeguards may be needed. Additionally, due to the age of the other in-pool amenities, additional upgrades may be needed.

A.6 Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park

Wilson Park is a large regional park serving the greater Temple community and beyond. Due to its large size and many programs, it has substantial equipment needs. During this plan horizon, the expansion and creation of new park equipment storage space is a priority. This will allow park staff convenient access to recreational equipment and maintenance tools to better serve park patrons.





B. PARK GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to park growth and development.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
B.1	Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	Increase amount of park land in conjunction with population growth to maintain appropriate level of service	
B.2	Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis	Address areas lacking park facilities	
B.3	Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park	Potential creation of an indoor athletic facility to provide a revenue generating regional facility for indoor recreational activities	
B.4	Develop a concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in appropriate locations to be determined	Planning process participants have expressed a desire for a skate park amenity within the city	
B.5	Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	Provide a list of locations that may be suitable for potential off-leash dog parks throughout Temple	
B.6	Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Blackland Prairie Park, Kenny Martin Park, and Southwest Community Park	Master planning of undeveloped parkland ensures that the City can be efficient with future development of its park properties	
B.7	Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	Development of a consolidated outdoor exercise area	
B.8	Develop a tennis center (including two new tennis courts) at Crossroads	Continue to expand amenity offerings at Crossroads Park by providing additional tennis courts	





unding









Additional details related to park growth and development are as follows:

B.1 Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan

The population of Temple is projected to increase to 112,056 by 2038. Increases in population also come with increased demand for additional parks and recreation resources. This increase brings about additional need for facilities and oftentimes additional need for new park acreage. In communities with established park systems, like Temple, this increase is often more related to improving park distribution and accessibility rather than simply to add more property. Moving forward, the City will need to identify additional park land and trails concurrent with new growth, and in some cases, redevelopment.

B.2 Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis

As set out in Chapter 4, *Needs Assessment*, a level of service analysis per park type was undertaken. This analysis identified that while Temple had fairly good park distribution, there were areas which could use improved accessibility (e.g., the neighborhoods in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School and near the vicinity of 5th Street and Marlanwood Road). In addition, there will be a future need for new park land in areas not currently developed. See Map 6.1, *Future Park Need Areas*, on the next page. It is important that the City continue to evaluate its parks level of service and acquire new park land when necessary to ensure an adequate level of service continues to be provided to the Temple community. The City should give consideration to potential partnerships with other area organizations (e.g., Temple area ISDs, churches, etc.) when planning and designing new park land.

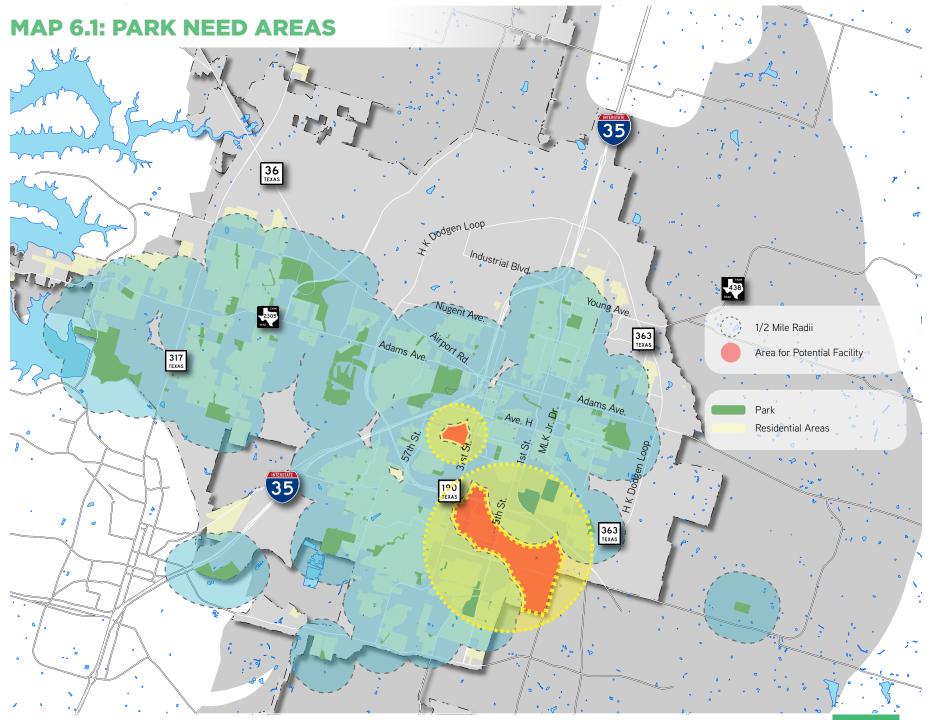
B.3 Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park

As identified by the public engagement process, there is need for indoor recreational facilities in Temple. These types of facilities are becoming increasingly popular and provide for year-round activity. Many Texas communities are also trying to identify additional ways to generate revenue

to better serve their citizens. Specialty facilities, like an indoor sports complex, provide opportunities to explore the benefit versus cost implications related to making them more revenue neutral, or in some cases, revenue generating. As part of this plan horizon, the City should initiate a feasibility study for an indoor recreational facility at Crossroads Park to further assess the need and opportunities for increased revenue generation.

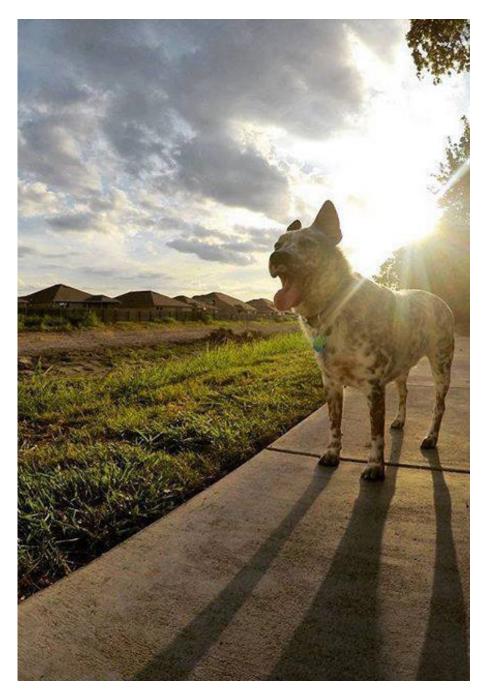
B.4 Develop a concrete/in-ground skate park(s) in an appropriate location to be determined

Special interest sports like skate parks require unique facilities which sometimes only serve small portions of the City's recreational users. This doesn't mean that these types of amenities are not important. To the contrary, offering targeted amenities for specific user groups diversifies the City's parks and recreation assets and makes for a more well rounded park system. The development of a skate park is one of those types of special interest facilities. Cities like Temple could establish more temporary facilities (e.g., metal skate ramps in an existing park) to create a foundation and determine demand. Once the level of demand can be determined (and sustained), many cities will then establish a more formal, permanent skate park. During this plan horizon, the City should pursue the establishment of a permanent in-ground skate park in a location that maximizes benefit to the greatest number of users. In particular with skate parks, the planning and design of these types of facilities should be done in partnerships with both experts in the field and the City's user groups. Usually, these types of projects start with a community workshop between the City, the designer, and end users.



B.5 Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks

The growth in the number of dog parks is exponentially increasing nationwide. These spaces are more commonly being classified as "third places," which are social gathering spaces separate from the two usual social environments of home and the workplace. Despite being in an age where everyone is "connected," we are increasingly becoming more socially isolated. In this regard, many cities are reinvesting in opportunities to facilitate face-to-face connection in these third places, particularly in places like parks, trails, and libraries. Some of the most successful examples of third places are dog parks because they provide dedicated facilities to bring people and their pets together. This type of activity typically occurs every day, or at least every weekend. As identified by the public engagement process, members of the Temple community were looking for additional opportunities for leash-free dog areas. Due to the recent adoption of a new animal ordinance, the City should pursue identifying new potential leash-free areas within the natural spaces of new parks.



B.6 Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Blackland Prairie Park, **Kenny Martin Park, and Southwest Community Park**

Creation of a conceptual site master plan provides the City with the opportunity to pre-plan the future of a particular park property. These site master plans detail a schematic layout of all planned uses on the property and are oftentimes tied to cost estimates for full development. During this plan horizon, Blackland Prairie Park, Kenny Martin Park, and Southwest Community Park should be conceptually master planned and targeted for partial or full development.



C. PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to park design and education.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
C.1	Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system	Prairie and pollinator fields provide an opportunity for the community to improve the environment and improve park aesthetics	
C.2	Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park	Blackland Prairie Park has a unique environment that can provide a wonderful education experience for visitors	
C.3	Provide new wayfinding signage in parks and along trails, where appropriate, consistent with the City's existing standards and design theme	The installation of wayfinding signage to trails, parks, and other recreational facilities assist users with finding their way; improving the experience of the user	
C.4	Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	Provides additional information for facility users to understand the benefits of physical activity and healthy habits while participating in these activities	
C.5	Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.	Identifying locations within the parks and trail system to potentially locate emergency beacons to call emergency response	
C.6	Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light- sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	Initiate a study to understand priorities for areas for lighting including potential parks and dog park facilities	
C.7	Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort	Incorporating certain design principals as part of new park development or redevelopment can create a safer environment for users	

GOALS LEGEND













Additional details related to park design and education are as follows:

C.1 Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system

Across Texas and the country, many parks and recreation departments are starting to appreciate the value of using natural and native landscaping to accentuate their traditional areas of soft and hardscaped features. In many instances, these natural areas are used to educate visitors of the area's native ecosystems. For Temple, the City should identify appropriate areas in the park system to include pollinator fields and educational information on prairies. Both historically and today, pollinator fields and prairies provide diverse ecosystems and contribute to environmental improvement.

C.2 Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park

Similar to the benefits identified in *recommendation C.1*, above, many communities are identifying ways to further connect their residents to nature. In some instances, entire parks are designed in a conservation-oriented manner that maximizes educational opportunities and connections to nature. Blackland Prairie Park provides a unique opportunity to design and orient an entire park around the Texas Blackland Prairie eco-region, which only 1% exists in its natural state in Texas. Further, this park provides a unique opportunity to capitalize on existing scenic vistas and for an educational center.

C.3 Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system

As the City continues to enhance its parks and trail system, it is important to consider a unique, well-planned signage and wayfinding system. Wayfinding signage helps both residents and visitors navigate the City and becomes increasingly important as the City continues to develop destination sites and amenities like Crossroads Park. Overall, wayfinding signage provides residents and visitors with an improved sense of comfort, safety, and security as they navigate between important City destinations. The signage should be located at key points (e.g., at entry points) and be associated with a series of maps, brochures, and a landing webpage. Trail wayfinding signage should occur at distances no greater than a half mile. All wayfinding signage should be consistent with the City's existing standards and design theme.

C.4 Add additional signage along trail and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips

Access to recreation provided by parks and open spaces has positive impacts on the emotional and physical well-being of a community. Physical exercise is associated with increased activity levels and helps to reduce heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and depression. Play in natural environments can also influence beneficial child development. The connection between parks and recreation and physical health is well documented. During this plan horizon, the City should prioritize providing additional signage which educates the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle. This educational signage could be jointly developed with the Baylor Scott & White Medical Center and other area partners.

C.5 Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.

Providing users of the parks and trails system an environment in which they feel safe to utilize the facilities is paramount. This is particularly important for less visible areas such as off-street greenway trails. As such, the City should consider emergency management considerations at the same time they are considering operational decisions. These considerations should include identifying appropriate ingress and egress for both system users and emergency responders. It should also consider appropriate areas for blue-light safety beacons and video surveillance, increased "eyes on the ground" (e.g., safety patrols or law enforcement), and other important safety considerations. This should also include identification and training on how PARD staff is expected to respond to various types of emergencies.

C.6 Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, lightsensitive amenities, and after hour uses

While most parks and trails are closed dusk to dawn, there is oftentimes an unmet demand for use before dawn and long after dark. This is particularly important during the temperate Texas winters where it is nice out, but largely dark before most people even leave work. In specific parks and along trails, the City should evaluate and fund improvements to establish adequate lighting in all parking lots, trails, tunnels and underpasses, restrooms, and other areas where users will commonly be after dark.

C.7 Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort

There is a well-established framework for using environmental design principles to reduce the potential for crime. In this regard, Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles use design to increase safety of parks and recreation facilities by increasing natural surveillance of high and low use areas, controlling access, and by improving management and maintenance. During this plan horizon, the City should consider CPTED principles in the development of all new conceptual master site plans and in other project considerations.

D. OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to operations and management. .

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
D.1	Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable	Water re-use has the ability to reduce water usage and reduce water cost for the parks system	
D.2	Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department	Improving the marketing of park events and facilities can increase the number of park users and event attendance	
D.3	Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional	Improving the marketing of park events and facilities can increase the number of park users and event attendance	
D.4	Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in conjunction with the Performance Excellence Department	Accreditation of the Parks and Recreation Department will acknowledge departmental excellence and increase the chances of attaining grants	
D.5	Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	Park users are concerned they are unable to use park facilities during late fall and winter due to early onset of nightfall	
D.6	Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	A strategic plan would provide a clear role for Park department employees and direction for the department as a whole	
D.7	Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons	The visibility of public safety officers or other official city staff within parks and on trails creates a greater sense of safety for facility users	
D.8	Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps	Purchase buses to transport campers to off-site activities	







Funding









Additional details related to operations and management are as follows:

D.1 Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable

As identified by the public engagement process, there is an expressed desire for improved water conservation throughout the park system. Golf courses are oftentimes one of the largest water users in a water distribution system. Parks can also be one of the larger water users, particularly for parks with athletic practice and game fields (e.g., football, baseball, softball, soccer). In this regard, it takes an enormous amount of water to keep fields green and healthy. Unfortunately, most parks rely on a potable water source for irrigation purposes. Moving forward, the City should evaluate opportunities to increase treated recycled wastewater for irrigation. This will require working with other City departments to identify the extension of reuse infrastructure ("purple pipe") and changes to the City's design and operational manuals.

D.2 Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department

Under the new departmental policy, all City advertising is now facilitated and managed by the Marketing and Communications Department. To advertise recreation opportunities, PARD should continue to coordinate with marketing to ensure timely postings for updates on programs, services, and events. PARD should also work with marketing to proactively evaluate the effectiveness of advertisements and partner to expand outreach and improve overall response rates.

D.3 Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional

The staff of the Parks and Recreation Department provides excellent service to the Temple community. This is accomplished through a commitment to quality and continued training and education. All PARD staff should be required to maintain applicable state of Texas licenses and specialized park maintenance personnel should have additional training on topics such as native or natural landscaping, low impact development, and incorporate more preventative maintenence practices that do not use fertilizers and pesticides. Ensuring PARD staff are provided adequate training and educational opportunities will furnish continued excellence within the park system through increased knowledge of new trends and best practices.

D.4 Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in conjunction with the Performance Excellence Department

According to their website, the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) provides "quality assurance and quality improvement of accredited park and recreation agencies throughout the United States by providing agencies with a management system of best practices." They are the only national accreditation group for park and recreation agencies and provide a valuable measure of an agency's overall quality of operation, management, and service to the community. Having a parks master plan is one of the required elements of the accreditation process and plans must include the following items:

- · Agency mission and objectives
- · Recreation and leisure trends analysis
- Needs assessment
- Community inventory
- · Level of service standards

The Temple PARD strives to provide a great experience for all users. As set out on their website, achieving CAPRA accreditation is the best way to demonstrate that your agency and your staff provide your community with the highest level of service. Currently, there are only two departments in Central Texas that are CAPRA accredited: Austin and Round Rock. Setting the goal of becoming an accredited parks department will benefit the City by achieving this standard of excellence and potentially improving the department's chance of receiving grants.

D.5 Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability

As identified by the public engagement process, there was an expressed need for longer hours at certain parks as many patrons are unable to enjoy recreational pursuits during the work week due to other obligations during the day. Oftentimes, longer hours is simply hindered because of a lack of staffing to open and close park gates. In these instances, many park systems have added such things as automated opening and closing gates. Oso Bay Park in Corpus Christi and Cullinan Park in Sugar Land are good examples of this type automated access control extending hours of operations without disruptions to staffing.

D.6 Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and longterm staff needs

While this plan identifies the community's vision and action agenda for moving forward, a strategic plan directs PARD staff on how they should operate their department and sets a clear set of goals for the future of the organization and staff.

D.7 Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons

Ensuring the safety of visitors to the park system is an essential element of operating a park and recreation system. Accordingly, PARD should conduct a study to evaluate appropriate solutions for improving park safety (or the perception of park safety) for patrons. This should include an evaluation of the benefits and cons for using park rangers, police officers, and park ambassadors to provide coverage.

D.8 Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps

Safe transportation as part of parks and recreation activities is an essential component of a quality park system. During this plan horizon, PARD should evaluate the feasibility of adding a new shuttle bus for mobile camp activities.

E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to existing parks improvements.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
E.1	Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system	Providing operating scoreboards at Temple athletic facilities is essential for a quality experience. The replacement of these scoreboards allows for continued operation of these facilities	
E.2	Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park	Improvements to this facility will include curbing, additional parking and parking improvements, trail improvements, field grading, and the addition of lighting to playgrounds and the dog park	
E.3	Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park	Park amenities and/or upgrades to existing amenities to be added or improved upon after up-coming park master plan updates	
E.4	Improve facilities and amenities at Miller Park	Improvements will include the installation of a cover for basketball court(s), improved parking, irrigation to the north of the park, and fencing along First Street	
E.5	Improve facilities and amenities at Gober Park	Improvements needed include the replacement of playground equipment and the marquee sign. An addition will be the installation of a covered pavilion with tables	
E.6	Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park	Improvements will include the installation of a canopy over the playground, drainage improvements to the athletic field, a new pavilion, and improvements to the parking area u-turn	
E.7	Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park	Amenities are to be added to link this park to the Hog Pen Trail	
E.8	Improve facilities and amenities at Scott and White Park	Improvements include the installation of a pavilion, playground with shade, enhancements to the football field and parking, and a connection to Friars Creek Trail	





Funding









E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following provide recommendations additional details related to existing park improvements.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
E.9	Improve facilities and amenities at West Temple Park	Improvements needed for West Temple Park include the parking and trails	
E.10	Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Par	Improvements needed include a bridge over the drainage channel, installation of a shade cover over the playground, trail lighting, and a dog park	
E.11	Develop FreedomPark per an updated Master Plan	Use the Freedom Park Master Plan updates to develop this park	
E.12	Improve facilities and amenities at Conner Park	Improvements to restrooms and the construction of a pavilion and shade cover for the playground are needed for Conner Park	
E.13	Improve lighting and dog parks throughout the parks system	Improvements to lighting and dog parks are needed throughout the parks system	
E.14	Replace shade canopy at athletic fields	Replacement of the canopies at athletic fields are needed to provide shade for spectators	
E.15	Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker	Providing safe and upgraded playground equipment is essential to the well-being of younger users	

E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to existing parks improvements.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
E.17	Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park	Providing an adequate number of restrooms allows users the opportunity to enjoy their time at this facility	
E.18	Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail	Providing an adequate amount of restrooms allow users the opportunity to enjoy their time at this facility	
E.19	Improve facilities at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center	Rebuilding the tennis courts provides users a better experience to include laser grading of courts	
E.20	Improve facilities at Jackson Park	Improvements include the replacement of the pavilion, enhancements to the internal park trail, and a new restroom for users	
E.23	Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Bend O' the River Park Master Plan	Continue to implement the recommendations of the Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' River Park	
E.24	Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park	Providing safe and upgraded playground equipment is essential to the well-being of younger users and a shade structure to protect from the sun	
E.25	Improve facilities at Baker Field, including field and dugout improvements	The placement of a bathroom at Mean Joe Green Field will provide easier access at the facility for users	
E.26	Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park	Provide a pavilion and a new playground for the park	
E.27	Improve Sammons Golf Course	Initiate multiple improvements to the Sammons Golf Course to improve the property's drainage system, course improvements, and other site improvements such as the clubhouse	





Funding









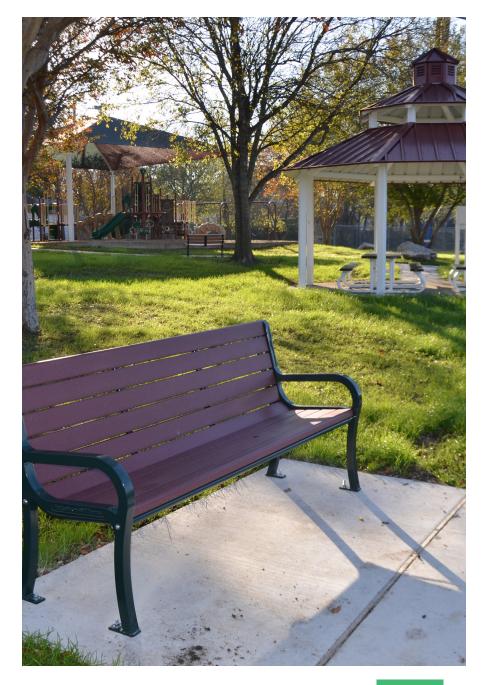


Additional details related to existing park improvements are as follows:

Improvements to existing Temple parks represents the most extensive group of recommended actions in this plan, including small and large improvements based on a variety of sources and inputs. Some of these actions are carryovers from the previous planning efforts, some a result of direct public input for their local parks or desired outdoor activities. Some are deferred maintenance projects that are due for replacement or refurbishment. Many of the recommendations of this plan focus on the planning that is needed to accommodate future growth and population. It is these current parks that are the jewels of today's system, the parks that today's residents use and love. This section focuses on those recommendations. Below are some of the highlights:

- · Replacement of scoreboards at all athletic facilities are needed in order to ensure continued, uninterrupted operation with heavy sports usage. The facilities these scoreboards serve are depended upon to facilitate organized team or individual sports within certain venues.
- · Improvements to amenities throughout parks and recreational facilities are needed in order to repair or replace certain items for facility maintenance. Some are to improve user experience of existing amenities, such as shade canopies over playgrounds. Many of the recommendations are not flashy but are the little details that make parks comfortable, such as benches, lighting, restrooms or pavilions.
- Park-specific master plans that have been designed and carried out over the years in Temple have helped lead to many great parks and amenities. Many of these plans have phases yet to be implemented, and are listed here to identify funding sources and take that next step towards new, quality improvements.

The existing park improvements recommendations are varied and critical for Temple to continue to have safe, durable and enjoyable parks in furtherance of this plan's goals and objectives. As the amount of amenities expand in parks, particularly community and regional parks, more restrooms, parking and lighting will be needed and similar improvements are among those listed in this section.



F. COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

The following provide recommendations and additional details related to community partnerships. Potential cost stated below represents an estimated cost of stated recommendation.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
F.1	Partner with local government entities to establish joint- use facilities on existing and future properties	There are numerous public and semi-public entities that are open to the right opportunities to partner on joint-use facilities and uses	
F.2	Foster community funding opportunities to provide provide playground and park amenities	Discussions with community groups may be able to assist the Parks and Recreation Department with donations and sponsorships as an additional revenue source	
F.3	Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance	The Parks and Recreation Department should continue to work with volunteers to assist with park maintenance and new programs that enhance current and future parks	
F.4	Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop a Wellness Program	Initiate a partnership with medical facilities to assist with the development and facilitation of a wellness program for the community	

















Additional details related to community partnerships are as follows:

F.1 Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties

The City of Temple has engaged local government entities such as local school districts, non-profit organizations, churches, and various other organizations during this master planning process to ensure collaboration and to seek potential partnerships. These partnerships can provide mutual benefits to both groups, such as cost-sharing on playgrounds, pavilions, parking lots, and even interior facilities in some circumstances.

Often, citizens see community spaces as public whether they are operated and maintained by the City or other entities. Finding joint-use solutions to citizen-desired facilities and amenities that share tax-payer funds can reduce the financial burden of construction and maintenance while delivering exceptional amenities to the public.

F.2 Foster community funding opportunities to provide playground and park amenities

The Temple community has multiple groups which can work with the Parks and Recreation Department to either assist with fundraising or construct amenities for the parks system. These sources can be local non-profits, individual donations, or even local businesses looking to give back to the community. Temple should consider all sources and sponsorships when it comes to new facilities and partnership opportunities.

F.3 Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance

Temple currently enjoys relationships with community groups such as Adopt-a-Park that facilitate parks clean-ups, enhancements, and other volunteer efforts. As the system grows and more user groups are needed, Temple should explore additional ways to get individuals and groups involved in the care of the public parks and trails. Particularly as citywide greenway trails are developed along waterways and former railways. there will be significant maintenance needed to tame vegetation. New tree plantings could be furthered to meet a citizen desire for additional tree canopy throughout the parks and trails system.

F.4 Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop a Wellness Program

The Parks and Recreation Department should consider a partnership opportunity with Baylor Scott and White or other medical and educational partners to assist with the development of a Wellness Program. Such a program could be implemented in a variety of ways and could utilize community and recreation centers to provide access for local residents. Temple's community has historically prided itself on health and wellness efforts, and its longstanding relationship with Baylor Scott and White will continue to yield positive health opportunities for those who desire to participate.

G. POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

The following provide recommendations and additional details related to policies and regulations.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
G.1	Use this master plan to assess whether updates and refinements to the park land dedication ordinance are needed	Determine if the current park land dedication ordinance is still serving its purpose by providing sufficient parkland or funding to create park space. Ensure that the land dedication, improvements, fees, and private parks are being distributed appropriately across the city and amongst park classifications	

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding









Additional details related to policies and regulations are as follows:

G.1 Use this master plan to assess whether updates and refinements to the parkland dedication ordinance are needed to ensure that land, improvements, fees-in-lieu, and private parks are being distributed appropriately across the city and amongst park classifications

The current parkland dedication ordinance was reviewed during this master plan process, a review of comparable cities and high-level recommendations, provided on the following pages. As with other development requirements, the City of Temple should stay up-to-date on its parkland dedication ordinance to ensure that the creation of parks are concurrent with development patterns. The tools to achieve this assurance are varied and each municipality determines the preferred approach based on many factors. Working closely with key stakeholders to discuss the tools and available methods is likely to provide a collaborative working environment and achieve optimal results.

SECTION 6.3 PARKLAND DEDICATION ORDINANCE ASSESSMENT

The City of Temple's parkland dedication ordinance has been amended several times over the years, yet has not gone through an overhaul in guite some time. In the past 10-15 years, most of the new development in Temple has been built with private/HOA parks even though the current ordinance does not layout standards or an approval process for private parks. Parkland dedication is an important component of the subdivision process and practice should be reflective of the ordinance

Many cities are currently evaluating their own standards and practices for parkland dedication to determine if their fees are appropriate, the land and improvements they are receiving are appropriate, and whether public vs. private ownership and maintenance provides the best product for their citizens. It is a complicated process, as the one-size-fits-all approach often lacks flexibility and context, especially with changing markets and resident preferences.

In high-growth times with increasing land values, many cities fall behind matching their fees to land costs and often see themselves unable to purchase adequate parkland in the desired location with the fee-in-lieu amounts provided. Many cities find that parkland generated with new residential growth becomes costly to develop and maintain, and delivery of amenities often takes time. Solutions to that have been to turn to private parks, improvement requirements tied to subdivision approvals, or development fees.

Recommendations for Temple's ordinance are detailed in the following passages. It is highly recommended that the City pursue some refinements to the ordinance in a process that includes discussion with stakeholders including the development community and residents. As with any requirement, the methods and approach should recognize local context and market realities. This master plan should form the basis for land needs and a community consensus should emerge as to the development community's responsibility regarding costs to develop parks.

- Establish as a requirement in the subdivision ordinance that trails approved in this master plan are to be installed as public infrastructure in the development process. Continue to consider City funds to oversize certain trails above an established baseline developer proportional responsibility.
- Create a defined private/HOA park approval process, including whether 100% private park credit is the desired approach or whether a combination of private park improvements, trails, and fees for Community and Regional Parks should be considered.
- Create a dedication zone map with large-area quadrants for feesin-lieu of land dedication so that the City can determine where improvement needs exist in a broader variety of parks. Consider a Regional Park or a Community Park improvement fee as a small percentage carve-out of the parkland requirement so that improvements can be made at larger park facilities that house broader and more desirous community amenities.
- Revise the section of the ordinance that requires park fees to be expended within two years. This is too short a time period to assess needs, allocate the expenditures through a process, bid, and complete construction. Expand this to five years for standard fees-in-lieu and ten years for a potential fee earmarked towards Community or Regional Parks.
- Consider a formula-based assessment for the cost of improving parks and create a new park development fee to ensure adequate facilities. This fee should be reflective of the actual cost of park development and a commensurate constructed park should be allowed in the alternative if meeting City standards. Whether neighborhood parks are allowed as private or public in the future, development fees need to be evaluated so that the amenities the community expressed as desired in this plan can be constructed.

FIGURE 6.1, PARKLAND DEDICATION ORDINANCE COMPARISONS

To understand at a high level how cities of comparable size to Temple within 90 miles of the City limits are currently applying in their communities, *Figure 6.1* provides a comparison of land dedication requirements, fees-in-lieu of land, and development fees, where applicable.

CITY	PARKLAND DEDICATION	FEE IN LIEU OF LAND	PARK DEVELOPMENT FEE	FEE ALLOCATION TIMEFRAME
TEMPLE	1 ACRE PER 133 DWELLING UNITS	\$225 PER DWELLING UNIT	N/A	
Bryan	1 acre per 74 dwelling units(single family) 1 acre per 90 dwelling units(multi-family)	\$162 per dwelling unit(single family) \$133 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	\$358 per dwelling unit (single family) \$292 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	7 years
College Station	1 acre per 117 dwelling units (single family) 1 acre per 128 dwelling units (multi-family)	\$274 per dwelling unit (single family) for Neighborhood Parks + \$250 per dwelling unit (single family) for Community Parks	\$362 per dwelling unit for Neighborhood Parks + \$375 per dwelling unit for Community Parks (applies to both single family and multi-family)	10 years
Georgetown	1 acre per 80 dwelling units (single family) 1 acre per 110 dwelling units (multi-family)	\$650 per dwelling unit(single family) \$475 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	\$1000 per dwelling unit (single family) + \$750 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	10 years
New Braunfels	1 acre per 168 dwelling units	\$208 per dwelling unit	Year 1 at 75% (\$1,528) Year 2 at 85% (\$1,732) Year 3 at 100% (\$2,038)	7 years
Waco	Open space up to 5% of subdivision land area if accepted by City Council	N/A	N/A	N/A





7.1 INTRODUCTION

Trails are having continued growth in popularity throughout the country and are increasingly an implementation goal for community planning efforts. Trails improve the quality of life of users and provide alternative commuting options. Additionally, trails facilitate potential public and private development, which benefit from proximity and access to the trails.

There are approximately 28 miles of existing trails within the city limits, which are used by residents for exercise and access between different destinations. During the public engagement process for this plan, residents expressed desire to expand the Temple trails system.

This chapter provides the City of Temple an update to the 2010 Citywide Trails Master Plan. The updated plan envisions a trail system that will allow residents to connect at a local and regional level, enjoy the outdoors, and enhance their health and well-being.

Chapter 7 includes recommendations for trail classifications, trail design and dimensions, trail amenities, etc. If implemented, this could create a well-connected and enjoyable user experience for both recreational use and as a mode of transportation. The intent of the plan is to provide guidance for public entities and private developers to collaboratively build the trail network of the future.

WHY PLAN FOR TRAILS IN TEMPLE?

As desired by the residents of Temple, trails should be planned and constructed for the benefits of today's and tomorrow's population. Trails have the following benefits:

- Trails can support and assist the facilitation of economic development through the creation of green ways which can be used to revitalize existing areas, improve neighborhoods, provide access to local businesses and restaurants and provide tourism opportunities;
- Trails encourage a healthy lifestyle by creating opportunities to participate in exercise whether by walking, running, and biking;
- Trails can offer a variety of options for recreation for multiple age groups;
- Trails can provide pedestrian access to Lake Belton and other regional parks;
- Trails help preserve and enhance the natural beauty of an area and can beautify street corridors;
- Trails can improve the transportation system by providing alternative ways to get to important destinations and provide regional connections.

7.2 CITYWIDE TRAILS MASTER PLAN

The new citywide trails master plan is a connected system of various types of trails that provide access and user choice throughout the community. The citywide plan focuses beyond parkland and promotes connectivity for residents to community destinations along corridors designed to promote differing experiences. During this planning process, the community expressed a strong desire for a Temple trail system that provides for transportation, recreation, and a connection to nature.

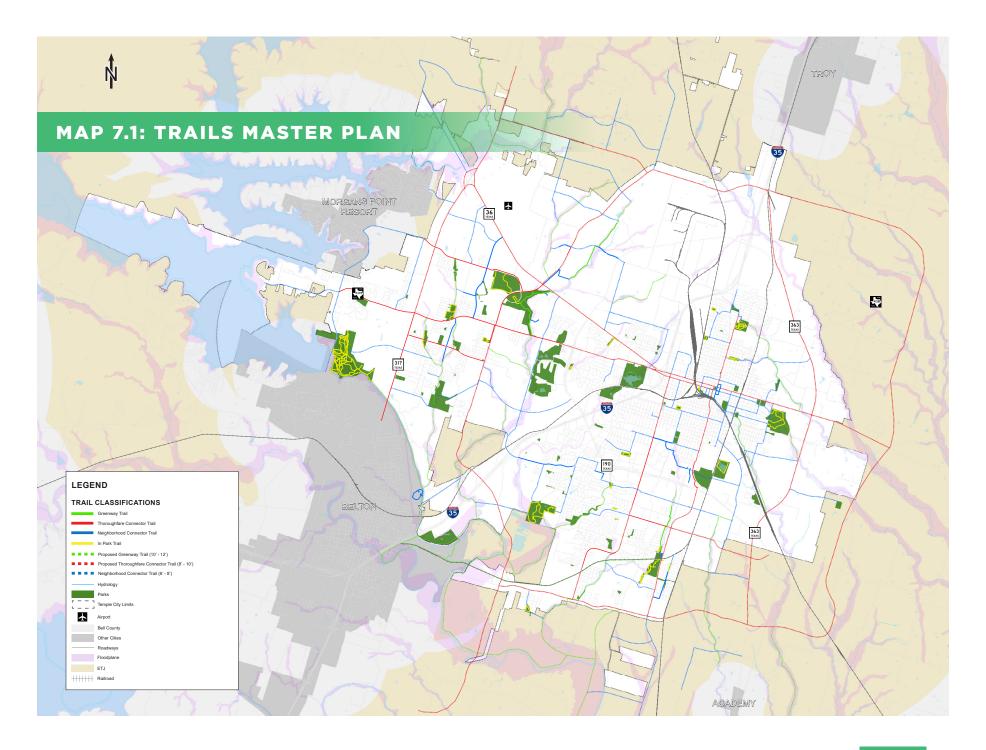
The locations and linkages of the trails plan are presented as long-term and provide connections to all quadrants of the community. If constructed, Temple will have a first-rate trails system for the community to enjoy. This plan will not be built overnight, however, and will take attention and discretion to ensure that each trail link is considered within the context of land ownership, timing, and cost of construction. This document provides a guide for decision-makers to consider the optimal long-term outcomes during the development process, consideration of trail corridor acquisition, and street design.

This trails plan includes three primary city-wide trail types, including recommendations for trail design (size and material), in addition to typical amenities that enhance the trail experience. These trail classifications provide for a functional hierarchy for community-wide connections. The trail classifications are as follows:

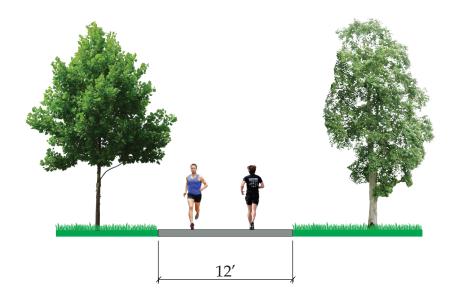
- Greenway Trails The Greenway Trails are intended for off-street greenways, often located in linear parks near neighborhoods. Greenways are predominantly recreational-based trails, offering larger, multi-use facilities with limited traffic conflict points. Greenway trails are often regional in nature and may connect parks with neighborhoods and major streets, often following floodplains and other greenways throughout the community. Greenways in this context, while nature-based, are not intended to include single-track (narrow width, one directional) nature trails.
- Thoroughfare Connectors These trails are intended as active
 transportation corridors to connect people from point A to point B, including
 everyday usage and commercial access. These trails are street corridor
 based and are located on one side or both sides of a street, depending on
 conditions. These corridors connect community destinations, employment,
 shopping and neighborhoods on select major corridors throughout the
 community.
- Neighborhood Connectors These trails offer both on-street and offstreet trail connections, primarily serving neighborhoods. These avenues provide safe access to schools, neighborhood parks and connect locally to thoroughfare trails and greenway trails. Neighborhood Connectors are likely used most by pedestrians but can accommodate multi-use where feasible.

FIGURE 7.1: RECOMMENDED TRAIL DESIGN STANDARDS

TRAIL CLASSIFICATION	WIDTH	PREFERRED SURFACE MATERIAL	MINIMUM CORRIDOR WIDTH	POTENTIAL AMENITIES
Greenway Trails	10' - 12' (12' preferred)	Concrete	25'	Parking, signage, lighting, water fountains, benches
Thoroughfare Connections	8' - 10' (10' preferred)	Concrete	15'	Trees, benches, lighting
Neighborhood Connectors	6' - 10' (8' preferred)	Concrete	N/A	Wayfinding signage, crosswalks, lighting



7.3. GREENWAY TRAILS



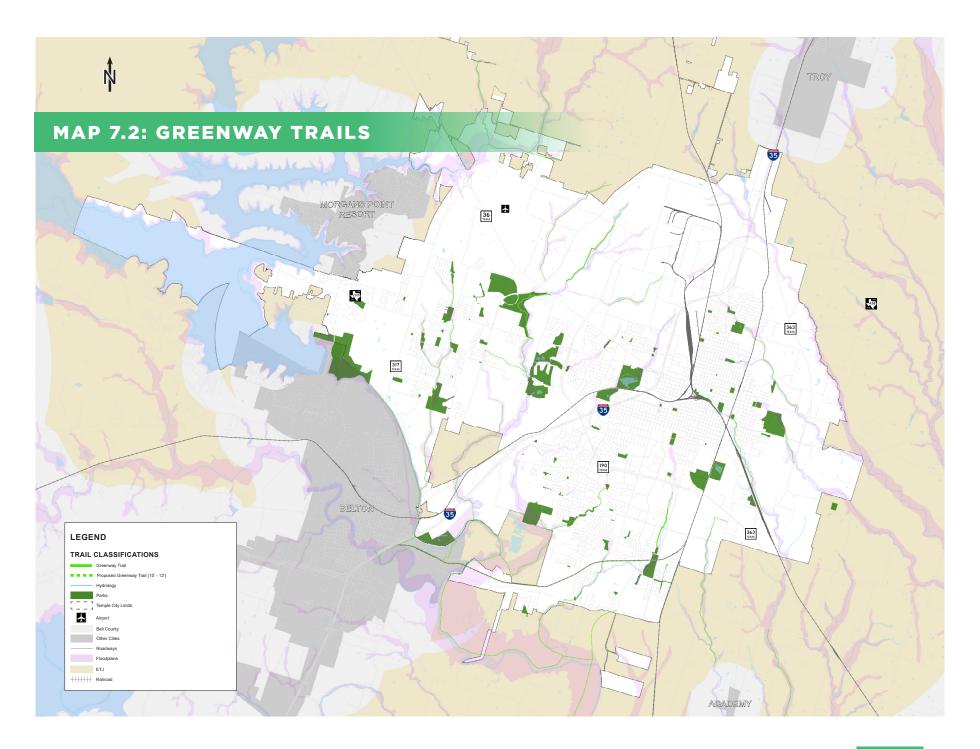
Greenway Trails offer pathways of escape from noise, traffic, and urban conflicts. As a result, greater immersion into nature can be achieved via greenways for all users. Off-street and greenway trails are opportunities to promote outdoor recreation, offer branch connections between residential areas and urban districts, and beautify strips of vacant public land. These facilities should be designated for ample width, in order to allow for multiple users to safely use the path at one time.

Greenway Trails can accommodate a heavy usage pattern with multiple user types. Typically, a greenway trail is 10 to 12 feet with a preferred standard of 12, which should be used if connecting multiple neighborhoods and trail traffic. For long-term durability, concrete is preferred, yet interim trail surface types may be considered depending on topography, flood potential, and location.

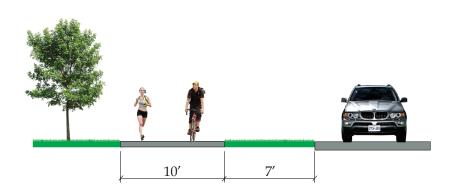








7.4. THOROUGHFARE CONNECTOR TRAILS

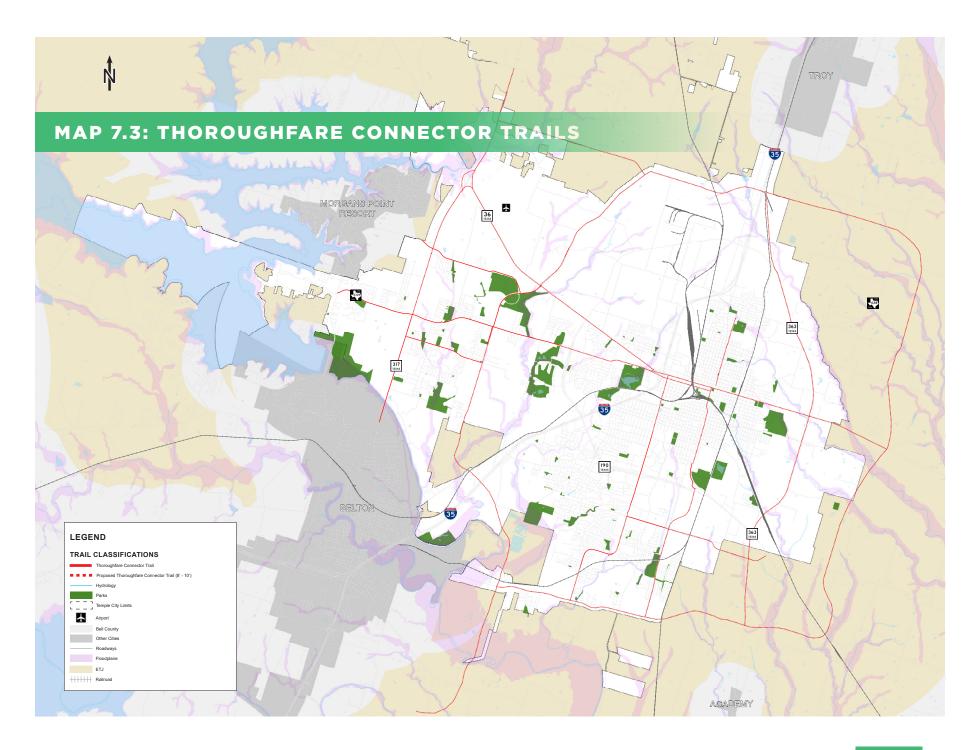


Thoroughfare Connector Trails serve as multi-modal and non-motorized pathways where roadways already deliver connections. Shared-use sidepaths achieve their purpose when designed for multiple uses such as recreation, transportation, connection, or leisure. Separation from the roadway and ample width for multiple users, enables the side-path trail to operate optimally in a citywide system.

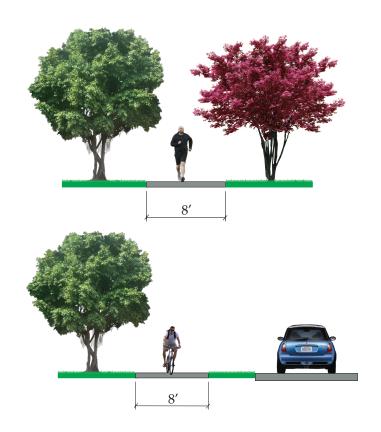
These trails should ideally lead to community destinations or other trail types such as greenways or neighborhood connection trails. These trails can be constructed as development occurs adjacent to major streets, either within the right-of-way or in an easement where buffers from the road may be possible. Shared-use side-paths can also be substituted for a standard sidewalk.

Thoroughfare Connector Trails are typically retrofitted onto major streets or constructed with new streets. They may be developer funded if required along perimeter streets, but are often designed and funded by the City or TxDOT. When planned or desired on a street that is not Temple's jurisdiction, effort should be made to work with the entity to accommodate these facilities into the design.





7.5. NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTOR TRAILS



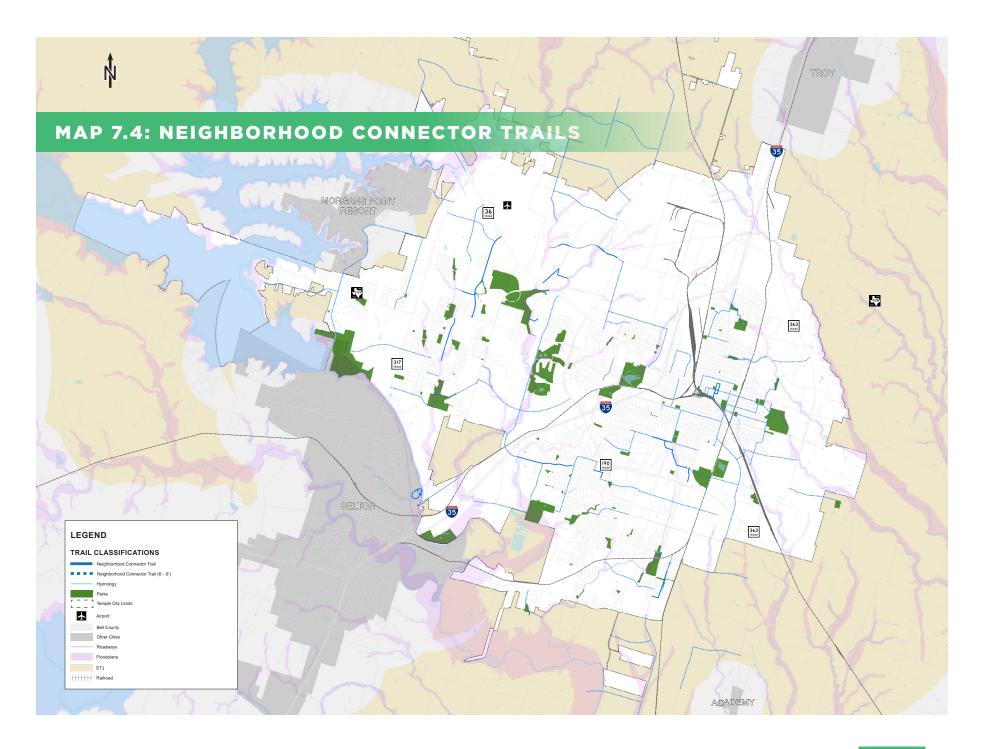
Neighborhood Connector trails are most often located in residential areas. These types of trails are constructed within a neighborhood as means for nearby residents to engage in nearby parks and open space activity, as well as neighborhood services such as restaurants, retail/office space and schools. Neighborhood trails can be seen within and surrounding subdivisions, residential drainage easements, and along collector streets.

These trails are often oversized sidewalks and may also be off-street neighborhood greenways. They are intended for daily usage and may vary in size and materials.









7.6 OTHER SYSTEM CONNECTIONS

IN-PARK TRAILS

In-park trails provide opportunities for walking and exercising inside of a park. Along these types of trails typically are park amenities such as playgrounds, benches, and picnic tables. These trails are confined to the park itself and are frequently designed in a looped system for users. An in-park trail can be a key connector for pedestrians and bicyclists commuting through the trails network.

SIDEWALKS

Sidewalks are important pedestrian facilities that can connect people to parks, trails, and other transportation options. Sidewalks are located adjacent to streets and are not part of the broader trail planning efforts; however, sidewalks do serve as critical local linkages. Sidewalks play an important role in transportation, as they provide safety to both cars and pedestrians by minimizing their interaction. Especially in older areas of town, sidewalks may be non-existent and existing sidewalks may be in need of attention due to disrepair. Temple may want to consider a sidewalk study to determine where additional sidewalk improvements can be made to connect to the trail system.

BIKE LANES

Bike lanes are a great option for cyclists to provide routes to neighborhoods, employment, and public facilities, making riding a bike to work, to transit stops, or for recreation a viable alternative to driving. Having these types of connectors creates less congestion on roads and promotes public health. Bike lanes create safer sidewalk and street environments, by getting the bicyclists off of sidewalks and into a dedicated space. While not depicted in the trails master plan, bike lanes can sometimes be added to streets at minimal costs, and can augment sidewalks where trails are not feasible.







7.7 TRAIL FEATURES AND AMENITIES

For a local or regional trail system, the addition of trail amenities improves the user experience. The list below contains trail amenities that could be added to the trails in Temple, both in-park and citywide trails. Bike racks: Bike racks let trail users secure their bicycles if they want to stop along the trail, especially at parks and additional attractive locations.

Directional signage/s/kiosks: To help trail users on the trail, directional signage, maps and/or kiosks, which include key trail information could be used.

Drinking fountains: Because of the hot temperatures, the majority of the year in Texas, the addition of water stations along a trail is important to keep trail users and pets hydrated.

Fitness stations: Fitness stations provide unique opportunities for trail users to exercise on equipment while they are using the trail.

Informational signage: Informal signage could contain historic and environmental facts or information on indigenous landscapes and wildlife along the trail.

Lighting: If trails are open to users during dark hours, lighting is recommended to keep trail users safe.

Mile markers: A good way for users who need emergency assistance to determine their location is through the use of mile markers along the trail. Mile markers are also important to hikers and joggers that track their miles manually.

Multi-use trail striping: A safe way to delineate trail user types is through the use of trail striping.

Parking: It is important to provide trail-head parking at trail points for residents and visitors to Temple who need to drive to access the trail. Other amenities may include, pet waste receptacles, rest areas, shade structures and bike repair stations.



7.8 RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

The recommendations for trails and trail amenities, found on the following page, were derived from the findings of the needs assessment analysis and public input. These recommendations contain direction for both citywide trail segments and in-park trail facilities, both of which augment the system and user experience. The goals and objectives established in Chapter 5, are used as the basis for these recommendations.

HOW WILL THE TRAILS MASTER PLAN BE USED?

The Trails Master Plan will be used as an infrastructure planning guide for new developments and capital improvement projects in the coming years. As stated previously, trails systems do not form overnight, but rather are a collaborative effort that is constructed one link at a time and may seem disjointed as it builds out. However, much like a street system that is connected and integrated over time, implementation of the trails system will take patience, persistence, flexibility, and acceptance of imperfection as it grows.

The success of this plan begins with the application of the Trails Master Plan as an integral component of the City's long range infrastructure plans and regulations. Trails function not only as a recreational and open space benefit, but also important transportation infrastructure, as important as streets and utilities. To achieve ultimate success in its trail goals, the City should amend its development code to require trails as part of the subdivision process. This would not necessarily shift the full burden of trail construction to the development community, but would first ensure that trail routes, rights-of-ways, and/or easements are provided during land development.

Cost of construction, up-sizing, and timing can be discussed as to the appropriate proportional cost of the individual project relative to the community benefit.

City street design standards that reflect thoroughfare connectors should be updated consistent with the recommendations of this plan. Temple's approved street cross-sections form the basis for design for new and rebuild public street projects, developer-driven street construction, and TxDOT improvements to existing facilities. Having these standards in place allow the City to ensure consistency and connectivity in each of these circumstances.

The City needs flexibility to determine which trails are priority projects during the life of this plan and beyond. Funding should be made available, either through a dedicated parks and/or trails fund, reinvestment zone funds, or other sources, in order to acquire and extend trails. A future bond geared towards trail and trail amenities should be strongly considered. Decisions for prioritizing certain trail types and segments should be made with these considerations:

- proximity to schools and public places
- density of residential and/or employment
- available land, easements, floodplains, and other green spaces
- connections to other trails, pedestrian networks, or transit

The Trails Master Plan is not a static plan but is meant to be evaluated, adjusted and changed as needed. Each individual alignment is indicative of desired linkages; exact placement will be determined in the field based on conditions and other factors.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
1	Add bike repair stations for trail users.	Bike repair stations would provide cyclists the opportunity to repair their bikes on the trail, particularly long-distance cyclists	AND
2	Expand the Friar's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical	Friar's Creek Trail, on the south east side of town, has been a popular amenity and connects Lion's Junction with neighborhoods	
3	Consider reconfiguring the 24th Street bridge to two lanes to connect users to destinations	The reconfiguration of the 24th bridge would provide pedestrian, bicycle, and scooter access to the Veteran's Administration hospital for several neighborhoods east of the railroad tracks. Many of these residents are veterans that do not currently have a safe passageway to the V.A.	
4	Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	Georgetown Railroad right-of-way can be developed into a community amenity, serving as an east-west corridor in Temple and connect to Belton's future trail system as well	
5	Work with regional governmental entities to connect Temple to a region-wide trail system	Cooperation with jurisdictions near Temple can lead to trails that extend beyond the city limits. As stated above, Georgetown Railroad is one opportunity but also the Leon River and destinations such as Miller Springs	
6	Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park and West Ridge Park	The installation of trail and exercise stations along the trail will provide park users a variety of exercise options at Kiwanis Park and West Ridge Park	
7	Add looped park trails at: Prewitt, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, and Scott and White parks	In-park trails provide a different user experience than the citywide system. These trails are often close to home, provide for more passive use, and limit conflicts such as traffic and more intense user groups. They are also better suited and more manageable for the younger and older generations	
8	Develop the Bird Creek Trunk Line Trail between Lion's Park and Midway	The instillation of a trail between Lion's Park and Midway Drive to provide a connection between a regional park and residential area	
			O and a marking













Access and Equitability



1. Add bike repair stations for trail users

Installation of bicycle repair stations, where deemed appropriate within the trails system, will provide cyclist the opportunity to make adjustments and repairs while using the trail system. These stations provide an added sense of comfort as cyclist attempt to ride longer distances through the city and potentially the region. These repair stations are usually costeffective and are the type amenities that users outside of the region will find attractive as the City markets its trail system beyond Temple.

2. Expand the Friar's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical

Friar's Creek Trail has the potential to connect future neighborhoods to South Temple Community Park and become a link to the Georgetown Railroad trail system, once constructed. The proposed trails master plan provides route extension recommendations to connect the trail to a broader system. Friar's Creek is a great example of a greenway trail that follows a linear park system in a north-south direction. Patrons can get on and off this trail comfortably near their residence, parks, and schools.

3. Consider reconfiguring the 24th Street bridge to two lanes to connect users to destinations

The 24th Street bridge currently connects MLK Street to a residential neighborhood where many veterans live. Providing a pedestrian access over this bridge will provide easier access to the resources of the Veterans Administration facility to the west. Some of the citizens trying to get to the V.A. suffer from disabilities and limitations and the passageway is difficult to traverse. 24th Street is a four-lane facility that is not a thoroughfare and is a candidate for a "lane reduction" that should include a one-side or twosided non-vehicular facility.

4. Develop Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system

Installation of bicycle repair stations, where deemed appropriate within the trails system, will provide cyclist the opportunity to make adjustments and repairs while using the trail system. These stations provide an added sense of comfort as cyclist attempt to ride longer distances through the city and potentially the region. These repair stations are usually costeffective and are the type amenities that users outside of the region will find attractive as the City markets its trail system beyond Temple.

5. Work with regional governmental entities to connect Temple to a region-wide trail system

The proximity of Temple to other jurisdictions in the region provides an opportunity to form partnerships. The City of Temple should work with regional governmental entities to create a region-wide trail system in order to provide non-vehicular access to multiple destinations. Belton and KTMPO have trails plans that will connect to Temple. This is critical because the future will be a consolidated metro area and Belton, Morgan's Point, and Killeen will have more residents and businesses seeking alternative transportation routes across the region.



6. Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park

Kiwanis Park is located within a residential neighborhood. The development of an in-park trail will provide nearby residents a safe area to walk. The addition of exercise stations within the park will provide users options for their exercise routine, which may be combined with the trail experience or stand-alone.

7. Develop trail and exercise stations at West Ridge Park

Exercise stations are becoming more popular with people who enjoy working out in the outdoors and combining their cardio efforts with strength-building. West Ridge Park is an underutilized park that does not currently have a trail. The combination of these two new amenities will provide for additional reasons for residents to spend time at this neighborhood park.

8. Develop trails at: Prewitt, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, and Scott and White parks

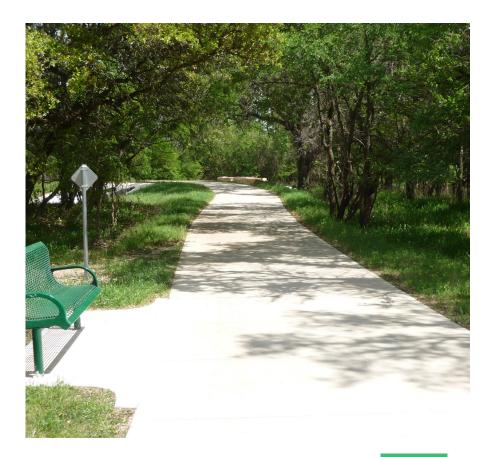
Park trail improvements are needed at these listed parks in order to provide a better experience for users. Persistent attention to maintenance, new trail extensions, and phased master plans are needed to continue to keep pace with new growth, especially in areas that lag behind on improvements or are being overextended. As these parks attract more and more users, the amount of in-park trails will need to grow. In-park trails often connect to the citywide system and can provide a launching point or destination point for patrons.

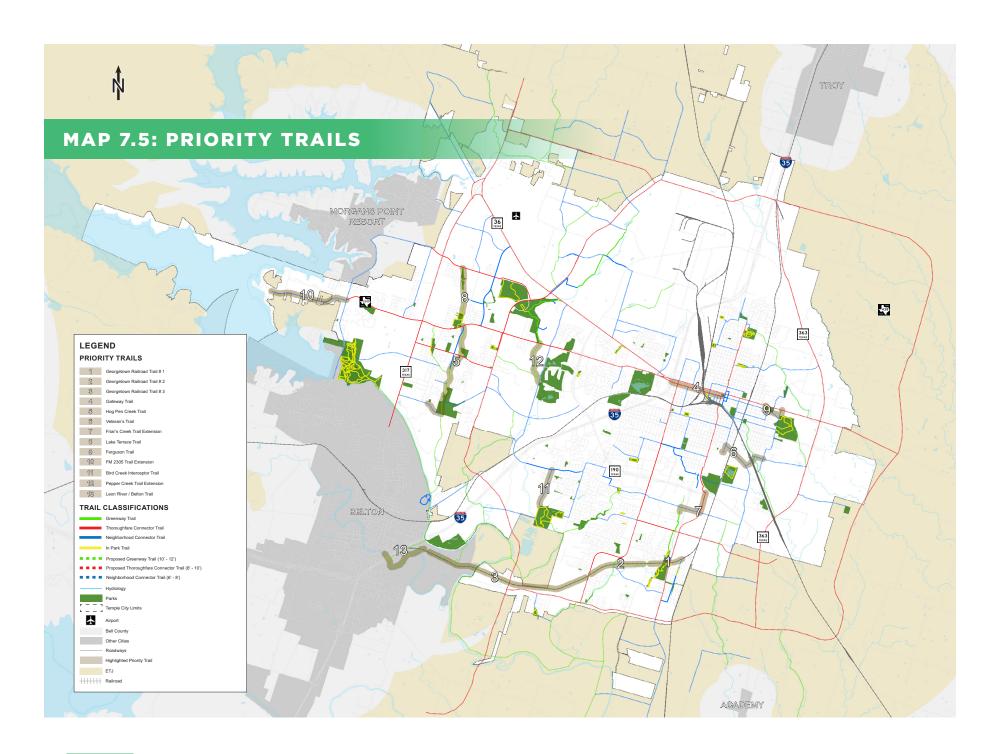
In-park trails also serve as a fitness opportunity for parents or guardians who can keep an eye on children as they play in the playground or undefined space while able to exercise. In-park trails can be more efficient from a maintenance and operation standpoint, in addition to emergency services, lighting, and security.

9. Design and construct multiple trails throughout the City of Temple to connect key areas

The design and construction of trails prioritized on 7.5 (on following page) to connect multiple key destinations including residential neighborhoods, schools, parks, recreational facilities, and trails is important to provide safe pedestrian connections throughout the City of Temple.

These trails will allow safe pedestrian transportation from residential neighborhoods to schools, commercial areas for shopping, and for recreational activities.







8.1 IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM

The Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan is the City's principal guide for providing parks and recreation services to current and future residents in an efficient and equitable manner. The effective implementation of the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan will require a coordinated effort among community leaders and residents, elected and appointed officials, and external agencies.

In order to offer superior services to the residents of Temple, the City must also partner with local, state, and federal entities that can be of assistance in enhancing the parks and trails system now and in the future.

KEY CONTRIBUTORS IN IMPLEMENTING THIS EFFORT WILL INCLUDE:

- · Community volunteers, stakeholders;
- Adjacent communities (on projects that benefit both communities);
- Area property and business owners and the development community;
- Athletic leagues;
- Bell County;
- City Management and staff;
- Local colleges and public school districts;
- Natural Resources Conservation Services (NRCS);
- Temple Reinvestment Zone #1;
- Temple's elected and appointed officials;
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT);
- Texas Master Gardeners;
- Texas Master Naturalists;
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD);
- Texas State Land Office;
- · United States Bureau of Land Management;
- Youth associations;
- · Additional affected agencies and entities.

IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN

A comprehensive parks and trails implementation action plan is introduced in Figure 8.1, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan. Within the figure, all actions recommended in Chapters 6 and 7 are categorized according to timeframe.

The actions recommended within this plan are represented by one (1) or more of the following five (5) categories:

- Capital Investment. Larger-scale capital improvements incorporated into the greater capital improvement program or five-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).
- Non-Capital Investment. Smaller-scale improvements which may more likely be funded through the annual budgeting process or a staffled project.
- Operational Change. New or altered programs, staffing, or operational procedures.
- Policy. Official procedures or policies used to make City decisions.
- Regulation. Council approved regulations used to direct growth or additional actions.
- **Study.** Additional study or examination required to determine the best result.

Some recommended plan actions may meet the definition of multiple implementation categories.

PRIORITIZATION

The actions listed in Figure 8.1, Implementation Action Plan, are also divided among three levels of prioritization:

- High Priority Actions. Actions which should be initiated within the next one to two years (2020-2022) although completion may extend across a larger timeframe. These are the City's top priorities for implementation.
- Moderate Priority Actions. Actions which may be initiated within the next three to five years (2023 - 2025).
- Long-Term Priority Actions. Most of these actions are projected to be implemented in the long term (2026-2030) and may be further prioritized in following plan updates. These actions are therefore not listed in a numbered order.

Regardless of suggested priority, it is presumed that many of this plan's recommended actions will require ongoing effort and attention by the City, which are noted as such.

PRIORITIZATION FACTORS

Any action listed in Figure 8.1 could be initiated sooner than suggested if unique circumstances or opportunities occur. Nonetheless, implementation priority suggested in this plan was informed by the following prioritization factors:

- Level of need based on community and staff input (online survey results, stakeholder meetings, public open houses, etc.);
- Capacity of the City to fund implementation;
- Capacity of the City to sustain operations; and
- Level of need based on the needs assessment.

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

	ACTION	INITI 1-2	ATION 3-5	TIME FR 6-10+	AME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
INDOO	R FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS		1				
A.1	Make interior improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	$\sqrt{}$				\$750,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.2	Make interior improvements to the Blackmon Recreation Center	$\sqrt{}$				\$400,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.3	Expand the Sammons indoor pool facility to include a multi-purpose room for the swimming pool areas	$\sqrt{}$				\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.4	Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	$\sqrt{}$				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.5	Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Park		√			\$250,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.6	Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park			√		\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
PARK G	ROWTH & DEVELOPMENT						
B.1	Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	$\sqrt{}$				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.2	Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis, such as areas that may include: a.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School b.) Future development that is currently not within an existing service area				$\sqrt{}$	Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.3	Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park			√		Staff Time	STUDY

	ACTION	INITI 1-2	ATION 3-5	I TIME FR 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
PARK C	SROWTH & DEVELOPMENT						
B.4	Develop concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in appropriate location's to be determined	√				\$720,000	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.5	Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	√				Staff Time	STUDY
B.6	Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Kenny Martin Park Southwest Community Park Blackland Prairie Park	√	√			Staff Time, Funding to be determined	STUDY / NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.7	Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	√				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.8	Develop a tennis center (to include two new tennis courts at Crossroads)		√			Staff Time, Funding to be determined	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
PARK 6	SROWTH & DEVELOPMENT	ı	1	ı			
C.1	Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system				√	\$1,000 per acre with seeding	POLICY
C.2	Use conservation-oriented new parks as an educational tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park		√			Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
C.3	Provide for wayfinding signage in parks and along trails consistent with the existing standards and design theme				$\sqrt{}$	Funding to be determined	OPERATIONAL CHANGE

	ACTION	INITI 1-2	ATION 3-5	TIME FR 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
PARK D	DESIGN & EDUCATION						
C.4	Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	√	√			\$1,000 per sign	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
C.5	Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.				√	Staff Time	STUDY
C.6	Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light-sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	√				Staff Time	STUDY
C.7	Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort				√	Staff Time	REGULATION / OPERATIONAL CHANGE
OPERA	TIONS & MANAGEMENT						
D.1	Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable				√	Staff Time	STUDY / POLICY
D.2	Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.3	Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional				√	Staff Time / Funding to be determined	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.4	Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in coordination with the Performance Excellence Department			√		Staff Time	STUDY / OPERATIONAL CHANGE

	ACTION				RAME (YRS)	POTENTIAL COST	ACTION TYPE
	7011011	1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING	RANGE	TO HOLL THE
OPERA	TIONS & MANAGEMENT						
D.5	Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	√				Staff Time	STUDY / OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.6	Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	√				Staff Time	POLICY
D.7	Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol, and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons				√	Staff Time	STUDY
D.8	Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps		√			\$50,000	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
EXISTIN	NG PARK IMPROVEMENTS						
E.1	Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system				√	\$150,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.2	Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park		√			\$2,125,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.3	Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park		√			\$670,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.4	Add parking improvements at Miller Park		√			\$1,090,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.5	Construct a picnic pavilion, replace the marquee and replace the playground at Gober House	√				\$527,500	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.6	Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park	√				\$1,012,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.7	Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park			√		\$638,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.8	Construct a pavilion and playground at Scott and White Park	√				\$885,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

	ACTION	INIT 1-2	IATION 3-5	TIME FR 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
EXISTIN	NG PARK IMPROVEMENTS	ı	1		ı		
E.9	Construct paved parking and trails at West Temple ParK	√				\$838,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.10	Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Park		√			\$1,610,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.11	Improve facilities and amenities at Walker Park					\$620,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.12	Develop Phase II improvements at Conner Park		√			\$1,150,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.13	Improve lighting throughout the parks system		√			\$4,000 each	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.14	Replace shade canopies at athletic fields throughout the community		√			\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.15	Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker	√				\$1,980,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.16	Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park	√				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.17	Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail	√				\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.18	Construct new restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	√				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT

	ACTION	INIT 1-2	IATION 3-5	TIME FF 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
EXISTIN	NG PARK IMPROVEMENTS						
E.19	Replace the slab at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center	√				\$400,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.20	Improve facilities at Jackson Park		√			\$280,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.21	Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Bend O' the River Park Master Plan			$\sqrt{}$		Staff Time	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.22	Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park		√			\$520,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.23	Improve facilities at Baker Field, including playground and dugout improvements		√			\$225,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.24	Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park		√			\$520,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.25	Construct meeting room / party room to be used as a rental facility			√		\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.26	Re-design the golf course and create a drainage master plan for Sammons Golf Course		√			\$7,845,000	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

	ACTION	INIT 1-2	IATION 3-5	TIME FR 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
COMMU	JNITY PARTNERSHIPS						
F.1	Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties (e.g., parks and schools)				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.2	Foster community funding opportunities (e.g., donations and sponsorships) to provide playground and park amenities				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.3	Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.4	Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop and initiate a Wellness Program				$\sqrt{}$	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE

	ACTION	INITI 1-2	ATION 3-5	TIME FF 6-10+	RAME (YRS) ONGOING	POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
TRAILS & TRAIL AMENITIES							
1	Add user amenities along the trail system such as relief areas, fitness and bike repair stations, etc.				√	\$7 per sq. ft.	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
2	Expand the Fryer's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical		√			\$7 per sq. ft.	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
3	Consider reconfiguring the 24th street bridge to a two-lane vehicular street to provide for one-side pedestrian/bicycle/scooter lane and prioritize a pedestrian route on MLK Dr. from Ave. N to the VA	√				Funding to be determined	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
4	Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	√	√			\$10 per sq. ft.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
5	Work with regional governmental entities such as KTMPO and the City of Belton to develop a regional trail network				√	Staff Time	STUDY / POLICY
6	Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park	√				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
7	Develop a new trail and install exercise stations at Westridge Park		√			\$7 per sq. ft.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
8	Add trails within the following parks: Prewitt, Westridge, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Hodges, Scott & White, Wilson		√	√		Staff Time	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
9	Prioritiy Trails Georgetown Railroad Trail #1 Georgetown Railroad Trail #2 Georgetown Railroad Trail #3 Gateway Trail Hog Pen Creek Trail Veteran's Trail Friar's Creek Trail Extension Lake Terrace Trail Ferguson Trail FM 2305 Trail Extension Bird Creek Interceptor Trail Pepper Creek Trail Extension Leon River / Belton Trail	√	√	$\sqrt{}$	√	\$7 - \$10 per sq. ft.	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT

8.2 PLAN UPDATE

A long-term vision for Temple's parks and trails system, containing a 10year plan of prioritized implementation actions, was created through a vigorous public engagement process. Implementation by level of priority and importance guarantees that the City is responding incrementally to community needs and desires. This does not mean that the plan will serve all needs and desires of the public for the entirety of the next 10 years; to the contrary, it is projected to specify direction for implementation actions prioritized to guide decisions through changing conditions and priorities. In this respect, the following recommendations are highlighted as a means to keep this plan up-to-date.

- Five-Year Update. Undertaking an official plan update every five years allows the City to remain competitive in the TPWD grants process, as 5 year updates are needed for the grant scoring and/ or point system. This can be prepared and adopted in a short report format and attached as a supplement to this plan.
- 10-Year Update. Towards the end of this plan's time horizon, it is recommended that the City prepare for a new master plan with an assessment of facilities and priorities. While neither the 5-year or 10-year updated are strict requirements by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, TPWD does place a higher point value on creating a new plan every 10 years.



8.3 FUNDING SOURCES AND NEXT STEPS

POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCES

Since funding is the overarching prerequisite to implement any of the recommended actions, this plan identifies a series of potential funding sources which may be helpful in achieving implementation in the most costeffective manner. Due to potential limitations of funding, it is recommended to pursue outside sources whenever possible. Outside sources include grants, partnerships with public agencies, and partnerships with private entities.

CITY GENERATED FUNDING SOURCES

General fund expenditures (i.e., non-capital expenditures) are primarily used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Typical general fund expenditures are for smaller repair and replacement efforts. These include the following:

- General fund expenditures
- Municipal bonds
- Temple Reinvestment Zone #1
- Public Improvement Districts
- Park donation funds
- Park improvement fee funds
- Cash in lieu of conveyance of land
- Utility bill contributions
- Tree restoration funds

GOVERNMENT GRANT SOURCES

Grants are non-repayable funds or products disbursed or gifted by a grantee (e.g., a government agency or department, business or corporation, foundation or trust) to a recipient (e.g., a nonprofit entity, educational institution, business or an individual). Typically, these grants are for a defined project and may or may not come with special requirements. A comprehensive list of available grant opportunities is available in Appendix B, Potential Funding Opportunities.

NEXT STEPS

Now that the master planning process is complete with a prioritized list of action steps, the City of Temple should determine how to proceed in the first step to implement this plan. This conversation should start with an evaluation of the highest-priority projects and refinement of costs, consideration of other Temple, jurisdictional or partnership projects that may overlap or effect design and construction, and a 12-24 month plan of attack to fund or consider additional revenue sources. The City is poised for success as it looks ahead to future growth and prosperity in the community spurring quality open space and amenities for those who call it home.

This page intentionally left blank



TEMPLE BY DESIGN PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT SUMMARY APPENDIX

TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE MEETINGS

The Technical Review Committee (TRC) is made up of representatives from the Planning Office, Police Department, Fire Department, Public Works, Code Enforcement, and Public Health. Several meetings were held with the TRC during the kickoff phase of the planning process to gather input and steer the direction of the plan.

Key takeaways include:

- Much of the city's most suitable residential land is zoned industrial or light industrial
- Tree preservation is a priority
- City core infrastructure utilities need rehab
- · The city needs more mixed-use development
- Parks are most needed in the western portion of the city
- · Gateways into the city are in need of improvement
- The City should capitalize on the major highways passing through Temple
- The I-35 corridor built environment is in need of improvement
- Water quality is an issue in the southern portion of the city

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETINGS

The Comprehensive Plan Advisory Committee is made up of 15-18 members of the public, selected by City Council, to represent the views of people from each council district. Several meetings were held with this Committee to gather input and steer the desired direction of the plan.

Key takeaways include:

- · Gateways into the city are in need of improvement
- The City should capitalize on the major highways passing through Temple

- Growth of the city going south should be controlled
- Major growth and redevelopment is trending eastward
- Access to the railroad should be increased
- Access to the lake should be increased
- Mixed-use development is needed

MOBILITY STAKEHOLDER MEETINGS

Several meetings were held with the various mobility stakeholders in the City of Temple. This group of individuals was comprised of transportation planners and engineers who are familiar with Temple's transportation infrastructure.

Key takeaways include:

- The public needs to be educated on the use of bike lanes and crosswalks
- · There is a need for more bike lanes citywide
- There is a need for more crosswalks citywide
- There is a need for running trails citywide
- The City needs to fix gaps in its existing trails system
- New parks should be constructed within walking distance of schools;
 Infrastructure to safely walk to school from parks is also needed
- There is a general need for stacking lanes
- Many existing roads need to be updated to handle current level of traffic
- Older areas of the city are in need of updated transportation infrastructure

PUBLIC MEETING OPEN HOUSE SERIES (MAY 23 - SEPTEMBER 3, 2019)

The City of Temple held a series of public open house meetings that gathered input on community preferences, existing issues, and future opportunities. These meetings were used to help develop the updates to the Parks & Trails Master Plan and Comprehensive Plan.

Five public open house events were held between May 23rd and September 3rd, 2019 at various locations throughout the city. Evening open houses were held between 5:30 and 7:30 pm at: Sammons Community Center, 2220 W. Ave D; Wilson Park Recreation Center, 2205 Curtis B. Elliott Drive; and, the Gober Party House, 1516 W. Ave. H. The first meeting was a joint kickoff meeting and input was taken relating to both the Parks & Trails Plan and the Comprehensive Plan. In the subsequent four meetings, one was focused on the Comprehensive Plan, and the remaining three, the Parks and Trails Master Plan.

Several members of the public attended the five combined events. All events were staffed by multiple members of the consultant team and City staff and included/unnecessary public information boards, voting 'preference' boards, comment cards, and stations to complete the on-line public survey.

All results provided in this appendix are cumulative - reflecting all five combined events.







TELL US YOUR VISION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR YOUR VISION OF THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Dowtown as a Destination	61	16.5
Strong Economy	57	15.4
Public Safety	52	14.1
Community Character	49	13.2
Parks & Trails	44	11.9
Jobs	36	9.7
Community Gathering Spaces	29	7.8
Traffic Congestion	21	5.7
Housing Affordability	20	5.4
(Other comments)		
Something Else - Other	1	0.3
Total # of Responses	370	

HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Single-Family Neighborhood	65	22.6
Dowtown Lofts	49	17.0
Retirement Living	44	15.3
Patio/garden Homes	40	13.9
Large Lot Single-Family	26	9.0
Town Homes	25	8.7
Cottages	23	8.0
Apartments	10	3.5
Duplex	4	1.4
(Other comments)		
Historic District	1	0.3
Community First Village (for former homeless)	1	0.3
Total # of Responses	288	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Trails & Sidewalks	77	23.1
Street Maintenance	75	22.5
Street Design for All Users	63	18.9
Ease Congestion	34	10.2
Bus Service	34	10.2
Traffice Calming & Safety	25	7.5
Improved Highway Access	14	4.2
Traffic Enforcement	12	3.6
Total # of Responses	334	

DO THE EXISTING GUIDING PRINCIPLES REMAIN IMPORTANT FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (PART 1 - IMPORTANCE)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

PRINCIPLES	PRINCIPLES ARE THESE GUIDING PRINCIPLES STILL IMPORTA			TILL IMPORTANT?
IMPORTANT N		NEUTRAL	NOT IMPORTANT	
Community Character	Provide policies that effectively plan for future growth, development and redevelopment with the intent of maintaining and strengthening the existing character of the community	100% (55)	0% (0)	0% (0)
Economic Development	Gain allies with guidance for pursuing opportunities to achieve employment growth and economic vitality for the City of Temple	98% (49)	2% (1)	0% (0)
Growth	Guide how growth, new development, and redevelopment within and surrounding Temple should occur in an orderly and beneficial manner consistent with fiscal and community considerations	94% (46)	6% (3)	0% (0)
Housing	Establish a variety of housing options to meet the needs of varying income levels within the city while sustaining the integrity of neighborhoods and quality of existing older homes	98% (43)	0% (0)	2% (1)
Transportation	Achieve a well-balanced and comprehensive transportation system that offers a choice of modes and be appropriately designed for safety and visual appeal	78% (32)	17% (7)	5% (2)
Total Responses		94% (225)	5% (11)	1% (3)

DO THE EXISTING GUIDING PRINCIPLES REMAIN IMPORTANT FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (PART 2 - PERFORMANCE)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

PRINCIPLES		HOW IS TEMPLE DOING IN MEETING THESE PRINCIPLES		THESE PRINCIPLES?
		SUCCEEDING	NOT SURE	FALLING BEHIND
Community Character	Provide policies that effectively plan for future growth, development and redevelopment with the intent of maintaining and strengthening the existing character of the community	53% (23)	33% (14)	14% (6)
Economic Development	Gain allies with guidance for pursuing opportunities to achieve employment growth and economic vitality for the City of Temple	59% (22)	32% (12)	8% (3)
Growth	Guide how growth, new development, and redevelopment within and surrounding Temple should occur in an orderly and beneficial manner consistent with fiscal and community considerations	51% (20)	33% (13)	15% (6)
Housing	Establish a variety of housing options to meet the needs of varying income levels within the city while sustaining the integrity of neighborhoods and quality of existing older homes	21% (9)	48% (20)	31% (13)
Transportation	Achieve a well-balanced and comprehensive transportation system that offers a choice of modes and be appropriately designed for safety and visual appeal	7% (3)	26% (11)	67% (28)
Total Responses		38% (77)	34% (70)	28% (56)

PARK ELEMENT IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Trail Connectivity to Parks and Other Destinations	55	15.9
Lighting	48	13.9
Restrooms	44	12.8
Community Gardens	44	12.8
Natural Areas	40	11.6
Internal Park Loop Trail	26	7.5
Athletic Fields	21	6.1
Performance Spaces	19	5.5
Separated Play Areas for Different Age Groups	17	4.9
Sports Courts	16	4.6
Open Play Areas	8	2.3
Picnic Facilities	7	2.0
Total # of Responses	334	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

WHAT TYPES OF PARKS ARE MOST NEEDED?

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Linear Parks/Greenways	55	19.1
Neighborhood Park	46	16.0
Community Park	44	15.3
Social Spaces	38	13.2
Indoor Facilities	32	11.1
Regional Park	27	9.4
Special Use Parks	27	9.4
Mini/Pocket Park	19	6.6
Total # of Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	288	

ARE THE GOALS FROM THE 2014 MASTER PLAN STILL IMPORTANT? (#1)

PLACE 3 STICKY DOTS IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON THE IMPORTANCE OF EACH GOAL. (1 VERY IMPORTANT - 5 LEAST IMPORTANT)

GOALS	# OF VOTES				
	1	2	3	4	5
The parks system will be environmentally sustainable	91%	0%	3%	6%	0%
Preserve open space, cultural landscapes, and natural resources within Temple	82%	12%	0%	0%	6%
Expand the parks system to meet the needs of all future residents in Temple, and develop neighborhood parks as central recreation on green spaces within the neighborhoods they serve	76%	6%	9%	0%	9%
Continue to fund the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities	64%	27%	2%	0%	7%
Work towards transforming Temple's parks, recreation, and open spaces into one of the best systems in the State of Texas	61%	21%	6%	3%	9%
Create a citywide trails network that connects parks, schools, businesses, neighborhoods, civic facilities, and key destinations with a series of on-street pedestrian and bicycle facilities	71%	4%	9%	4%	13%
Create a unique, customized "Temple" look within parks	35%	22%	9%	4%	30%
Total Responses	70%	38%	5%	2%	10%

ARE THE GOALS FROM THE 2014 MASTER PLAN STILL IMPORTANT? (#2)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

GOALS	IMPORTANT	NEUTRAL	NOT IMPORTANT
Work towards transforming Temple's parks, recreation, and open spaces into one of the best systems in the State of Texas	93%	7%	0%
Continue to fund the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities	100%	0%	0%
Preserve open space, cultural landscapes, and natural resources within Temple	91%	9%	0%
Create a citywide trails network that connects parks, schools, businesses, neighborhoods, civic facilities, and key destinations with a series of on-street pedestrian and bicycle facilities	91%	9%	0%
Expand the parks system to meet the needs of all future residents in Temple, and develop neighborhood parks as central recreation on green spaces within the neighborhoods they serve	100%	0%	0%
Create a unique, customized "Temple" look within parks	100%	0%	0%
The parks system will be environmentally sustainable	100%	0%	0%
Total Responses	96%	4%	0%

TRAILS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAILS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP CHOICE.

WHICH TYPE OF TRAIL DO YOU USE MOST OFTEN?	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Regional Trails	49.5
Neighborhood Trails	28.6
Park Trails	22.0
Total Responses	
WHICH TYPE OF TRAIL WOULD YOU LIKE TO USE MORE, BUT DON'T CURRENTLY?	
Regional Trails	43.5
Neighborhood Trails	29.0
Park Trails	27.5
Total Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

TRAIL FACILITIES

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAIL FACILITIES IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR FACILITY TYPES IN TEMPLE	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Shared-Use Paths	34.6
Sidewalks/Sidepaths	27.6
Off-Road Trails	22.2
Walkway Connections	15.7
Total Responses	
PRIORITIES FOR FACILITY MATERIALS IN TEMPLE	I
Concrete	30.7
Crushed Granite	27.1
Natural Surface	21.7
Asphalt	20.5

Total Responses

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

PARK BEAUTIFICATION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK BEAUTIFICATION IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR PARK BEAUTIFICATION IN TEMPLE	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Preservation of Existing Trees	19.1
Repair/Replace Amenities	15.3
Water-wise Landscaping	13.4
Plant Native Species	12.4
High Quality Signage	10.8
Shade Structure Over Playgrounds	10.2
High Quality Landscaping	9.9
Additional Waste Receptacles	6.4
Irrigate Actively Used Areas	1.9
Total Responses	
(OTHER COMMENTS)	
Add Recycling Bins in Parks Fix Damaged Trashcans Remove Trash from Pool	0.3
Dog Park Add Water Fountains in Parks Add Signs that have Fun Facts about the Area	0.3
Total Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

INDOOR FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR INDOOR FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Make interior improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	33.3
Make interior improvements to the Blackmon Recreation Center	19.4
Expand the Sammons indoor pool facility to include a multi-purpose room for the swimming pool areas	13.9
Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	13.9
Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Park	11.1
Construct a parks equipment storage area at Wilson Park	8.3
Total Responses	

PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis, such as areas that may include: a.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School b.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of 5th Street and Marlanwood Road c.) Future development that is currently not within an existing service area"	21.3
Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Kenny Martin Park, Southwest Community Park, Backland Praire Park	21.3
Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	17.3
Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	14.7
Develop tennis center (to include two new tennis courts at Crossroads)	9.3
Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park	8.0
Develop a concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in an appropriate location to be determined	6.7
Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	1.3
Total Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION

ACTION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

% OF RESPONSES¹

Action	70 OF RESPONSES
Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light-sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	17.2
Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system	14.9
Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort	14.9
Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park	12.6
Create master plans for additional undeveloped or underdeveloped parkland (e.g., Southwest Community Park, Kenny Martin Park, Blackland Prairie Park, etc.)	11.5
Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	10.3
Provide for wayfinding signage in parks and along trails consistent with the existing standards and design theme	9.2
Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc	9.2
Total Responses	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol, and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons	24.3
Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable	20.3
Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department	17.6
Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in coordination with the Performance Excellence Department	10.8
Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional	9,5
Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	9.5
Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	5.4
Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps	2.7
Total Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION % OF RESPONSES¹ Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail 10.9 Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' the River Park Master Plan 6.5 Construct paved parking and trails at West Temple Park 5.5 Improve lighting throughout the parks system 5.5 5.0 Construct trail and install exercise stations at Westridge Park 4.5 Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park 4.5 Replace shade canopies at athletic fields throughout the community 4.5 Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park 4.0 Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park Develop Phase II improvements at Conner Park 4.0 Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, 4.0 Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker 4.0 Re-design golf course and create a drainage master plan for Sammons Golf Course Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park 3.5 Develop a new trail and install exercise stations at Kiwanis Park 3.5 Add parking improvements at Miller Park 3.0

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION % OF RESPONSES¹ Construct a pavilion and playground at Scott & White Park 3.0 Construct new restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool 3.0 Construct an additional football field, additional restrooms, and extend the park trail at Wilson Park 2.5 Construct a picnic pavilion, replace the marquee and replace the playground at Gober House 2.5 Improve facilities at Jackson Park 2.5 2.5 Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park 2.0 Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system 2.0 Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park Replace the slab at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center 2.0 Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Park 1.5 Improve facilities at Baker Field, including field and dugout improvements 1.5 Develop Phase II of the master plan at Freedom Park 1.0 Improve facilities and amenities at Walker Park 1.0 Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park 0.5 **Total Responses** ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

TRAILS & TRAIL AMENITIES

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAILS AND TRAIL AMENITIES IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Develop linkage trails based on trails master plan priorities	22.7
Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	21.6
Work with regional governmental entities such as KTMPO and the City of Belton to develop a regional trail network	18.2
Add user amenities along the trail system such as relief areas, fitness and bike repair stations, etc.	10.2
Add trails within the following parks: Prewitt, West Ridge, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, Scott & White, Wilson	10.2
Consider reconfiguing the 24th street bridge to a two-lane vehicular street to provide for one-side pedestrian/bicycle/scooter lane and prioritize a pedestrian route on MLK Dr. from Ave. N to the VA	9.1
Expand the Fryer's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical	8.0
Total Responses ¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for cleanups, tree plantings, and maintenance	15	29.4
Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties (e.g., parks and schools)	14	27.5
Partner with Baylor-Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop and initiate a Wellness Program	14	27.5
Foster community funding opportunities (e.g., donations and sponsorships) to provide playground and park amenities	8	15.7
antenues	51	
Total # of Responses		
¹ Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%		

DESCRIBE TEMPLE IN ONE WORD

PARKS MASTER PLAN OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES





JOINT OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES



JOINT MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Canyon Creek; Hickory; All of Stratford needs traffic calming and speed control methods

Relieve street congestion on 31st and South 190

Connect city with hike & bike trails to all parks

Overall quality of life

Desire for diversity in housing such as multi-family and townhomes to combat single family sprawl

Need more trails with natural surfacing

Desire to keep small town feel

Desire for low-income affordable housing

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Desire to keep small town feel

Dissatisfaction with duplexes

Desire for urban feel and walkability

Desire for diversity in housing such as multifamily and townhomes to combat single family sprawl

Desire for low-income affordable housing

Implement recycling in parks; Increase amount of park amenities provided in parks and trails such as water fountains, benches, and trash cans

Maintenance of existing park facilities is needed

Desire to expand bus transit system

Concern about rising crime rates and safety in Temple

Desire to increase enforcement of existing laws and building codes; Increase safety in Temple

Desire for citywide trails system that provides multi-modal options for transportation

Need more trails with natural surfacing

General need for sidewalks across all of the City

Desire for a new dog park; Existing dog park is flood prone

Character development is a priority that is currently lacking

Desire for parks for people with disabilities

Overall quality of life

PARKS MASTER PLAN MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Skatepark lighting is needed

Additional skatepark or addition to current skatepark is needed

Signage in parks needs improvement

Implement recycling in parks/Increase amount of park amenities provided in parks and trails such as water fountains, benches, and trash cans

Plant additional trees in Temple parks

Need more trails with natural surfacing

Maintenance of existing park facilities is needed

Desire for parks for people with disabilities

Trails are most needed in north Temple

Connect city with hike & bike trails to all parks

PUBLIC ONLINE SURVEY (MARCH 26 - JUNE 21, 2019)

Two on-line community surveys were administered for Temple by Design, one for the comprehensive plan and one for the parks and trails master plan, both open from March to June 2019. The focus of the comprehensive plan survey was to gauge residents' perceptions of Temple today, and gain an understanding of the desires of citizens for the future. The surveys were available online and were provided on computer stations and tablets at various public events. The focus of the parks and trails master plan survey was to gauge residents' perceptions of the Temple park system and their preferences for park space, trails, and facilities. This section includes a breakdown of key findings from the community surveys. Although this summary highlights the key inputs and priorities derived from the survey results, ideas that were not reflected as priorities will also be considered in the subsequent goals and actions of both plans.

A total of 474 survey responses were received for the comprehensive plan survey and 316 responses for the parks and trails master plan survey. Note that the number of responses varies for each question depending on how many people answered that question (some respondents skipped questions due to time constraints or may have preferred not to answer).

Some demographic questions and open-ended responses are not included in this summary. For full survey results, please contact the City of Temple.



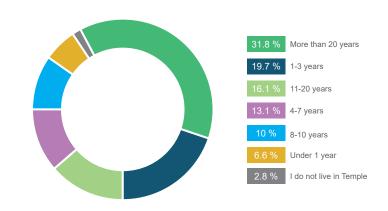


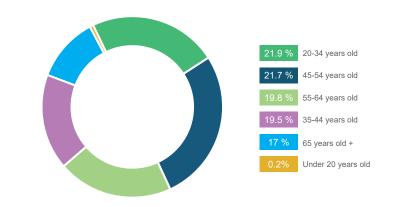


COMPREHENSIVE PLAN SURVEY RESULTS

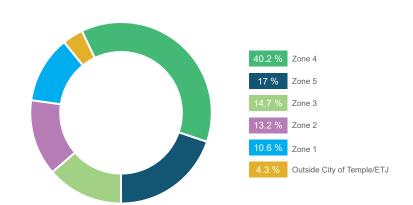
HOW LONG HAVE YOU LIVED IN TEMPLE? (472 RESPONSES)

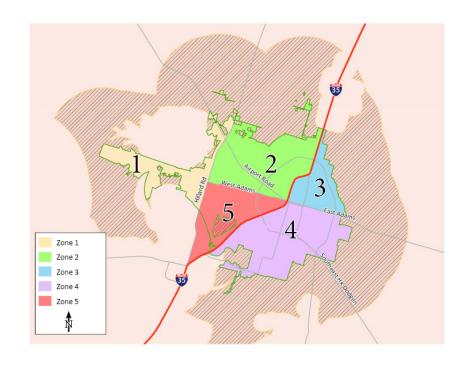
WHAT IS YOUR APPROXIMATE AGE? (471 RESPONSES)



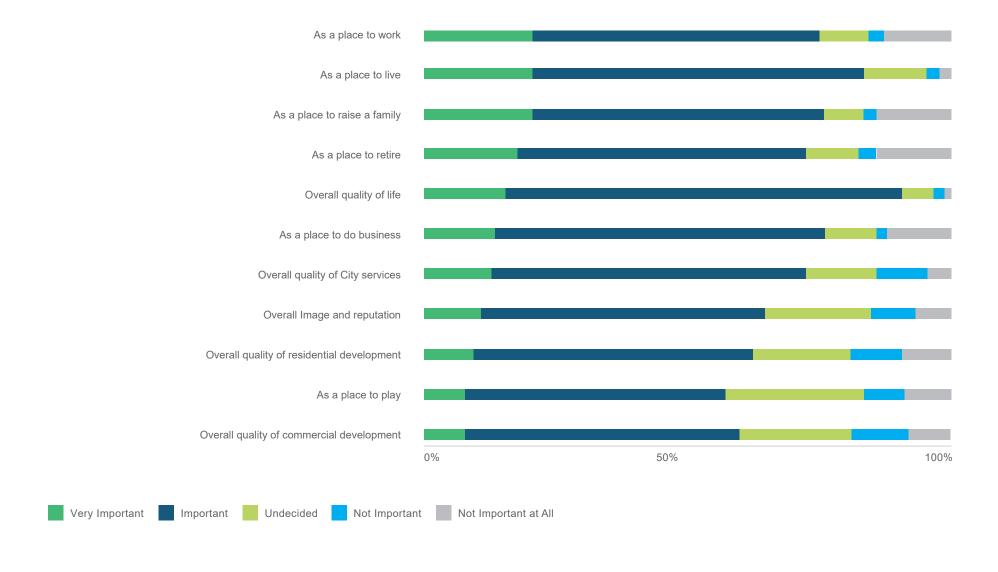


WHAT AREA OF TEMPLE DO YOU LIVE? (470 RESPONSES)

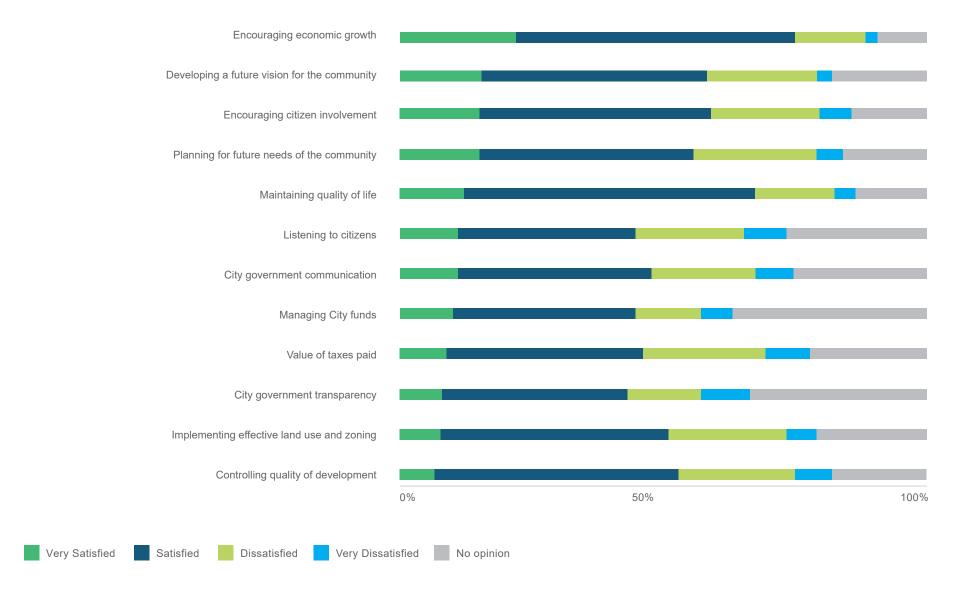




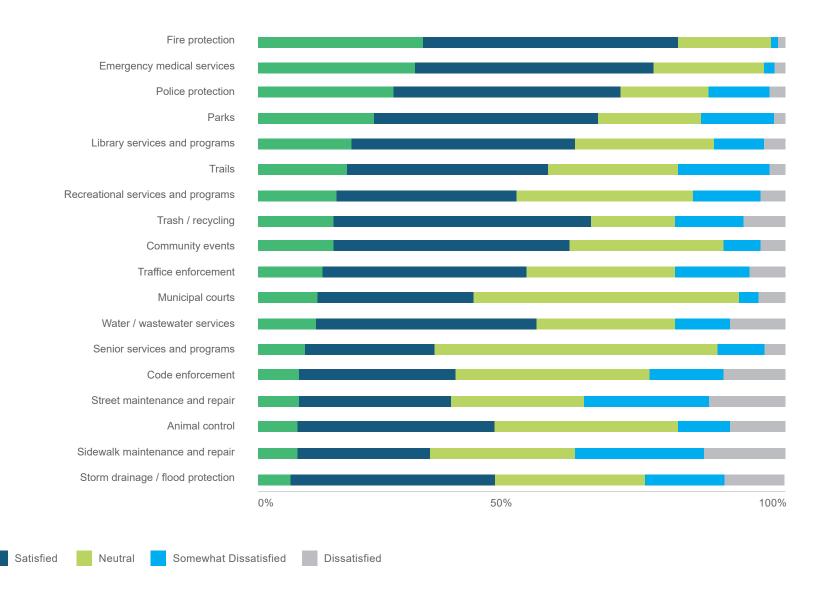
HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE CITY OF TEMPLE? (473 RESPONSES)



HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE CITY OF TEMPLE'S PERFORMANCE IN EACH OF THE **FOLLOWING AREAS? (472 RESPONSES)**

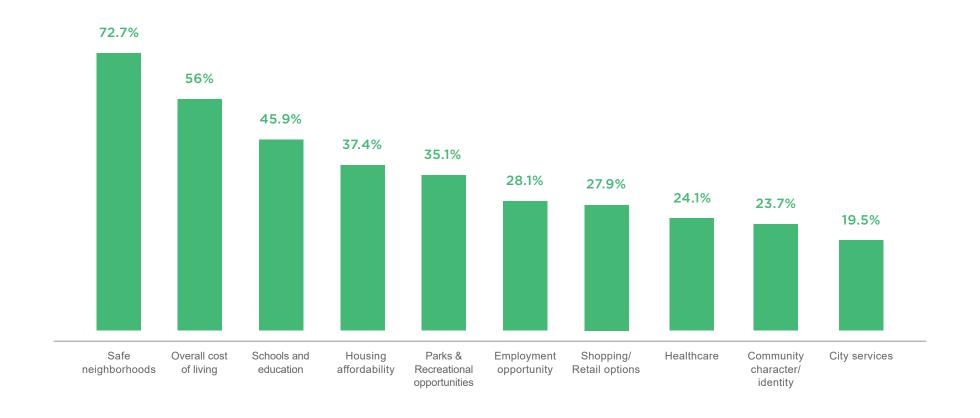


HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH EACH OF THE SERVICES LISTED? (405 RESPONSES)

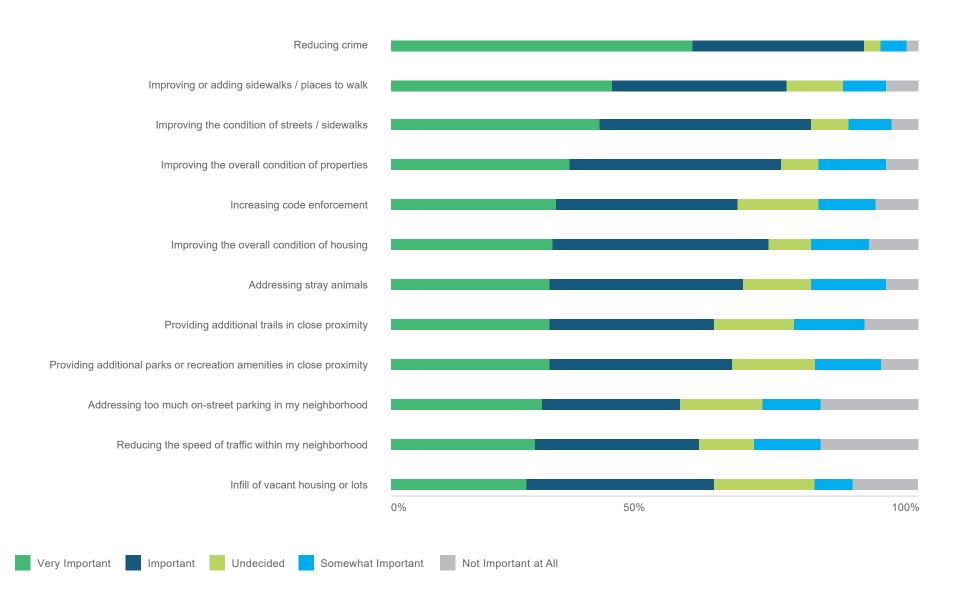


Very Satisfied

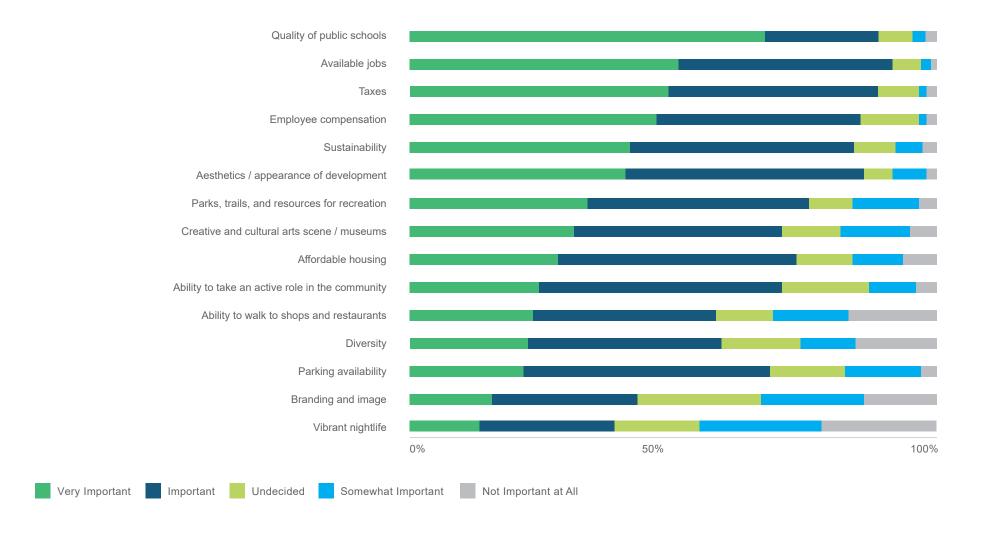
OF THE FOLLOWING QUALITY OF LIFE FACTORS, PICK A MINIMUM OF THREE WHICH ARE **MOST IMPORTANT. (465 RESPONSES)**



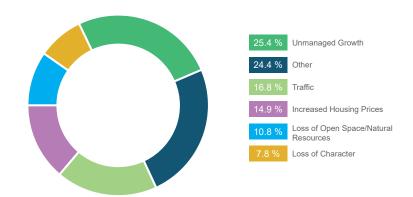
HOW IMPORTANT IS IT FOR THE CITY OF TEMPLE TO ADDRESS THE FOLLOWING ISSUES IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD IN THE NEAR FUTURE? (472 RESPONSES)



HOW IMPORTANT ARE THE FOLLOWING ECONOMIC FACTORS TO YOU? (471 RESPONSES)

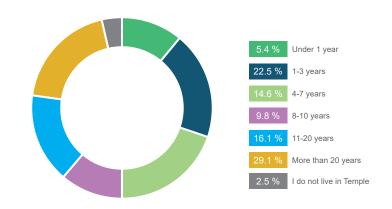


WHAT CONCERNS YOU MOST ABOUT THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (464 RESPONSES)

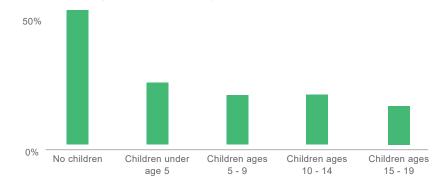


PARKS & TRAILS MASTER PLAN SURVEY RESULTS

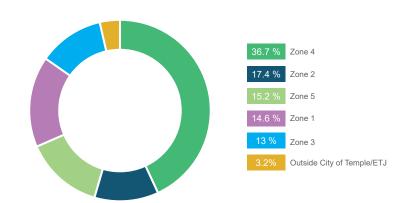
HOW LONG HAVE YOU LIVED IN TEMPLE? (316 RESPONSES)

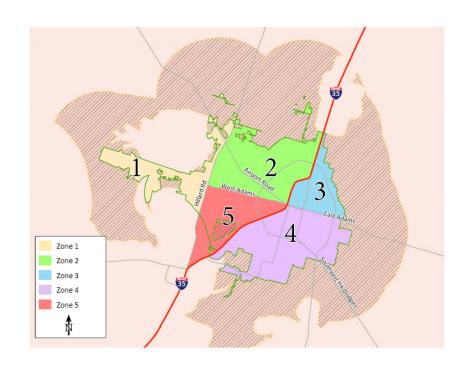


DO YOU HAVE ANY CHILDREN UNDER THE AGE 19 LIVING IN YOUR HOME? (311 RESPONSES)

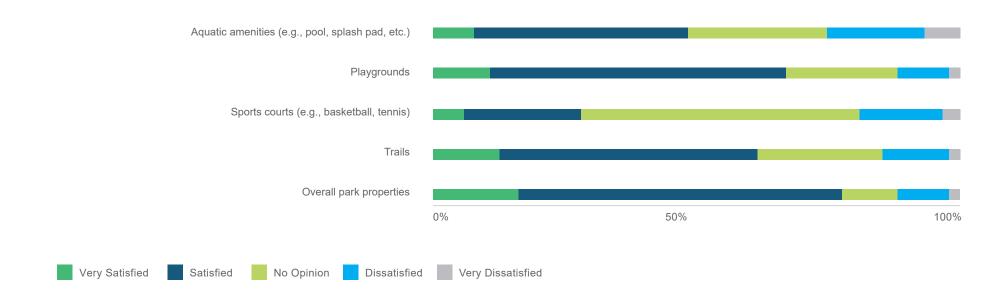


WHAT AREA OF TEMPLE DO YOU LIVE? (316 RESPONSES)

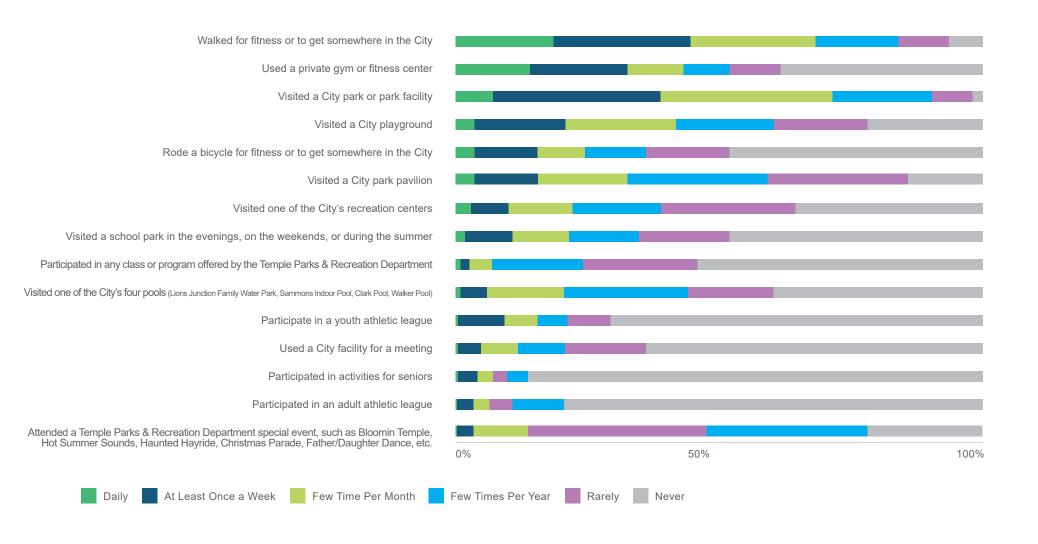




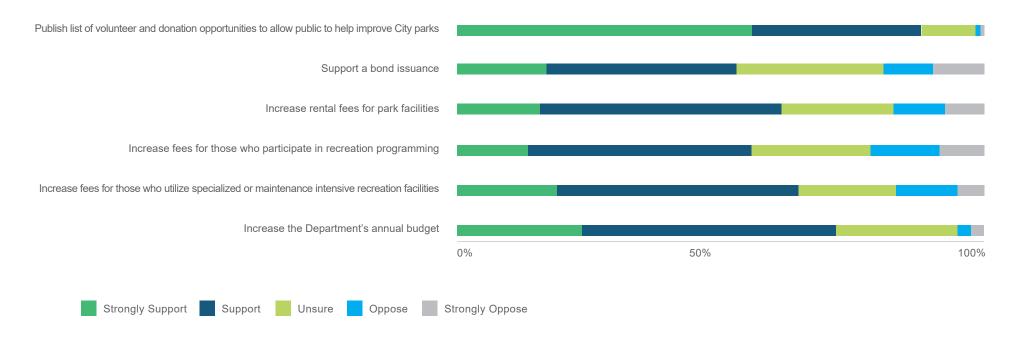
HOW SATISFIED OR DISSATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE QUALITY, APPEARANCE, AND MAINTENANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PARKS AND REC ELEMENTS? (315 RESPONSES)



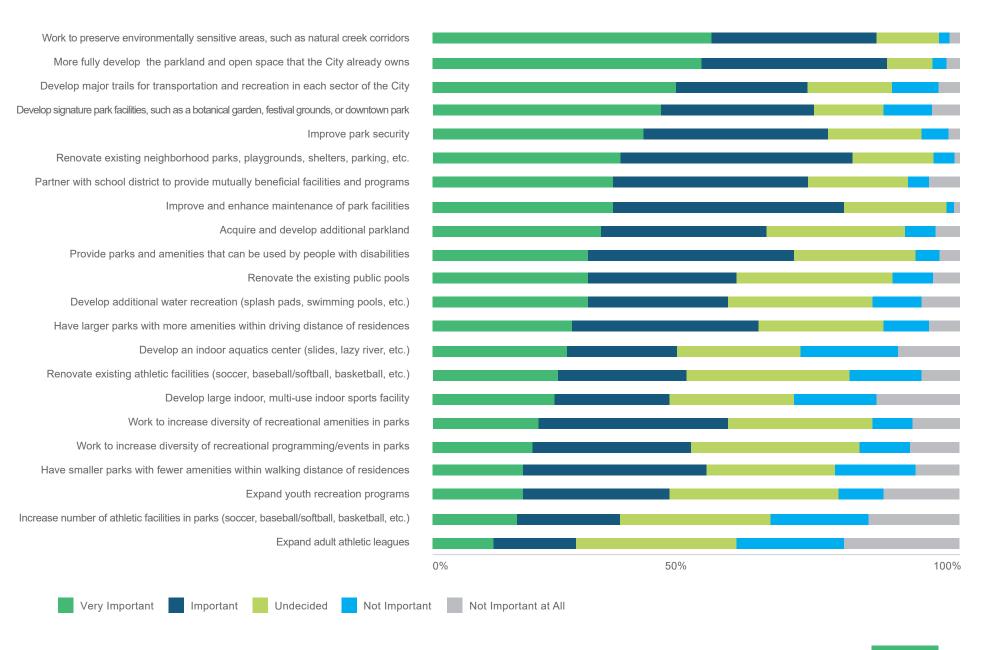
IN THE PAST YEAR, HOW OFTEN HAVE YOU OR YOUR FAMILY PARTICIPATED IN OR USED THE FOLLOWING? (314 RESPONSES)



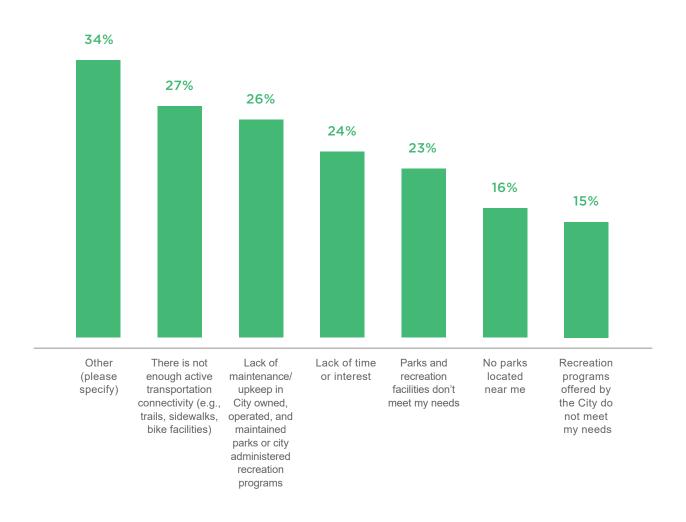
TO MEET THE NEEDS OF ITS GROWING POPULATION, THE PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL FUNDING, HOW STRONGLY WOULD YOU SUPPORT OR OPPOSE THE CITY CONSIDERING THE FOLLOWING FINANCIAL STRATEGIES? (308 RESPONSES)



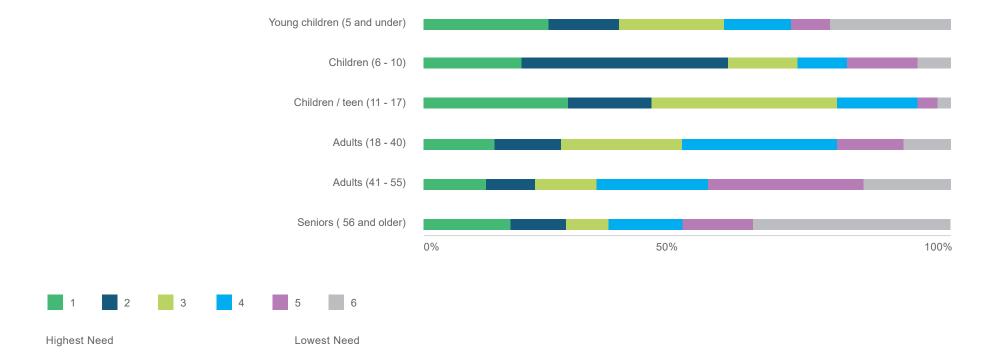
THE CITY IS ESTABLISHING A SERIES OF PRIORITIES TO DIRECT FUTURE ACTIONS FOR PARKS, TRAILS, AND OPEN SPACE. PLEASE INDICATE HOW IMPORTANT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE TO YOU. (306 RESPONSES)



WHAT IS KEEPING YOU FROM USING THE PARKS AND RECREATION FACILITIES IN TEMPLE MORE? (253 RESPONSES)



WHICH AGE GROUP NEEDS MORE ATHLETIC OR RECREATIONAL PROGRAMS (1 HIGHEST NEED - 6 LOWEST NEED)? (251 RESPONSES)



This page intentionally left blank



9500 AMBERGLEN BLVD. BLDG. F. SUITE 125 AUSTIN, TX 78729 - 1102 512.777.4600 WWW.HALFF.COM





RESOLUTION NO. 2019-9947-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE 2019 PARKS, RECREATION, OPEN SPACE AND TRAILS MASTER PLAN UPDATE PREPARED BY HALFF AND ASSOCIATES, INC. OF AUSTIN, TEXAS; AND PROVIDING AN OPEN MEETINGS CLAUSE.

Whereas, the 2014 Parks Master Plan was completed by Halff Associates, Inc. ("Halff") and adopted by Council in December 2014-- typically, master plans have a life of approximately 5-10 years before they need to be updated;

Whereas, in 2015, residents approved an approximate \$27.6 million bond package which addressed 20 plus projects that were included in the 2014 Master Plan and a majority of the action items listed in that plan were completed, necessitating the development of a new Master Plan with new action items to guide the future development of the park system;

Whereas, the City's 2010 Hike and Bike Trails Master Plan also needed to be updated since the only change since 2010 was a map amendment in 2012 - as both plans needed an update, Staff determined that it was most efficient to hire one consultant to merge the plans into one document;

Whereas, a Parks Advisory Committee (PAC) composed of 15 citizens was assembled to help the Department and Halff update the master plan - each Councilmember selected a district representative, and then the Department chose a wide array of individuals interested and knowledgeable in parks and recreation;

Whereas, Staff began working on the master plan update in February 2019 with key milestones listed below:

- Halff met with the PAC and Parks and Recreation staff in February 2019 to begin the process—a total of 4 meetings occurred with the PAC;
- Halff also toured the park system in February 2019 to view the improvements and to see where growth was occurring;
- Two focus groups were held in March 2019 with the focus on park amenities and active recreation-indoor and outdoor;
- Two focus groups were held in April 2019 with the focus on trails and open space;
- Halff and City staff attended the Temple Bloomin' Festival to conduct surveys regarding the City and Parks and Trails system;
- Two open houses were held in May 2019 for the public to have an opportunity to provide input;
- Conference calls between City staff and Halff were conducted approximately every two weeks for most of this plan update;
- The Parks and Recreation Advisory Board met on December 10, 2019 and voted to recommend to City Council the adoption of the 2019 Master Plan;
- Council will receive a presentation of the Parks and Trails Master Plan by Halff at the December 19, 2019 Council workshop; and
- Council will vote on the adoption of the Master Plan on December 19, 2019 at the regularly scheduled Council meeting;

Whereas, Staff recommends Council adopt the 2019 Parks, Recreation, Open Space and Trails Master Plan update prepared by Halff and Associates, Inc. of Austin, Texas;

Whereas, funding for this professional services agreement for the creation of a Master Plan was included in the fiscal year 2019 budget and is available in Account No. 110-4100-551-2616; and

Whereas, the City Council has considered the matter and deems it in the public interest to authorize this action.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS, THAT:

- <u>Part 1</u>: Findings. All of the above premises are hereby found to be true and correct legislative and factual findings of the City Council of the City of Temple, Texas, and they are hereby approved and incorporated into the body of this Resolution as if copied in their entirety.
- <u>Part 2</u>: The City Council adopts the 2019 Parks, Recreation, Open Space and Trails Master Plan update prepared by Halff and Associates, Inc. of Austin, Texas.
- <u>Part 3</u>: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution was passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act.

PASSED AND APPROVED this the 19th day of December, 2019.

THE CITY OF TEMPLE, TEXAS
TIMOTHY A. DAVIS, Mayor
APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Kathryn H. Davis City Attorney